THE BENEVOLENT SUN

3

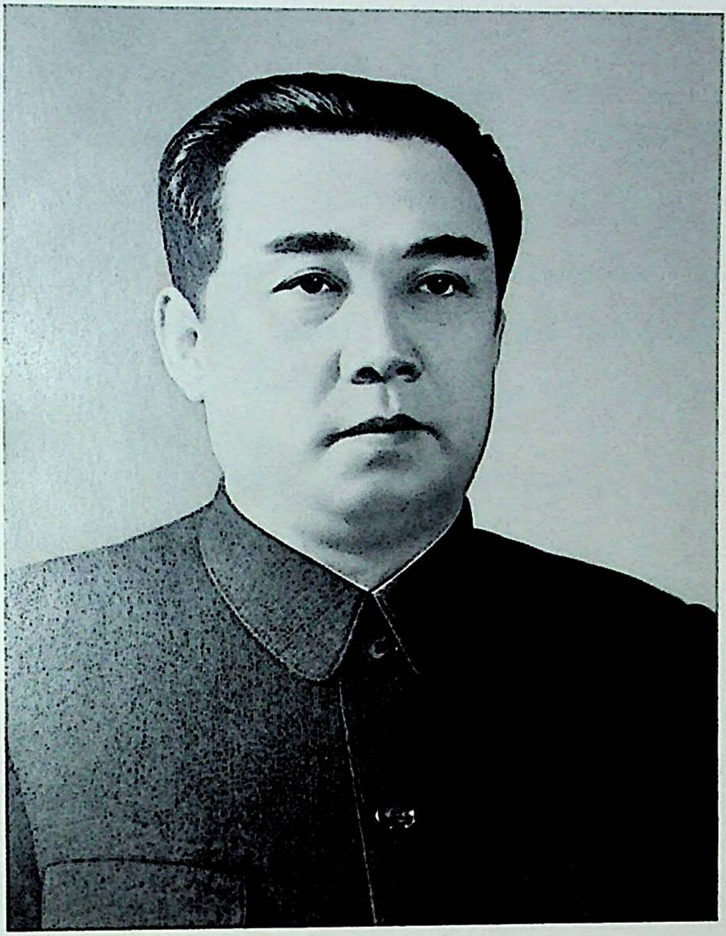
9·3 r2

THE BENEVOLENT SUN

3

THE SUNRAYS OF JUCHE SPREAD OVER THE WORLD

Foreign Languages Publishing House
Pyongyang, Korea
1986



Chapter I

THE BENEVOLENT SUNRAYS OF HUMAN EMANCIPATION

1

Modern Machines for Coal Miners Working at the Face 4
"You Are Pioneers of the Technical Revolution" . . 9
Making Workers Masters of Production and Management. 13

2

A Meeting Called for the Sake of a Farm. 18
The Dawn of Communism in the Countryside. 22
"Let's Bring Your Son Back Home" 26
Over Twenty Years' Association with the Chairman of a Cooperative Farm . . . 28

3

Even If the State Bears Some Loss. 32
A Happy Tractor Operator . 34
Plots Arranged in the Garden of His Residence 37

1

The great leader President Kim Il Sung, genius of the revolution, continued to advance the Korean revolution with untiring revolutionary zeal. Having achieved the great cause of national liberation through a protracted anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, he carried out with credit the historic cause of freeing the broad masses including the working class from all manner of class oppression and exploitation through the democratic and then the socialist revolution. As a consequence, the tasks of national and class liberation were fulfilled in our country to enhance the Chajusong of the people and make them more powerful beings.

However, the revolution had still to achieve the building of socialism and communism. Although the exploiting classes were liquidated with the completion of socialist transformation in town and country, their remnants continued to sneak around. The US imperialists entrenched in south Korea stepped up sabotage operations with a view to undermining the socialist system and desperately tried to spread the virus of capitalist ideology.

Although socialist relations of production held undivided sway in society, the countryside lagged behind the towns. Agriculture had weaker material and technical foundations than industry, the cultural standard of the rural population was lower than that of people in the cities, and the peasants lagged behind the workers in ideological terms.

The establishment of the socialist system opened up broad vistas for the rapid development of the productive forces and raising of the people's living standards, but only the groundwork for industrialization was laid and the technical revolution was in its initial stages. This meant there was still a great deal of work to be done to attain the high level of productive forces commensurate with socialist and communist society and free the working people from backbreaking labour. As for the people's livelihood, the supply of goods essential for their material and cultural well-being was solved, but they were not yet prosperous and comfortable.

The solution of these problems was indispensable to freeing the working people from the fetters of nature, ridding them of the retrogressive beliefs and customs of the overthrown society and making them independent and creative.

The great leader elaborated the primary tasks to be tackled in order to achieve this far-reaching goal. In his report to the Fourth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea in September 1961, the great leader said:

"The fundamental tasks of the Seven-Year Plan are to carry out a comprehensive technological reconstruction and the cultural revolution, and to make radical improvements in the people's living conditions by relying on the triumphant socialist system. We must carry out socialist industrialization, equip all branches of the national economy with modern technology, and decisively raise the material and cultural standards of the whole population. Thus, we will attain the high peak of socialism."

The Seven-Year Plan was a momentous programme for gradually freeing our people, who had rid themselves of exploitation and oppression, from toilsome tasks, making them a more cultured people and for providing a better life to the people.

The Seven-Year Plan was designed to make great progress in carrying through the cause of human liberation.

The leader who regards man as the most precious being in the world and makes it the focus of the revolutionary struggle to provide the masses with the most prosperous and happy life, roused the popular masses to the great struggle for human liberation, while personally taking the helm in this struggle.

Modern Machines for Coal Miners Working at the Face

The great leader President Kim Il Sung who had initiated the campaign for technical innovation throughout the country directed his attention primarily to the miners. This was because they worked underground and because the mining industry still had far more backbreaking operations than any other industry.

He was determined to provide underground workers with more benefits of modern technology. He called at the Anju Coal Mine on December 23, 1961. On that day it was chilly and was snowing.

Standing on the hill of Youth Park which afforded a view of all of

Anju Coal Mine, he surveyed the scene below for a long time, disregarding the snow flakes falling on his cap and overcoat.

The excavated coal carried out on conveyor belts was piling up. A train loaded to capacity with coal was leaving, sounding its horn. Rows of cosy dwellings and colliery office buildings were seen. Looking at them, he seemed aware of the strained breathing of the coal miners.

His thoughts ran to the coal miners who worked several thousand feet underground. How much they suffer, hewing coal at the pit face where is no sunlight!

The longer he reflected on this, the more his heart ached.

He had long ago conceived a plan by which to expeditiously bring an end to backbreaking operation in mines so that the men underground could work in an environment as clean and safe as that of the workers in textile mills or machine-building factories.

It was his policy to introduce the latest techniques as early as possible in the processes which were particularly onerous.

This was fundamentally different from the application of technology in capitalist society. Capitalists invest funds only in schemes which guarantee inflationary profits and in which the worker is subordinated to automated processes. Capitalist technology is geared to make more workers redundant. Meanwhile, killing physical labour remains as ever in other fields. Almost every coal mine in south Korea is a virtual hell. There, indescribable labour accidents occur in an unbroken chain. The only concern of capitalists is higher production with a smaller outlay of money. They do not care a straw if the workers are shattered or not.

However, the technical revolution initiated by the great leader President Kim Il Sung is aimed not at profit-making but at transforming heavy operations into light operations, harmful labour into harmless labour to free people from hard and harmful labour.

After looking out on the coal mine deep in thought for some time, he turned round to the local cadres and asked:

"Where have the coal miners gathered?"

He wanted to leave for the place where the workers had assembled.

"Leader, won't you rest?" asked the Party secretary of the coal mine, unaware of all the leader planned to do. He was concerned that because the leader had made such a long journey, he was bound to be tired.

"No, the coal miners must be waiting for us. Let's hurry."

The leader went directly to the hall where the miners had assembled.

Sitting across from them, he asked about various aspects of work and living conditions at the mine. Then he shifted the conversation to the problem of the care of equipment and technical innovation at the mine and asked how matters stood. However, the workers and cadres failed to give him a satisfactory answer.

They paid little attention to making innovations to lighten their operations, considering that compared with the days of Japanese imperialist rule when they were trampled underfoot and forced to work with only a pick, their work today was easy and now seemed not different from surface work.

The leader spoke with feeling to the cadres:

"An extensive technological innovation movement requires that everyone be thoroughly familiar with the machinery and equipment in their respective fields and have advanced technical knowledge. At present, workers in the coal industry have less technical knowledge than those in other fields. That is why they are afraid of machines, and when it comes to technical work, they simply get frightened and try to avoid it. With this attitude, they cannot learn technology nor can they accomplish the technical revolution."

In fact, many people at this mine had considered till then that only technicians should maintain technical equipment.

Therefore, when a piece of equipment in the pit was out of order, it was only the maintenance shop that was drawn in and the section heads or coal miners who operated it were not involved. Even if a chain conveyor went out of action and coal production stopped, they would wait for a repair worker to come. After all, the coal miners who hewed the coal had not been trained to repair the equipment and therefore made no effort to study technology. They only ever turned to the state for the supply of mining equipment and did not apply themselves to making these by their own efforts.

The great leader further said:

"Naturally, those engaged in more arduous and difficult labour should be more interested in technology and take the lead in technological innovation."

Workers and cadres were keenly aware of their faults. Looking at the leader who was more deeply concerned about their hard working conditions than they themselves, the masters, they all became serious.

His on-the-spot guidance marked a turning point in rousing them, who only measured the improvement in their present conditions against their bitter past and failed to anticipate future needs. This caused them to visualize a world of advanced science and technology and realize the truth that man cannot be truly free, independent and creative without conquering nature more efficiently utilizing advanced technology.

Now aware of his lofty intentions, they raised high the torch of technical innovation in a manner befitting the working class.

To begin with, they set out to be masters of their equipment. Under the militant slogan, "Let us all be operators and repairers of the equipment!" the coal miners quickly learned how to operate and look after the equipment. Senior officials organized and ran various study groups to pass on their knowledge of the equipment and technical skills to the juniors. In this way every coal miner gained the technical knowledge and so became an able operator of the equipment. As a result, the efficiency of equipment was raised considerably and the output of coal greatly increased. This delighted both cadres and workers. They regretted that they realized such a good thing so late. They came to know that machinery was not mysterious and that anyone could learn to handle it.

However, it was the leader who was more pleased than the workers themselves. Now that such a change had come to them who had once been indifferent to mechanization and even afraid of machines, he believed that the mechanization of coal mining could be carried out without a hitch and even looked forward to the days of automation and telemechanics.

Two years later, in December 1963, a national congress of activists in the coal industry was held in the presence of the leader.

There a hewers' platoon leader from the Anju Coal Mine made a speech outlining their experiences. Ascribing their successes, scored even at this early stage in the technical innovation movement at his colliery, to the guidance given by the leader, he expressed gratitude to the leader on behalf of all the coal miners.

The great leader who was listening to him attentively said to the delegates:

"Comrades! How good it is! He is really admirable. Judging from his speech it is clear that he had done a great deal of work. Instead of offering

your gratitude to us, I extend my gratitude to your platoon in the name of the Party Central Committee and the Cabinet."

The hall shook with applause for some time. When a hush fell again, it seemed even their heart beats could be heard. Seeing the leader pleased so much with their success, the coal miners felt glad to live under his loving care. It could be taken for granted that the coal miners should be able to handle their technical equipment. All the same, he rejoiced heartily over the fact that the coal miners whose work was more onerous than in any other sector came to master techniques, even if not at the highest level.

Although it was not a great change now, he thought it an auspicious time for making coal mining operations easier and opened up new vistas leading to the freeing of all miners of the country from backbreaking labour in the future. This pleased the leader more than anything else.

He had always been especially concerned for the miners. When the country was in difficulty right after liberation, he saw to it that the rice donated by the peasants in token of their love of the country which was badly needed everywhere, was sent first to the coal miners saying that they particularly should not feel hungry. Concerned for their health, he took steps to provide nutritious meals at no cost to them and dispatched the best medical facilities and doctors to the coal mining areas. When on a long tour of on-the-spot guidance he saw flowers blooming or fruit ripening on hillsides and fields, he would recall the coal miners who would dearly wish to see flowers and eat fresh fruit. He therefore sent sweet oleanders and gum trees to the coal face and selected and sent the first crop of ripe fruit to them.

At the end of his speech, the hewers' platoon leader of the Anju Coal Mine turned round to return to his seat on the platform, when the leader sitting in the centre of the platform called him to his side and pressed his hand warmly, repeating his praise, "Thanks for your efforts. You have achieved a great deal!"

The platoon leader could no longer hold back his tears. Though strong-willed, he was unable to keep back the tears that welled up in his eyes. The whole hall was swept by a great wave of emotion.

During a break the great leader called him to the rest room. When he came in, the leader took him by the hand and seated him by his side, saying, "Please sit down here. I want to see you once more because you have worked well. Sit down please!" Then he asked him about his family.

After hearing that he had lost his father in his early years and had to support the family, the great leader encouraged him by saying:

"...Hmm, so you became the householder at the age of 14. Grand! Steel tempered in fire is harder and stronger than anything else.

"However, a strong will and enthusiasm alone are not enough to carry out revolutionary work well. They must be supported by scientific and technological knowledge. Study more in the future...."

"Leader! I understand. I'll study hard."

Greatly inspired by the leader's encouragement, the workers of the Anju Coal Mine achieved one technical innovation after the other in order to effect a great change: they devised a new iron pit-prop suited to the conditions prevailing in our country's coal mines and made and introduced a highly efficient drum coal cutter.

The flames of technical innovation kindled at the Anju Coal Mine spread quickly throughout the country. Thus, the coal mines entered the stage of comprehensive mechanization.

Today, more than ten years after the leader gave on-the-spot guidance to the Anju Coal Mine, the face of coal mines in our country has changed beyond recognition.

Galleries are of reinforced concrete for permanent use. They remind one of a metro and almost all underground operations have been mechanized. There are rest rooms and even clinics underground.

In addition, art performances are given frequently at the clubhouses of coal mines and even in the galleries or at the faces, not by amateur art circles of some organizations or by children, but by renowned professional art troupes including the Mansudae Art Troupe which has earned the admiration of the whole world. This fact alone clearly testifies to the great degree our coal mines have developed under the care of the leader.

"You Are Pioneers of the Technical Revolution"

The great concern of the leader who sets out to free the people from arduous labour came to be known even at a local factory in a remote mountain area.

On August 7, 1961, the great leader President Kim Il Sung visited a foodstuff factory in Sakju County, North Pyongan Province.

The factory had opened following the leader's policy of developing the central and local industries simultaneously. It was a small factory where manual labour prevailed in almost all its production processes. It was, therefore, makeshift and had nothing to boast of to the leader. Nonetheless, as he had set it as an important task to reinforce local factories he inspected every process of production and gave valuable instructions.

When he saw women engaged in toilsome operations, turning an oil press by hand in a stuffy room, he remained silent, his face clouded. The conditions of the processing workteam were even worse. There, women cleaned vegetables, crouching as they did when preparing pickles at home. He gazed at them for a while and, turning round to the factory directress, said:

"This is a women's workshop. If they work seated at a table, how good it will be! If they sit comfortably on chairs they will feel better and work efficiently. This is a mountain area and so timber abounds here, I think."

The directress accompanying the leader was so ashamed of herself and remorseful that she could not raise her head. She herself, too, knew full well the working conditions of the women in the processing team, but paid little attention to mechanization and kept putting it off, giving one excuse after another, only busying herself procuring raw and other materials. So the women continued to perform onerous tasks, which greatly concerned the leader who called on the factory.

Reading the anguish of the directress from her clouded face, the leader gave her a forgiving smile and pressed her to make work easier for the women.

The great leader President Kim Il Sung always had a particular concern for the working conditions of women.

It was by no means because of a shortage of manpower that the leader had made women come to play an active part in society.

In fact, at that time, it was very costly for the state to bring the housewives to play some part in production. Among other things, nurseries and kindergartens had to be built as a result of this shift; unlike men, they needed maternity leave and other social security services; and they were as a matter of principle paid the same as men even though they were often, of necessity, away from work. However, the state was desirous that they participated in society despite the heavy costs it had to bear. It aimed to revolutionize and working-classize women together with men by making them participate in collective labour and socio-political activities and so bring them to effectively exercise their equal rights with men.

The great leader President Kim Il Sung gives guidance to the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant on the spot

If women remain bound to their home, only taking care of their husbands and children, they cannot enjoy a life in a manner befitting human beings.

When the leader saw that local industrial factories were set up everywhere throughout the country, he, of course, wanted to see the output of commodities increase, but his principal aim was to make available to all localities and all people of the country the benefits of science and culture. An industrial establishment run on modern lines serves to spread technology and culture and so brings modern techniques to a region and comes to enlighten its inhabitants. Therefore, the establishment of medium and small factories evenly throughout the country in combination with big factories and enterprises is of great importance in spreading technology and culture concentrated in cities to all parts of the country and in revolutionizing and working-classizing the people. In particular, the employment of women in diverse local industrial factories assumes great significance both in bringing them to master technology and culture and in enabling them to participate widely in socio-political activities.

However, some officials who failed to perceive the leader's awesome vision considered it inevitable that the technical level of local industry should be lower than that of central industry, and deemed the full-scale technical revolution was possible only in big factories.

The leader could not overlook such a tendency.

He wanted to provide the housewives, the absolute majority of the light industrial workers, with a working environment as pleasing as that in the centrally-run industry, by mechanizing, automating and modernizing all the local industrial factories as well.

It came about that the great leader was giving on-the-spot guidance in Ryanggang Province.

He visited the Pungsan Flax Mill. After inspecting different processes of production, he asked the director of the factory to show him the fibre shop. The director, however, tried to dissuade him by telling him that the shop was dusty. Nevertheless, the leader stepped towards the workshop saying that there was no reason why he could not enter a place where people were at work.

In the fibre shop flax was crushed to make fibre, so it was very dusty. Dust settled on the leader's hat and coat. Disregarding it, he looked at those at work for a long time before asking the cadres standing by him if it was impossible to prevent the dust. He then said reproachfully that housewives had not been made to take up jobs to toil in such conditions.

Later, the managing personnel and workers of the factory devised an apparatus for preventing the dust and transformed this harmful practice into a harmless one.

The management cadres and workers of the Sakju Foodstuff Factory which was visited by the leader in 1961 set about mechanizing all processes of production.

They worked hard to carry out the leader's instructions and were assisted by the central industrial factories in the neighbourhood in the construction of modern buildings and received from them a large range of equipment.

The oil extracting process which had caused so much anxiety to the leader was mechanized; the sorting of beans which had been done by a sieve now came to be done by a spiral bean selector; oil ran through a pipe into a tank; and bean-cakes were automatically transferred to the storeroom.

The process of making soy was also mechanized and automated, with the result that women freed from toilsome tasks now controlled the operation of machines.

The next year the leader visited the factory again and was very pleased to see all the changes. The factory which before had looked makeshift was built up on a grand scale and all the processes which had reminded one of the sight of women pickling vegetables or making soy, sitting together in a kitchen, were completely mechanized. Here he could envisage the bright prospects of local industry.

After inspecting all processes of the factory he said to its management workers:

"The Party Central Committee elaborated the tasks of the technical revolution during the Seven-Year Plan, and you are the first to embark on their fulfilment. You are the very pioneers of the technical revolution."

And he asked them to convey his regards to all those who had creditably carried out their tasks.

Highly appraising their achievements, the leader proposed to make the experience of the factory widely known to the local industries of the whole country and to spread information on the pioneers of the technical revolution through the newspapers and to organize demonstration lectures.

Thanks to the relentless efforts made by the leader, the local industrial factories where housewives had worked with a loom and a handmill in the room used as the workshop were now mechanized, automated and run on modern lines, and the women who had previously known only manual labour were now operating modern machines.

Making Workers Masters of Production and Management

The great leader President Kim Il Sung always made sure that the working class, the advanced detachment of the revolution, took the lead in overcoming all obstacles by giving full scope to their revolutionary enthusiasm and creative activity.

However, there was a problem that had to be solved in order to enhance the role of the working class in production and construction. The problem was that although the enthusiasm of the workers ran very high with the establishment of the socialist system, their role was not commensurate with the development of production because the guidance and management of production did not fit the changed circumstances.

As a matter of fact, in this period the scale of our economy had expanded beyond comparison, its structure changed, technology improved and the relations between all branches of the national economy became involved. The revolutionary enthusiasm of the working masses, especially, rose very high. Although circumstances were totally different, the factories and enterprises were still run on the outworn system of one-man management by the director.

President Kim Il Sung who had already made an exhaustive study of the means by which to resolve this contradiction between the changed circumstances and the type of guidance formulated a plan, first of all, to reform the system of industrial management radically so as to raise the role of the working class, the leading class of the revolution, and went to the workers of the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant on December 6, 1961.

He began by studying the role of the workers in production, their social conditions and attitudes, their mental state, potentialities, the difficulties they faced at work, their needs and so on. This he did in order to confirm the feasibility of his own plan.

Prior to studying the conditions of production and technical equipment of the factory, he met workers and inquired about their living conditions. Then he had frank talks with them. This was a clear demonstration of his infinite love for people that was inherent in him.

Having acquainted himself with every aspect of the workers' livelihood, he came to know the composition of the workers and the management of the factory.

He received reports on different problems from factory cadres, went to work sites to meet workers, held long Party meetings at which he spoke at length with members, and learnt their dispositions and how they worked. In the course of this he admonished them for their shortcomings and was unsparing of praise for their merits.

At the insulator shop he had a conversation with a winding worker who had the longest service there. He asked him how many years he had worked there, and inquired about his family and relatives and about his education. He was very pleased to hear that his mother, too, worked in the same workshop and that at present she was attending the communist college, and spoke highly of his family. Then he questioned him if he knew the next year's production plan and how he would carry it out. When the worker answered him forthrightly, he was very satisfied, and praising him to be a true worker, encouraged him to work even harder.

The leader also spoke with the chairman of a Party sub-cell of the sheet metal processing shop.

After finding out this man's work and the number of Party members in his sub-cell, the leader asked:

"When and where did you join the Party?"

"I joined the Party in the army during the war."

"Did you? I see. All of you are discharged soldiers, aren't you? You are good comrades."

The leader went on to ask where he had joined the army.

"I joined the army in Nyongwon County."

"Nyongwon in South Pyongan Province?"

"Yes."

The leader also asked his age at the time he joined the army, how old he now was, when he was discharged from the army, and if he had come to this factory straight from the army. Then he asked:

"What did you do in the army?"

"I was a radio operator."

"No doubt you operate a radio well, don't you?"

This was followed by the questions as to whether his parents were living in Nyongwon, where his brothers were, what his brother in Pyongyang was doing, when he was married and how many children he had.

"Well, did you marry a good girl?"

The worker blushed, and the leader smiled and said this must have been the case. He asked further questions: How old is she? What is her level of education? What work does she do? Is she a Party member?

When he replied that she was not yet a Party member, the leader told him to make a Party member of her without fail in the future. Now he asked:

"Isn't there any Party member in your sub-cell who drinks and breaks discipline?"

"No, there isn't."

"How can there be none? After all, they are human."

"Really there isn't even one."

"Then, it is clear that everyone here is exemplary."

The leader was very pleased and benevolently looked round the room.

In the course of looking around him, in this way, he was convinced that the workers here were good people and that were they made to be masters of production and management, they would give full expression to their infinite potential.

The workers of the factory had been tempered in the course of long labour or were veterans who had destroyed the US imperialist aggressor army during the Fatherland Liberation War. As they had been trained under the socialist system, they had gained knowledge and technical skills which were all useful for the revolution. They were all versatile and dynamic. They had a high degree of enthusiasm for production and the prized quality of valuing the revolution above money and putting the interests of the collective before the interests of individuals.

The fact-finding tour convinced the leader that once the workers became the masters of production and management, the shortcomings in the system of management of production would be eliminated.

The factory had until then been run according to the outworn system of guidance and management under which the director was solely responsible for all matters including production. Although this management system was compatible with socialism, it retained many aspects of capitalist enterprise management. Since production activities were conducted only under the instructions of the director, it was impossible to give full scope to the collective wisdom and creative drive of the workers. As a result, the workers' effective participation in production and management was hampered. As the director monopolized operations, political work, work with people, went awry and back-up operations, too, were not satisfactory.

This outworn system of factory management which was out of key with the changed circumstances, hampered the workers, the producers, from becoming true masters in the management of production.

So as to gain a deeper understanding of the shortcomings of the existing guidance and management system, the leader studied the actual conditions of the Pyongyang Textile Mill, too. The situation in this mill was the same.

This increased his determination to radically improve the existing system of management in order to eliminate all the shortcomings in operating the factory.

On December 16, the tenth day of his guidance to the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant, the great leader called an enlarged meeting of the factory Party committee and gave historic instructions on how a new industrial management system could be established. This was how the famous Taean work system came into being.

Referring to the Taean work system, the great leader President Kim Il Sung said:

"The Taean work system is a system of economic management admirably suited to the nature of a socialist system, for it stipulates that the factories and enterprises conduct all their management activities under the collective leadership of Party committees and carry out their economic tasks by giving precedence to political work, infusing the producing masses with an enthusiasm for work; that superiors do everything they can to help their subordinates and that the economy be managed and operated in a scientific and rational way."

The Taean work system consists of the system of collective leadership of the factory Party committee in the management of the factory, the unified and comprehensive system of guiding production centring on the general staff of the factory, the material supply system under which the higher units supply materials to the lower, and the supply service system which is fully responsible for the workers' livelihood.

This is a great revolutionary work system by which it becomes possible for the workers to be masters of the management of production.

The establishment of the unique Taean work system by the great leader marked a revolution which brought the upper echelons and their officials only used to issuing orders and directives to thoroughly serve the workers engaged in production and creation, and which regularized the provision of conditions for the workers to give full play to their revolutionary enthusiasm and creative wisdom; it is a testimony of his radiant love for the working class.

With the creation of the Taean work system the workers came to fully discharge their mission not only as the leading class of the revolution and masters of the factory, but also as the masters of production and management. These revolutionary measures testify to the great concern of the father leader to free the workers from every aspect of the outworn capitalist enterprise management system and show his determination to place the working people engaged in production, creation and struggle at the centre of all things and elevate them to the foremost position in the world.

Most happy are the workers of Korea who as full-fledged masters of production and management under the loving care of the leader are advancing towards communism.

2

The whole country was seething with activity. Towns and villages were built more splendidly and living standards raised rapidly. Technical innovations were employed in all sectors and in industry in particular.

Many factories sped ahead and the newspapers promptly boasted their prodigious advances and high level of production. Industry supplied tractors, trucks and other machinery to the countryside. Until a few years ago when agricultural cooperativization was nearing completion, there were few modern farm machines. However, the ploughshares coupled to tractors which were working the fields cut deep the first lines for mechanization in the vast stretch of land where only the rattling of ox carts could be heard in the past. With their hands on their wooden farm implements, farmers would stand gazing at tractors receding into the distance, lost in admiration. The number of farm machines rose dramatically as the days went by. Their arrival was accompanied by the influx of new modern civilization into the countryside.

Nevertheless, the countryside lagged far behind the fast-developing industry and towns in all respects. As it had been exploited and plundered for a very long period prior to the country's liberation, the countryside had still too many features of the overthrown society and so failed to develop quickly. As a result of the low level of technical equipment, backbreaking work still prevailed in many field operations and production and living standards were low.

In order to overthrow this backwardness of the countryside and bring it on a level with the advanced towns, the great leader President Kim Il Sung personally visited farm villages in all parts of the country from the suburbs of Pyongyang to the Kaema Plateau at the foot of Mt. Paekdu and solved their intricate problems, while designing revolutionary ways to free the peasants from backbreaking farm work and place agriculture on a scientific basis.

A Meeting Called for the Sake of a Farm

It was the afternoon of November 30, 1963. The respected leader stopped his car on the road off the Tokchon village, Taedong County, South Pyongan Province. A peasant in ragged working clothes was carrying sheaves of rice from a stack which had just been reaped. The leader called him to his side.

"How are you? And which is your workteam?"

"It is Workteam No. 6 of Tokchon-ri."

"Tokchon-ri? What do you mean?"

"Yes, it is Tokchon-ri, Taedong County."

"Does the neighbouring village also belong to the same workteam?"

"No, it is Chungsokhwa-ri."

"I see...," said the leader with a nod, now understanding this. He had thought this village, too, was part of Chungsokhwa-ri.

"Then from here down is Tokchon-ri, I think."

Looking down in the direction of Tokchon-ri, the leader thought aloud, "People here are badly off!"

His words were marked by a deep anxiety and his face was clouded. Seeing the leader so worried, the peasant was at a loss what to do, and then whispered:

"Leader, please don't worry yourself. We on our farm are fairly well-off."

"You are well-off?"

The leader looked around once more. At that moment primary school children were coming back from school along the road on the opposite side. He studied them closely, before he said:

"They are not wearing overcoats!"

The farmer was quite alarmed and felt responsible for what the leader had just seen. The pupils wore a poor assortment of clothes because overcoats had not yet been supplied.

"Their overcoats will arrive within a few days," said the farmer.

"Within a few days?!" the leader said, turning round and now facing the farmer.

"Your clothes, too, are very ragged."

In fact, he was poorly dressed. His work clothes were like nothing on earth. Apologetic, the farmer offered the excuse that the management board of the farm was due to supply their working clothes in a few days time.

"The management board will supply them!" he repeated the words of the farmer forcefully and then asked about the food situation.

"Leader, we have all the food we need. Rice is our staple diet."

Hearing him say this forthrightly, the leader smiled. When the talk veered round to farming, the peasant became animated and even boasted of his farm, saying that 2.4 tons of grain would go round to all households that year.

"You have reaped a good harvest...," said the leader with a smile. He did, however, express concern about his poor clothing. After a while he bade the farmer farewell and got into the car. The car stopped on the Chongryong Bridge at the approach to the village. Getting out of the car, he stepped back and forth in deep thought, and then instructed his aide to fetch both the chairmen of the management board and the ri Party committee. The state of the clothes of the farmer and children he had just seen weighed heavily on his mind, and he wanted to find out if the management board was really in a position to supply clothes soon although the farmer had said this was so.

The leader had guessed correctly. This was proved by the report of the management workers on the actual conditions of the farm. There was no electricity yet in some houses straggling on hillsides. As their cash income was low, the farmers were not well-off. Although they had enough food, they experienced some difficulties with regard to clothing.

Finding out the conditions prevailing at the farm for himself, the leader instructed its management workers to evolve the means by which to improve its economic prospects, himself promising to give this matter some thought. Then, he went on:

"I will send you a car on Monday. Let's meet again at the Party Central Committee. Come together with the chairmen of the county and ri Party committees and of the farm."

The farm's management workers were deeply moved to hear the words of the leader who promised to discuss the state of their farm's economy, while at the same time they very much regretted the trouble they had caused him as he was so busy with the affairs of the state.

After the leader left the village, the cadres there prepared a detailed report on the actual conditions of the farm to be submitted to him.

They closely examined with a pang of conscience the results of farming, sideline work, the living conditions of the farmers and, in particular, their failure to improve the farm's economic prospects by fulfilling their duties as cadres responsible for the farmers' livelihood.

Two days later the leader sent a car as he had promised. When they arrived in Pyongyang, they were surprised, for they were invited to attend a meeting of Department Chiefs of the Party Central Committee.

At the meeting the leader spoke about the work of the Tokchon Cooperative Farm and pointed out that although it had turned a large area into paddy fields and conducted farming well, the living standard of its farmers was low. He went on:

"A few days ago I visited the farm... where I saw children who suffered from the cold. Although they all wore undershirts, they had not overcoats.

"I therefore asked a deputy workteam leader about this matter and he admitted that a few did not possess one.

"How wretched their parents must feel when they cannot provide their children with overcoats in the cold winter...."

Thus the leader who had hit upon the low living standards in the village by reflecting on the clothes of a farmer he had happened to meet on the roadside, raised the problem of the livelihood of Tokchon villagers as an urgent issue before the cadres of the Party Central Committee. Everyone there was awe-stricken. The officials from Tokchon village could not raise their heads, overcome with remorse. It was natural that they should feel guilty. However, it was not all that the leader intended. Now that he had come to know the fact that the people of Tokchon village did not live well, he made up his mind to take radical measures to assist them. On this occasion, he hoped to bring not only cadres in charge of agriculture but also those in other sectors to focus their attention on the rural question, especially on the life of the peasants and so raise their living standard still higher, and to rouse the whole Party and the whole nation, not to mention the cadres, to assist the countryside.

The meeting proceeded in a frank atmosphere. Analysing the annual grain output and cash income of the farm from 1959 to 1963 which he had learned from the farmers of Tokchon village, he pointed out that farmers' share of the harvest was small, compared with actual output, and this imbalance was due to the fact that the difference amounted to their debts to the state that they had to pay back. He went on to say:

"...When industry was undeveloped, it received assistance from the peasantry. Now, however, is the time for the developed industry to help them....

"...Let us write off all their debts. ...What is the good of making money? We have earned money for the people, and what shall we keep the money for if not make use of it for their benefit?..."

Saying that in socialist society the rural question must not be tackled in the same way as private farming in the past, the great leader made it clear that the state must take timely measures to give assistance to the countryside in all respects—undertaking rural capital construction, supplying working clothes to the peasants at a low price, abolishing the agricultural tax in kind within two or three years, exempting the cooperative farms from repaying state loans and so on.

His every word confirmed his boundless love for the peasants. He said that the debts of defaulting farms to the state should be written off and, instead, the loans be utilized for the supply of clothes to the farmers.

Only then did those present realize the real objective of discussing the work of the Tokchon Cooperative Farm at a meeting of Department Chiefs of the Party Central Committee. To the people of Tokchon-ri it was both a stern criticism and a reflection of his boundless love and support. Now they could envisage the day when soon they would enjoy a prosperous life and they looked up to the leader in tears of deep emotion.

The full meaning of the words "father of the people" which they all addressed to the leader became clear to them.

In time, thanks to the benevolent measures taken by the leader, Tokchon village underwent a radical change not only in farming techniques but also in the farmers' living standards. In addition, at all farms throughout the country living standards were raised to a considerable degree under the loving care of the leader.

The love of the leader who not only fathomed the living conditions of all farmers by studying the clothing of a farmer but also raised their living standards, compares only with the rays of the sun under which plants come to blossom and bear fruit.

The Dawn of Communism in the Countryside

The year 1964 was a year of historic significance in our revolution and, in particular, in the solution of the socialist rural question. The respected leader released his *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country* at the Eighth Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea held in February that year.

The leader wrote this immortal classic on the basis of his experience accumulated in the long course of his guidance in the countryside and his purposeful studies. This work is an important and great blueprint drawn up out of his fervent desire to make a clean sweep throughout our countryside of the legacies of the overthrown society and to expedite the building of a new communist countryside.

Later, explaining the basic idea of the rural theses, the leader said:

"The basic idea of the theses is to carry out the technical revolution in the rural areas and develop the agricultural productive forces to a high level. At the same time, it seeks to promote the ideological and the cultural revolution and gradually abolish the distinction between the working class and the

The respected leader President Kim Il Sung looks round the field of the Changyonup
Cooperative Farm in Changyon County, South Hwanghae Province

peasantry in the spheres of technology, ideology and culture, and bring cooperative property up to the level of property of all the people."

He did not consider the solution to the socialist rural question simply a matter of developing the productive forces in technical and economic terms. He regarded it as a revolutionary duty to assist the peasantry, the reliable ally of the working class, in a revolutionary way and lead it to communist society. To this end, he set out some principles that should be observed without fail in the solution of the rural question under socialism.

He considered that the backwardness of the countryside compared with towns under socialism is due to the fact that it lags far behind in ideology, technology and culture, and so taught that the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions should be carried out in the countryside. After achieving the socialist transformation of the rural economy, he maintained that these three revolutions be designated the central tasks to be fulfilled in the rural areas.

The great leader did not regard the emancipation of the peasantry from exploitation and oppression as the consummation of his lofty mission.

Though the social and class emancipation of the peasants had been achieved in the course of the agrarian and the socialist revolution, they were not yet completely freed from the legacies of the overthrown society in the spheres of technology, culture and ideology. He was determined to lighten farm work and so bring the peasants to farm with the aid of machines and chemicals, to free them from ignorance and outdated techniques in order that they gain scientific and technical knowledge and enjoy all the cultural benefits they wish, and to free them from all retrogressive tendencies including selfishness so that they become men with lofty mental and moral qualities suited to communist society.

For this purpose he stressed the necessity of strengthening the working-class leadership of the peasantry, assistance of industry to agriculture and support of towns to the countryside.

In capitalist society it is usual that the towns exploit the countryside. The town where the multi-millionaires are entrenched is a virus living off farming population and a "paradise" for vampires, while a living hell for the peasants bled white. This is the morality, law and order, the very system of capitalist society.

The basis of such crimes and barbarity had been wiped out in the course of the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution and the socialist revolution, and the great leader President Kim Il Sung now made it clear that the working class should assist the peasantry, its ally, in every way to lead them to communist society. Saying that the Party and the state of the working class must assume responsibility for the livelihood of the peasants, as well as the factory and office workers, he stressed that if the capitalist practice of neglecting the countryside was not discarded in socialist society, the gap between town and country would grow even wider.

Of course, the Party and the state spared no effort in extending aid to the countryside in the whole period of agricultural cooperation, but still further assistance should be given so as to promptly resolve the socialist rural question.

In the theses, the leader presented measures for the abolition of agricultural tax in kind, undertaking by the state of capital construction which had so far been done by cooperative farms, building at state expense of dwelling houses free for the peasants, and the provision of equal social and cultural amenities for the peasants as for factory and office workers.

The distinctions between town and country and the class distinctions between the workers and the peasants were in evidence not only in technical, cultural and ideological spheres but also in the spheres of economic management and the relations of production.

The leader also taught that under the conditions in which the scale of agricultural management was expanded and technology in the agricultural sector gradually brought closer to the level of industry, the guidance and management of agriculture should be raised in keeping with that of advanced industrial enterprises.

He pointed out that as regards the relations of production, that is, the problem of turning cooperative property into public property it was necessary to develop cooperation between industry and agriculture and effectively combine cooperative property with public property while maintaining the ascendancy of the latter over the former.

Taking into account the fact that villages and work places of peasants are scattered widely and peasants work dispersed in small groups, the great leader thought it best that regional bases be established, from which rational and intensive guidance could be given to the rural areas and stipulated that the counties play such a role.

Essentially, the leader's objectives unfolded in the rural theses were that farming be done on a modern scientific and technical basis as in industry, that an eight-hour workday apply for the peasants as for the workers and at the same time that more be produced with less toil, and that the distinctions between the working class and the peasantry even in ideological and cultural levels and between town and country in the living standards be obliterated.

The great prospects for our countryside unfolded by the leader in his theses testify to his lofty human love to urbanize the countryside, industrialize agriculture, working-classize the peasantry and so bring the peasants in line with the workers both in labour and production and in ideological and mental qualities.

When his blueprint of love is transformed into reality, the countryside will become a paradise. Our countryside boasts so many beautiful mountains and crystal-clear streams, that foreign guests already speak of it with a sense of wonder and admiration. If machines, culture, a new ideology and way of life take root in this beautiful land, it will become a place of bliss, ideal to live and work in. There will be no distinctions between the plain areas and the remote mountain regions. City girls who previously would not marry country boys would then willingly take them as husbands, and the youth who left their villages to work at factories in towns because farm work was backbreaking would return home. The unfounded belief that farming is a job suitable for the dunces will also be overthrown and the city dwellers will envy countryfolk who live in a transformed yet beautiful countryside.

Such is the very countryside the leader wants to present to our peasants who had been contempted, and he is giving his close attention and making great efforts to realize this brilliant plan.

This vision is certain to be attained. The greater part of his plan has already been creditably carried out. In the Korean countryside the branches of communism are burgeoning.

This is why people throughout the world highly appraise the rural theses which sets out the quickest and comprehensive course to resolving the socialist rural question as "a great document in line with the *Communist Manifesto* " and as "the most precious gift presented to the farmers of the world".

"Let's Bring Your Son Back Home"

In order to realize the goals set out in the rural theses the great leader raised the level of assistance of the working class to the countryside, while energetically conducting the work of building up the countryside by dispatching large groups of young people and core elements such as workers, discharged soldiers and families of patriotic martyrs.

One autumnal day, the leader visited Chungsokhwa-ri, Sunan County, South Pyongan Province, where he met a woman whose husband had been killed by the enemy during the war. She was now living alone. In the course of his conversation with her the leader learned that her son, Jong Gil, worked at a food factory in the far-off county seat.

Concerned about her lonely life, the respected leader said:

"...There is a great deal of work to be done in the rural areas in the future. Educated young people like Jong Gil are badly needed. Jong Gil must follow in the steps of his father and also become a master in his native place. If your son is back home, your life, too, will be improved. Let's bring your son back home...."

The leader's earnest words set her thinking of many things. She deeply regretted having allowed her son to leave home as soon as he had graduated from specialized school and enter the factory in the county seat.

In fact, as she herself had for a long time had a hard life in the farm village, she decided that her son should not earn his living by getting his hands soiled. She was, therefore, proud of the fact that he worked in the county seat and also believed that he was better off there. When a letter came from her son, she would be animated and dream about the future. Her dream for her son to marry a warm-hearted girl, settle down and then for herself to move to their home in the town.

Yet when she heard the leader's words, she was convinced that the countryside would be transformed into a place as good to live and work in as towns.

To attain this goal, it became clear to her that young people like Jong Gil must seize the opportunity and become the vanguard of the farming community. Filled with remorse, she promised him that she would bring her son back without fail. About a month later he again visited the village and called in at her house. He was very pleased to see Jong Gil already back home.

As he had mentioned to the widow before, Jong Gil's return home pleased him both because it was good for the village and because it brightened the house where his mother had been living alone. Actually, with nobody to talk to, she had become dispirited, but now she could dine with her strong son, her pride and joy, who was high-spirited, chatting gayly. Moreover, her life would also take a turn for the better because there was now one other person, and a man at that, to help her. If she could only find a suitable girl for him, she would be that much happier.

It was for this reason that the leader was so pleased to see Jong Gil.

Talking to him about his mistake in leaving his mother alone at home, the leader said:

"...If all the educated young people leave for factories or towns, who will look after the countryside?... There is a phenomenal amount of work to be done in the countryside. We must build a modern countryside and dynamically promote irrigation, mechanization and electrification for scientific and technical farming. This requires a great number of learned young people and strong young men as work hands. If droves of learned young people leave for the factories and towns, only old folk and women will remain in their home villages. How then can they cope with such a great work?"

Facing Jong Gil who was sitting silently, the leader went on to say: "...You must play a leading part in your native village, complete, as its master, the work unfinished by your father, mustn't you?"

Jong Gil regretted that he had left his birthplace drenched with the blood of his father and many other patriots who had died fighting in defence of the land given them by the leader.

"Leader, I will certainly do as you have told me to," the youth raised his head and forthrightly answered the leader.

Even after that, the leader showed great concern for Jong Gil so that following in the steps of his father he would work hard to build a prosperous socialist countryside. He sent him to the Central School of the Democratic Youth League. Whenever he visited the village, he guided him on how to carry out his tasks. Years went by and the young man was about to marry.

The leader was very glad to hear this news. A spirited young man who once left his home village to become a city dweller had returned and now would marry a hard-working rural girl. If the couple raised a family of innovators, the position of the countryside would be strengthened by that degree and their children would join the ranks of the hard core in the countryside, so further consolidating it.

Rejoicing over his marriage, the leader sent him materials for the wedding clothes of the bride and bridegroom and delicacies for the wedding feast.

In all parts of the country, one can hear the stories of how the leader has benevolently brought up the children of former farm hands and poor peasants, children of persons murdered by the enemy during his short-lived occupation of north Korea and the children of fallen soldiers, to become the core elements in the countryside.

Over Twenty Years' Association with the Chairman of a Cooperative Farm

The great leader President Kim Il Sung who had mapped the course for the development of the socialist countryside made prodigious efforts to expedite this. One day in autumn, the leader who was on a tour of on-the-spot guidance in the rural areas without a day's interruption travelled by car on the road to Onchon. Through the window of the moving car he studied the condition of the crops in the fields. When the car entered Okdo-ri, he suddenly stopped the car. He saw Rim Gun Sang, chairman of the Okdo Cooperative Farm, weeding out wild millets in a rice field. When he saw the great leader alighting from the car, Rim Gun Sang raced out of the rice field and bowed to him. The leader warmly embraced him and, taking his hand, paced towards the village, before he asked:

"...How are you, Comrade Gun Sang? I have heard you are ill. Now are you a little better? Why are you often ill?"

His every word testified to his deep affection and as a result the farmer, unable to contain his emotions, finally burst into tears wetting the leader's sleeve.

He felt that he had only ever caused him anxiety rather than joy even though he had been working for over 20 years under his loving care and according to his teachings. He could not find fitting words for a reply to the leader who today so benevolently inquired about his health.

Reading his feelings, the leader did not wait for his answer but instead asked his age. When he said that he was 54, the leader looked at him with meaning and said assuringly:

"...Oh, you are still young, in the prime of life. Our bumper harvest farmers across the whole country are all healthy, yet why is it that you alone are ill so often? Please take a good rest...."

Then, looking round the cadres accompanying him, the leader continued:

"...This is a comrade who had a very hard time during the war. A very fine rural revolutionary!..."

The leader regarded anyone who stood in the forefront of the building of a socialist countryside, following the road indicated by the rural theses, as a priceless asset. That was why he valued the farmer Rim Gun Sang so much, as he had built up his farm to be a shining example, endeavouring to put the principles of the rural theses into practice.

It was in 1947 that Rim Gun Sang who was a third generation farm hand, saw the leader for the first time. One day that year the leader visited Okdo village for the first time. However, at that time he failed even to express his gratitude to the leader for the favours that he, a former farm hand, had received from him, land and a fine tile-roofed house. During the war, in January 1952, he met the leader for the second time when he attended the National Meeting of Active Farmers. While inspecting the exhibits on display in the lobby of the hall the leader was thrilled to see a broad-furrow wheat sower and summoned its inventor who was Rim Gun Sang. He had the honour of again meeting the leader and received undeserved words of praise.

From then on the leader helped and guided him. In February 1957 when Rim Gun Sang came to be in charge of the farm he did not know what to do and how. The leader called at Sobudong village, Okdo-ri, where he worked.

He affectionately took the hands of Rim who came running to meet him and asked after his work and health. The leader then clearly set out the course for the farm to follow.

On learning that they did not have a long-range schedule for transforming their village into a modern socialist village, the great leader personally drew one up and explained in detail how they could develop their village.

Looking benevolently at Rim, who was thrilled by the bright prospects for the farm, the leader gave instructions on where to build houses, where to plant fruit trees and what crops to plant on hillside plots and sunny fields. He told him that only by drawing water from the reservoir in the Kiyang area could they transform dry fields into paddy fields and the farmers come to live in tile-roofed houses and have plenty rice and meat soup. His words encouraged Rim to take the lead in this work.

The leader who regarded him as a precious revolutionary comrade had frequently called on him to have frank talks on farming matters. The leader accepted some of his suggestions and elaborated a Party policy accordingly.

Under such tender care of the leader Rim Gun Sang matured to be a Deputy to the Supreme People's Assembly and a Labour Hero and once had the honour of going abroad as a member of the Party and government delegation led by the great leader.

Therefore, Rim Gun Sang could not hold back his tears of rising emotion whenever he considered the love and trust of the leader who had nurtured him and had now bestowed on him the highest honour, hailing him "a fine rural revolutionary".

Not long after this, Rim Gun Sang's condition deteriorated and he was sent to hospital.

One day in September that year the leader who was on his way to Onchon called in again at his village. When he was told that he was in hospital he did not utter a word for some time. Then pacing heavily, he said:

"I know. I asked the doctors to administer good medicine and cure him without fail."

His car did not go very far before it came to a sudden halt.

Its door opened and the leader called the ri Party secretary to his side and told him repeatedly:

"...Go and see Comrade Gun Sang today and tell him I've inquired after his health. Tell him he is sure to recover...."

Even though the leader had very heavy commitments, he stopped his car and demonstrated his deep concern for the sick and repeated his request that his regards be conveyed to him.

When the ri Party secretary hurriedly went to the hospital to convey the father leader's warm affection to Rim Gun Sang, he found an able doctor sent by the leader already at his bedside with a great amount of valuable medicines. When Comrade Gun Sang learnt how the ri Party secretary came to see him he finally burst into a flood of tears burying his face in the bed-clothes.

He was so emaciated that it seemed there could be no water in his body. Nonetheless, an endless stream of tears flowed down his face.

His were not tears of sorrow for his approaching death nor tears of pity for his wife and children. He did not feel any regret at the life he had led under the leader's utmost love and care. He wept so bitterly because he would no longer be able to serve the leader whom he held in highest esteem and wished to follow to the ends of the world. He was distressed that because he was now ill, he could not do everything he wanted to do to please the leader. He had always regretted not having fulfilled all the revolutionary tasks given him by the leader while being only a burden to him over the past 20 years. With difficulty he stopped weeping and told the ri Party secretary of all his shortcomings in serving the leader since he had joined the Party and also told him which tasks given him by the leader were still unfinished. He then said his last words:

"I beg you to serve the father leader for ever and ever and carry out the tasks I have left unfinished...."

With this the rural revolutionary breathed his last.

He had been a farm hand and had flowered into a revolutionary and a hero under the warm care of the leader, a man who swept every morning and evening the road which the leader would pass so that it was cleared of even the smallest pebble, a man whose counsel every farmer sought, with the result that everyone of them was exemplary, his big hands were never idle day or night, working as if idleness would make him ill and he had answered children's salutes with a tender smile, taking off his cap and bowing his head. He passed away lamenting that he could no longer demonstrate his loyalty to the leader.

On receiving this sad news the leader's face clouded, overcome as he was by a great sorrow, and he repeatedly expressed his regret at the loss of a precious revolutionary.

Afterwards, whenever he passed by Okdo-ri he would stop his car and gaze at the village for a long time, saying that he felt a terrible wrench to see only the mountains and fields of this area while he recalled his frequent walks with Comrade Rim Gun Sang along the field path.

3

Even If the State Bears Some Loss

In the course of his uninterrupted on-the-spot guidance on the mechanization of agriculture stipulated in the rural theses, the father leader President Kim Il Sung paid a visit to Chongsan-ri on November 20, 1965.

His intention was to acquaint himself with the level of mechanization in Chongsan-ri to make it serve as a model for the whole country, even though it is rather more difficult in our country to mechanize agricultural operations due to the nature of our agriculture and the characteristics of its terrain.

As our country which is largely mountainous has a very limited amount of arable land, it must raise the utilization of land to the maximum so as to increase yields per unit-area. Added to this, a large part of cultivated land consists of sloping fields or strips and terraced dry fields; there are also many paddy fields on terrace. Rice is our major crop and the plain areas, in the main, serve as paddy fields.

This situation presented an obstacle to the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture, and required a Juche-approach to mechanization.

This day's visit of the leader to Chongsan-ri was aimed at receiving the farmers' opinions on the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture.

Acquainting himself with the utilization of tractors in the countryside at a meeting of the management workers of the farm and workteam leaders, he came to realize that the cooperative farm was not allowed to use the tractors when they needed to, because the farm machine station authorized their use.

The farm management workers suggested that accountability for the tractors be transferred to the farm. However, some people expressed the view that in that event, the utilization of tractors might drop and their life span be shortened through abuse and reckless handling.

The leader did not agree with this. Reminding them of the difficult period of the Five-Year Plan, he said that when the Party had enlisted the working class, against all the odds, to produce tractors it had aimed to mechanize all farm operations including minor ones. He went on to say that it was wrong now to fret about hypothetical damage to tractors or farm machines in the course of carrying out the rural technical revolution. His words touched everyone's heart.

He said earnestly to the accompanying officials that they should take bold steps to help the farmers and never withhold anything that might ease their hard labour, even if it might cause a little more trouble for the workers.

He was lost in thought for a time before he calmly resumed:

"If I hear our farmers say that they used machines to their hearts' content, I think my wish will be fulfilled, even though tractors are damaged and the state suffers some loss."

The mechanization of agriculture was the lifelong desire of the father leader. His aim in mechanizing agriculture was not directed simply at freeing the farmers from toilsome labour. Through mechanization he sought to spread scientific and technical knowledge, bring them to adopt modern practices, and in the course of engaging these machines to initiate them into the ideology of the working class, a new ideology, and so working-classize them.

To bring this about the farmers would need to own and use farm machines at will whenever necessary.

If the farm machine station controlled the use of tractors and lent them out to the farmers, they could not use them when they wanted to, and manual labour would persist and they would not come to appreciate the superiority of mechanization. In any case this was a problem not to be set aside.

This ran counter to his intention. He set it as his aim in the technical reformation of agriculture to remodel agriculture after industry and to transform the peasants into workers.

It was necessary that the tractor operators, the first contingent of the working class, be sent to the countryside, assume farm mechanization as their own responsibility, and not act as mere assistants. Tractor operators had until then worked in the same way as wage-earners receiving coupons for the work they did on this farm today and on another farm the next day. It would be good to make the tractor operators equally responsible for the condition of the farm as its members.

Then, the farmers would not need to hire tractors out but could use them at will. How fine this would be! The level of utilization of machines would not drop and neither would the machines be overworked as some people feared, but rather the farmers would come to use them more effectively and carefully, and everyone would come to master them and have a firm determination to gain scientific and technical knowledge.

Therefore, the leader had visited this farm two years before and had talked with the farmers about the number of machines that they needed. He took into account every eventuality, which not even the farmers who were directly concerned had thought of and unfolded the prospects for a brilliant future when an eight-hour working day would be introduced.

Respecting the people's wishes more than anything else and never holding back even for a moment whatever would be of benefit for the people and the revolution, the leader transferred without hesitation the authority for the tractors to the farmers.

The beloved leader who called at Chongsan-ri again on November 23, two days later, after checking the technical and practical measures devised by the organs concerned, saw to it that the authority for the tractors was transferred to the cooperative farm.

Thus tractor operators, the first contingent of the working class in the countryside, joined the teams of farmers, farmers came to sit side by side with them on the tractors, thus expediting the bright future when all the countryside would be put on a technological basis. The day was at hand, when carts and wooden ploughs, along with poverty, which had been passed down from generation to generation would be superseded and these ever found only in old tales.

A Happy Tractor Operator

The more anxious the leader became to free the farmers from backbreaking operations, the more his love and concern for tractor operators, the vanguard of farm mechanization, increased. This was because they were in the front rank of the campaign to obliterate toilsome operations prevailing in the countryside.

While travelling, nothing would delight the respected leader

President Kim Il Sung more than to see tractors working in the fields and affectionately call to mind their operators.

It was a day in spring. The respected leader was on a tour of on-the-spot guidance and his car came to a halt on a road in the plain area of Samsok District, Pyongyang. He had seen a motionless tractor in a nearby field. He walked along a slopy foot-path towards it.

"What are you doing, Comrade?"

"Oh, fixing the machine...."

The operator replied, tightening up a screw under the tractor.

"Hm, you are doing a fine job."

The leader said, bending and looking under the vehicle, his one hand against the body of the tractor.

Hearing the resonant voice, the operator stopped working and came out from under the machine.

"Dear me, the leader!..."

Saying this, he quickly got up. Yet he could not help being embarrassed, not knowing what he should do in a situation like this.

The leader, smiling benevolently, stepped towards the operator and thrust out his hand, saying, "Let me take your hand." While the operator was at a loss as to what to do, scrubbing his oil- and mud-stained hands on his clothes, the leader took his hand in both his hands.

"Never mind! The hand of a working man will naturally be like this."

Dropping his head and keeping his hand in the leader's hands, the operator stammered, overcome with emotion, "Leader, my hand... my hand is so dirty...."

The leader's great love and warmth flowed through his hands into the operator's heart.

To the leader, nothing was more precious than that hand. This represented the hand of the working class and the hand by which the countryside would be transformed. It was the hand which would plunge the hoes of farmers into the blast furnace and provide them with machinery, chemicals and scientific farming methods. It was the hand that would obliterate the ravages of the overthrown society, scars on land that not even time or heavy rains would cause to fade. It was the precious hand to equip men and women, young and old, with technology and lead them to the bright future of communism.

The warm love of the leader was able to reach the farmers only through a hand such as this. That was why this hand was so precious to him and why he eagerly took it.

Wiping oil and mud off the operator's hand, the leader said in a low voice:

"You have worked hard and that is why your hands are so rough...."

The leader was so informal and kind that the operator turned his head away, leaving his hand in the leader's, and wept, unable to say a word.

Sitting on the dry grass under an embankment on the edge of the fields holding the operator's hand, the beloved leader invited him to speak and smoke with him.

The leader asked him many questions, about his work and how difficult it was, when he had become a tractor operator, how large his family was, how everyone was getting along and where he spent the night when he was out on itinerary work.

After asking many questions about the tractor, the leader got up first to take a close look at it.

The leader paid no regard to big clods of mud sticking to his shoes, but brushed dust off the clothes of the operator who was walking a step ahead of him. He asked him how many working clothes are issued a year and recommended that they be washed often.

Studying the ploughed paddy fields, the leader praised him for his meticulous ploughing. Saying that if tractor operators considered the backbreaking tasks our peasants were obliged to perform in the days of Japanese imperialist rule, they would never find any task too difficult, the leader earnestly told him that the tractor operators should not forget their important duty to ease the farmers' heavy load.

Pressing his hand again, the leader warmly encouraged him to do his job well and left.

After his departure, another car arrived. His aide brought the working clothes and various other gifts sent by the leader. Thus the tractor operator had the honour of receiving in the paddy fields the presents that manifested the leader's great affection.

He was too moved even to express his gratitude. He remained standing, looking in the direction the leader had gone, trembling with emotion, his head lowered, and holding the gifts. Tear-drops fell on the box containing the gifts.

Plots Arranged in the Garden of His Residence.

As many tractors, lorries, and various chemicals including weed killers were supplied to the countryside and new advanced methods introduced into the agricultural sector, the question of raising the general and technical knowledge of farmers became a matter of urgency.

Yet many farmers who had been raising crops, relying simply on their own limited experience, still believed that they would be successful even though they remained ignorant of the latest developments. They did not realize that they lagged behind and rested content with illiteracy having been obliterated after liberation and with having gained a modicum of techniques under the socialist system.

Although the age of scientific farming had just begun, the farmers still clung to their outworn practices, with the result that their crop yields were low in spite of their backbreaking efforts. Therefore, scientific and technological knowledge was not only essential for high yields but of great importance in accelerating the technical revolution in the rural areas.

Being better aware of and more anxious about this situation than anyone else, the great leader made prodigious efforts to raise the farmers to be socialist farmers with scientific and technical knowledge and so able to play a decisive role in the mechanization of agriculture.

He saw to it that many rural youth were admitted to agricultural and other universities and specialized technical institutes serving the rural economy, determined to raise the number of engineers and assistant engineers in the countryside, and sent a selection of farm machinery to the middle schools in the countryside as well as to technical institutes in order that their students might learn how to drive and repair them.

On the other hand, he made sure that the farmers were enrolled in evening schools and correspondence courses so that they furthered their studies while working.

In particular, the leader saw to it that a campaign was launched for all agricultural population, young and old, to gain the general knowledge of at least the junior middle school graduate by running the working people's primary and middle schools whose mission it was to raise the level of general knowledge effectively. In addition, he demonstrated his great concern to establish a system by which technical information could be widely disseminated and every household in remote mountain villages come to listen to the radio and read newspapers.

In this way the farmers who had been raising crops, drawing solely on their limited experience, entered the new phase of technical innovation. At first, they shook their heads and hesitated. Yet when they found in each new technical skill a key to unlock one more secret of nature and when they learned and realized that many of their earlier practices were irrational, they could not but be astonished. They discovered the truth that when ignorant, they would be tormented by nature, but once they possessed knowledge and technology, they would be able to harness and drive nature freely however unmanageable it might at first seem. They saw unlimited possibilities in nature and were determined to face its challenges, and became confident that equipping themselves with technology, they would be able to turn all possibilities into reality.

It was disgraceful to farm unscientifically and rely on the outworn practices. Why should one persist with methods which result in low yield despite backbreaking labour? Now the farmers were eager to raise their crops by scientific methods.

In this way, the leader ensured the dissemination of knowledge and technology among the farmers and led them to do farming on a scientific basis. Moreover, he made them who had once been tormented by nature because of their ignorance courageous and confident stormers.

However, this work was not always smooth sailing. Many farmers were making rapid progress, but there were quite a number who lagged behind for one reason or other. Each time he saw this, the leader helped them forward by personally setting an example.

There is an anecdote. He visited a farm in South Pyongan Province and looked into its economic performance. In the course of this he heard that its farmers were widely reading books on farming methods. He was so much satisfied with this that he studied its catalogue of books. Saying that the number of books on agricultural techniques was small in view of the farmers' desire for reading, he promised to provide more books. He suggested that when a book was lent out to a farmer, a sheet of blank paper be attached to the end of the book so that the reader might record his impressions after reading it through.

About five hours after the leader had left, a car arrived at the farm with books sent by him.

The great leader President Kim Il Sung teaches the new method of maize planting to a workteam leader of the Changsuwon Cooperative Farm in Samsok District, Pyongyang

Hearing this, all the inhabitants of the farm, young and old, came out. Everyone took up a book. Turning the pages of the books, they were astonished. Every page of each book had red underlines and notes made by the leader were everywhere. There was a sheet of paper inserted into each book. The leader had read everyone of these books. When the farmers realized how hard the leader studied in order to place our agriculture on an advanced scientific and technological basis, they were struck with admiration for the leader.

They went on to prove themselves worthy of trust. Remorseful, they called to mind the leader who was so earnestly studying agricultural science and technology, while they themselves should never again neglect their study of farming, and they read the books in turn until the books were worn-out.

There is another anecdote. One early morning in the summer of 1966, the great leader went out to the fields of the third workteam, Changsuwon Cooperative Farm, Samsok District. Looking round the fields where there was no farmer yet to be seen, he stopped on a ridge between newly-developed rice-fields. It was immediately plain to him that the technique of rice cultivation was not up to standard.

He remembered that he had not outlined methods of paddy farming in advance to the farmers here who had just changed over to paddy farming from dry-field cultivation. He felt sorry to go back without waiting for the farmers to come out because he was pressed by many tasks to attend to. Having dealt with the planned affairs in the morning, he went out again to the same field towards midday.

The father leader now questioned and now taught the farmers who had rushed to meet him about rice cultivation. Then, saying that it would be better for them to see how it was done elsewhere, he asked a few people including the workteam leader to get into his car.

Embarrassed, they stepped back with hesitation. Their shoes and clothing were soiled beyond description because they had come straight from the paddy fields.

The leader told them not to worry about this, but to get in, and patted them on their backs to board the car.

In the moving car, the farmers thought they were going to an agricultural experimental station or to the Academy of Agricultural Sciences.

However, after running through the streets of Pyongyang, the car entered the gates outside a house. This was the leader's home.

The leader had visited this workteam dozens of times to give on-the-spot guidance and would even send the team books on stock farming. When machines were introduced, he brought books on mechanized farming, which he showed and explained to them one by one.

However, this time he was going to show them his own examples.

As the people from Changsuwon entered the garden, they were amazed. Contrary to their expectations, it was a simple and attractive garden laid out in a simple and functional way, rather than a magnificent and ornate garden with exotic and spectacular plants. Moreover, there was a spacious crop field on one side. Various kinds of crops were flourishing in the experimental field with well-kept furrows. Among these were dry-field rice and ripening wheat and barley and reeds growing as luxuriantly as bamboo. Rice seedlings were growing dark-green beyond in the paddy field bordered by neat ridges. On the other side, different kinds of grass for feed were cultivated.

Many of the trees surrounding the home were oil-bearing plants and rare specimens were not there as ornaments but for experiment and multicoloured flowers were also cultivated for an experimental purpose.

The farmers were so moved by this unexpected sight that they were speechless. They had known that the leader put all sorts of animals, plants and farming methods to the test and, on this basis, gave guidance to them, but they had little imagined that he conducts experiment in his garden.

The leader was a worker and a farmer who personally tended and raised everything, a research worker and a great scientist who discovered and invented new things.

He himself stepped into the small paddy field in the garden to weed in spite of the broiling heat and meticulously explained to the farmers farming methods from sowing to harvesting. As he did so, he appeared to them as a loving parent teaching his child how to find his feet in life.

After teaching the farmers, for some hours, using his own examples, the father leader looked at his watch and said regretfully:

"I am sorry I have to go to a meeting now, and so cannot continue my talk with you. Even though I have to go, please stay as long as you wish and learn more before you go back."

He then again told his aide to take the farmers home by car once they were ready to leave.

On that day the farmers came to understand why the leader was so knowledgeable on farming matters including subjects of which even farmers themselves or agricultural experts had little knowledge.

The workteam leader who went back to the village, stood before the villagers and spoke, his voice marked with emotion:

"Comrades, our leader is personally raising crops in his garden! We have just returned from his home."

Thus began the workteam leader, rubbing his moist eyes, but he was too moved to continue his speech. He then seemed to have calmed down but only repeated these words. However, the villagers understood everything and more. There were many people who wiped back their tears.

Chapter II

TO PROVIDE PEOPLE WITH A PROSPEROUS AND CULTURED LIFE

1

The History of the Golden Mountain 46
Herds of Sheep Grazing on the Mountainsides . . . 51
The Song of Happiness Ringing Out through the Ravines 54

2

"This Land Captivates Me!" 60
A Dewy Dawn 64
Mt. Paekdu Climbed after 18 Years' Interval 65

3

New Year's Day Spent at a Chicken Plant 71
A Jar of Love 75
Dialogue in a Mist 77

4

Orchards All over the Country 84
Large-Headed Cabbage Grown on Mt. Solryong 88

5

Caring for a Strange Old Woman 93
Starting the Engine of a Tractor and Pushing a Cart 96
Children He Met on the Roadside 98

1

Korea is a mountainous country. Everywhere are wide and immense mountain ranges. Beautiful and imposing, they have from ancient times inspired thousands of poems and songs.

All the same the mountains serve not merely as scenic spots and materials for songs but as the sources of life and great theatres for political and economic activities. As a result, the beloved leader President Kim Il Sung considered the development of the mountain areas essential to uniformly developing the whole country, the greater part of which is mountainous and, further, for expeditiously building socialism and communism.

It is true that the mountain regions underwent a great change after liberation, but they lagged far behind the fast-developing plain areas in every respect. In remote mountain areas difficult of access and with no industries, in particular, there were many villages that, standing far below the meanest standards, remained in oblivion, stifled by ages-old backwardness.

Nevertheless, it would be counterproductive to urge all the highlanders to quit their homes and move to plain areas. The beloved leader President Kim Il Sung's idea was to make mountain dwellers master and transform their localities by all means into a land good to live in.

He did not intend to build a new society and mould a new history only with urban and plain dwellers. He wanted to open the door to communism together with all the sons and daughters of erstwhile slash-and-burn farmers in the sky-kissing villages as well. This long-cherished plan of his was realized first in Changsong County in the northern part of the country.

He resolved to build up Changsong County as a model of highland development and to popularize its experience in all mountain regions.

The History of the Golden Mountain

Changsong nestles among low and high mountain branches stemming from Pirae Peak which rises 1,470 metres above sea level. 95 per cent of this county is mountainous and the remaining five per cent which is cultivated is made up of slopes and stony fields.

Before liberation Changsong was in the depths of poverty and backwardness.

Those in power trod its inhabitants underfoot. During the feudal dynasties Changsong was a penal settlement. The Japanese imperialists, submerging an area 160 kilometres around when building the Supung reservoir, evicted all its inhabitants without taking any measures for their resettlement. People in Changsong without exception are the descendants of those slash-and-burn farmers who raised potatoes on rocky mountain slopes. The men and women were all in hemp clothes and few of them had tasted rice, and they lived in cellar-like rooms lit up by a single torch in a niche.

Provided with a new life after liberation by the people's government, they all came to lead carefree lives, engaged in creditable labour. They had, however, been so destitute in the past that their living standards could not advance in a matter of days. Added to this, the Yankees unleashed a war before the ravages of ages-old penury were obliterated, so undermining their expectations.

People in Changsong even today still recall their bitter past. Before liberation there was only one quilt in the whole village of Pungdok; people in the Talsan-ri lived in caves because they had no straw for thatching; a family in Yaksu valley had only one suit of clothes for a father and two sons and therefore took turns to wear it. A peasant in Wanpung-ri had no one to read a letter he received and therefore would travel for three days in order to find a man to read it to him.

After liberation things improved considerably, but the ravages of long-standing poverty were everywhere in evidence.

When the leader visited Changsong County in 1954, the inhabitants were dispirited.

The leader could not remain indifferent to the life of the people here. Yet what should be done and how to bring hopes, songs and modern techniques to them? This was by no means an easy task.

Between Changsong and Sakju soars a high mountain, which is crossed by the Songgol Pass. It is so high that according to tradition even the clouds have to rest halfway up the mountain if they are to cross it. This pass is the entrance to Changsong.

One summer day the great leader was going over the pass, when he saw at its top women from Changsong who were coming up the road, panting and carrying large round baskets on their heads. He immediately stopped the car.

Seeing the leader quite unexpectedly, the women stood transfixed with amazement, the baskets still on their heads. It was steaming hot and the women were drenched with sweat.

He told them to put their baskets on the ground, and politely asked what they were carrying and where they were going on such a hot day. They answered that they were going to the Sakju market to sell the wild berries they had picked.

Examining the baskets and hemp bags lying on the edge of the road, the leader said in an anxious voice:

"There are plenty of mountain berries in these parts and you will therefore get a lot of money by selling them, I'm sure. Yet with no local market you find it necessary to carry these heavy loads on your heads...."

He remained silent for a time, looking at them sympathetically, thinking perhaps of the trouble they had walking to distant Sakju and back across the high mountain pass. Then, he asked them to hurry on their way before it got late.

The women respectfully bid him farewell and, lifting their loads onto their heads again, went down the mountain road. Nevertheless, he stood watching the receding figures of the women for a long time, concerned about their hard life.

In fact, every mountain in this region is rich in wild berries, but the local people do not fully realize their potential. They walk back and forth across the 70-*ri* long mountain pass to sell them, even though their takings are small and do not compensate for the fatigue of their journey.... In the town of Sakju they need to buy cloth, soap, matches, salt, and other necessities, but when they carry these round baskets full of heavy mountain berries on their heads and make so little, what will they buy and how fill the large baskets?... When they recross the pass on their way home, it will be a pitch-dark night....

Worried about this life of the mountain folk, the leader took measures that very day for the trading establishments in Changsong County to purchase directly the wild berries picked by the peasants as a sideline, and instructed the cadres of the county to determine the best uses for the berries.

He could not forget the sweat-covered faces and large round baskets of Changsong women he had met on the top of the Songgol Pass. Therefore, looking around the mountains, he tried to conceive of the means by which to bring happiness as soon as possible to those people living in the deep and wide folds of these mountains.

Later on, one autumn day, the leader summoned the farmers of Yaksu-ri, Changsong County, and sat together with them. After questioning them in detail on various aspects of their lives he set bottles of fruit juice before them.

It was red and looked appetizing. He poured it into glasses and asked all those present to drink. Thinking this to be one of the drinks made in Pyongyang, the farmers drank up. They then said it tasted very good even though they could not imagine what it was made of.

Hearing this, he told them that it was nothing but the juice of the haws, abundant in this region sweetened with some sugar. The farmers were astonished. They had hardly thought such a pleasant drink could be made from the haws to be found in abundance just a few steps away from their gates.

Only later could they say in admiration that it had the flavour of haws or that it was delicious and refreshing. Nonetheless they still could not believe that this juice was extracted from the berries of the hawthorn.

The father leader let them taste the new flavour of happiness in the refreshing fruit drink he had personally made to bring the highlanders to know the tang of the mountains and the real taste of mountain berries, to make them intimate with the mountains and find out treasures.

While the aroma of the fruit juice still wafted through the room, the leader said, looking round at the people:

"There are plenty of hawthorn bushes in every ravine of this region. In future, machines should be introduced that will extract the juice from the

harvested haws and make syrup. Then the incomes of the farmers will increase."

The farmers were surprised once more. There certainly is an abundance of haws. All the same, they believed that such a good drink could only be made in Pyongyang. Yet, the leader now told them that machines to make syrup would be introduced into this remote mountain area. They could hardly believe this when they considered the state of their village.

Raising his hand and pointing to the green mountain in front of the house, the great leader said that if the highland inhabitants made good use of it, they could live as well as they imagined. He also emphasized that if they harvested the abundant wild berries, medicinal herbs, timber and useful plants and developed local industries on a large scale, and began to farm livestock suited to the terrain these mountains would become golden mountains and the ravines livestock farms.

After that, the people of Changsong envisaged the mountains in the way that the leader had desired them to. Now, the mountains which until then had been dark and hostile suddenly became radiant and welcome.

The mountains bore various ruby-like berries, provided a rich pasture, yielded medicinal herbs and had straight and mature trees soaring high into the sky. These were some of the things that they had until then failed to appreciate. True, they had seen them before, but they had never thought that they would bring them food and textile factories and the song of golden mountains.

Through ages since the formation of a settlement in the valley of Changsong, people had lived there from generation to generation, seeing mountains from dawn till dust every day. However, no one had ever thought of building a new happy life by making use of them. The mountains which stood overbearing before and behind always brought sighs and tears. As the father leader instructed, these mountains should be transformed and so come to serve the people.

Upholding the leader's instructions, the inhabitants of Changsong initiated local industry.

The food factory that they built near a stream produced syrup and other processed foodstuffs from haws and other wild fruit and the textile factory turned out rolls of textiles including fine silks with yarns spun from local fibres. Meanwhile, the woodwork factory turned out durable and handsome furniture, a speciality of Changsong, sporting goods and musical instruments.

At first, these factories were developed on a small scale and had poor equipment. For instance, the textile factory which was started in September 1958 with six housewives and two looms installed in the upper room of a private house was a factory in name only. At most it produced several feet of rough cotton cloth a day.

Around that time, the leader visited the factory. Seeing him, the workers of the factory were quite abashed. Embarrassed by their makeshift factory, they stood their heads bowed. Seeing this, he treated them tolerantly and encouraged them with these words:

"I am sure that you have had a hard time. It must be particularly tough for you since you have up to now only been housekeeping."

As he talked without formality, they felt able to tell him of their difficulties. He specified what kind of natural fibres should be purchased and used to make up the shortage of raw materials, selected the site for a big factory to be built and told them from where to obtain building materials for it. He called at the factory many times and undertook the measures needed to raise its level of mechanization.

In this way a staff of six housewives who worked cheerlessly in the upper room of a private house expanded to become a large collective working in a well-housed factory with reliable sources of raw material. They now turned out a wide variety of good textiles using many up-to-date electric-powered weaving machines instead of obsolete looms. It was not only the factory that underwent transformation. Many housewives became skilled and exemplary socialist workers.

Other factories also transformed and developed under the constant care of the leader.

Changsong developed with each passing day.

Formerly it had no sizeable smithy, but now there appeared 16 big local factories, and big and small branch factories and workshops in the valley. Thus, the place developed the aspect of a city and over one-third of its population was made up of workers and their families.

Rows of modern houses sprang up at the foot of green mountains, a bus service was opened and buses began busily crossing the mountain passes through the tortuous roads, a hospital was established in every village, and tapped water laid to the kitchen of every house. On high peaks TV relay pylons were erected, so that people could see events taking place throughout the country and the world and songs echoed through every valley.

Herds of Sheep Grazing on the Mountainsides

While building up local industry on the basis of an effective use of the mountains in this way, the father leader President Kim Il Sung also devoted great efforts to developing agriculture and animal husbandry in mountain districts.

The leader said, "Maize is the king of dry-field cereals", and encouraged the people to grow maize on the mountain areas, and, at the same time, saw to it that two-stage water pumping was introduced, at considerable cost to the state, and dry fields around Yupyong-ri were turned into paddy fields to enable the people of Changsong to eat rice. Meanwhile, hearing an old man's experiences of growing a good red-pepper crop, he immediately studied how to improve the red-pepper and raise Changsong to be an area renowned for red-pepper farming.

Meanwhile, the leader spelt out the new task of developing our livestock farming by widely raising grass-eating animals and quickly fattening them on the grass which grows abundantly on the mountains, and effectively roused the people of Changsong into this effort.

When the great leader visited Changsong County in July 1959, he held a consultative meeting with the senior officials of county Party, government and economic bodies to determine the course for the development of stock raising in the county.

At first he asked ri Party secretaries and farm management officials what measures they intended to take to raise the living standards of the people. A number of options were offered and an official from Uisan-ri suggested raising cattle in large herds.

Commending him on his good idea, the leader asked him to elaborate on this.

At first, he asked how much grass is needed to feed a cow a year. However, the official, never having made such estimate, failed to reply. He remained silent for a while, scratching his head, and then gave a noncommittal answer:

"Leader, I'm going to feed by the state norm."

His answer was so funny that all present burst out laughing. Although they laughed, none of them knew how much fodder was needed in a year to raise one cow.

The leader, too, laughed heartily before he said that all state regulations were not absolute and might not suit conditions prevailing in the village. He admonished the man against forming a plan by rule of thumb and then specified the fodder consumption units for domestic animals, variety of feed and pasture conditions.

Until then the people of Changsong had not realized the benefits of stock raising. As for livestock farming, some thought in terms of the idealized mounted shepherd tending the herd of sheep on an expanse of grassland often found in foreign illustrated journals, while others visualized expansive coops for tens of thousands of chickens. They, therefore, believed these mountain recesses unfit for raising livestock.

In order to assist them, the leader gave them detailed explanations.

Our country, being mountainous, is unfit for raising livestock on as large a scale as other countries. If we make a herd of some fifteen calves or sheep and graze them in a ravine for five or six days and then move them to another ravine, so grazing them in five or six ravines in turn, grass will have a chance to grow and livestock fatten up, he said. This rotation of pasture was an innovative idea no one else there had thought of.

Those present at the meeting gratefully inscribed his every word and were very much impressed by the range of facts on the mountains of Changsong, the distribution of grass and habits of animals that he had at his fingertips.

When he dwelt on the geographical distribution of plants in the county and suggested raising sheep and goats at Kumya-ri, milch cows in Changsong, calves and geese at Yaksu-ri, rabbits at Sinpyong-ri and Okpo-ri respectively in an intensive way to gain some experience before popularizing it throughout the county, the senior officials of the county were unable to raise their heads.

Even while he was guiding the whole country, the leader had studied in depth the flora of the mountains in this area and knew the distribution of hundreds of plants. Yet they, who grew up there, did not know what kinds of grass were growing on the mountains at the back of their houses. How disgraceful!

On his days of rest which are really few and far between, the father leader explored mountains going up hill and down dale in the course of his efforts to bring prosperity and a happy life to the inhabitants of Changsong and to other highlanders throughout the country as soon as possible.

He was never without a book studying animal husbandry all the time, and did not neglect even roadside herbs and recalled or noted down their names.

Once the leader went to a lake on a fishing trip with an old man named Mr. Kang who was a good angler. The old man took his familiar position and landed one fish after another. The leader, however, often changed his position moving towards a hill. There was no path on the steep slope, but he kept moving upwards.

After a while the leader's aide came and asked Mr. Kang where the leader was. At this the old man looked upstream to the point where the leader had cast his line. However, the leader was not to be seen and his rod slanted over the water.

The leader was standing on a towering cliff of the mountain on the opposite side. Some time later, he came down with big wild berries and an armful of different kinds of herbs. Pointing to the cliff where he had been, he said with great pleasure that plenty of various wild fruits grew there and that the grasses there were lush and so would make good feed for domestic animals.

At this time the leader was busy preparing important Party and state documents. Never resting, even when fishing, he kept thinking how to develop stock raising in Changsong.

There is a saying, "With care flowers will come to bloom even on stone." Livestock farming is flourishing in the remote mountain regions like Changsong only because of the unflagging efforts of the father leader.

Moved by the leader's profound studies and strenuous efforts, the people of Changsong turned out as one to develop livestock farming.

County Party officials took the lead in building pens and government officials set about laying fodder fields, while young people brought in breeders and set to building an assorted feed factory, singing songs which reverberated through the ravines.

Herds of sheep, cattle, geese and rabbits could then be seen grazing and they moved about like masses of clouds.

Ever-expanding herds of domestic animals presented a beautiful scene inseparable from the ravines of Changsong which are in harmony with the environment and greatly enhanced the quality of life in the mountains.

People would be transfixed with wonder at the sight of the herd of sheep coming down the mountain slope tended by a singing shepherdess. The new prospect of the golden mountains was incredibly fine and captivating. There was no one more pleased to see the heart-warming scene than the father leader.

Once visiting Kumya-ri, the great leader caught sight of a herd of fat sheep grazing near a brook. Approaching them, he spontaneously patted and stroked the wool of one of them before anyone had time to stop him. He then turned to the senior officials of the county accompanying him, and urged them to raise sheep, a grass-eating animal, extensively in order to increase the income of the people.

Moved by his radiant love for the people, all of them were moved to tears.

Strenuous and sincere were the efforts of the beloved leader President Kim Il Sung who made the people of Changsong the masters of the famous "stock-raising village", whereas formerly they had not known how to keep a cow properly. His affection for the people is stronger than the love of a mother who feeds her child and teaches it to walk. The ardent affection for people of our benevolent leader turned the steep, rugged mountains which had stood in defiance of man since the dawn of history into a veritable paradise and centre of activity.

The Song of Happiness Ringing Out through the Ravines

The hum of machines spreads from local factories in the once poverty-stricken remote mountain villages, and sons and daughters of former slash-and-burn farmers are brought up to be full-fledged workers, livestock experts and agronomists. The credit for this is due solely to the great leader President

Kim Il Sung. Moreover, he saw to it that education and culture blossomed out in Changsong.

The stories of how the leader brought modern techniques to the people of Changsong are so many that they would fill a book. Here, however, I will confine myself to the stories of his concern shown for the Yaksu Senior Middle School.

Visiting the school in July 1958, the leader walked into the biology study room. Looking at the stuffed specimens of beasts and fishes, he praised them over again, saying that they were well made, even though he recognized that they were not of a very standard, having been made up not by professionals but by the students themselves. Noticing that there was no specimen of a heron, he said that many birds should be caught and made up into specimens.

Towards evening the leader said to those accompanying him that a heron must be caught for them without fail because as they lived in the remote mountain area, they might never come to see one.

Believing the leader to be tired after giving on-the-spot guidance all day long, his aide said that as it was getting dark, they would catch one and send it to the school later. Saying that the sooner this was done the better, he proposed to go to a lake to shoot a heron at once.

However, herons are rarely found in the Changsong area and are not easy targets. He wandered up and down steep ravines and waited on the banks, with gun in hand, for a heron to alight, even though it was becoming duskier.

After a long wait, he at last shot down a heron, and he was very pleased. Returning home with the heron, he was determined to have it stuffed that very evening. It was already far into the night when he finished his discussions with cadres from a ministry who had called on him.

Over the valleys night was as deep as the sea, but the leader did not go to bed. All the world was asleep. It was a deep night when the mountains and even stars were shrouded in darkness. Nonetheless, the leader, without sleep, took scrupulous steps to make a stuffed specimen of the heron. He was eager to send this as a present quickly to the young students who would be overjoyed to receive it.

The next day when the stuffed heron was conveyed to the school, misty-eyed children jumped and clapped their hands for joy. The teachers too were deeply moved by the leader's concern. Tears welling up in their eyes, they could not see the specimen well.

The father leader noticed that the students of Yaksu-ri were very different from children in the cities, that they were not as fit and were shy. Pained at this, one day he said to the teachers of the school:

"If you train the students of Changsong only with textbooks, they will become bores. The objective of us communists is to obliterate the distinctions between town and country."

His words were of great significance. They reflected his unshaken resolve to build a virtual paradise in these remote mountain areas and popularize the experience in the mountain areas throughout the country with a view to transforming even undeveloped, high upcountry villages into places with as many modern facilities as the cities.

The leader showed great concern for the students of the Yaksu Senior Middle School that they become enlightened and possess ample knowledge, high morality and strong physique like their counterparts in cities.

He saw to it that more than 100 pieces of gymnastic equipment were sent to the school and personally attended their bar exercises. When he met girl students, he encouraged them to do regular exercises in gymnastic dance and callisthenics, saying that these exercises would develop their physiques and even made the time to watch their performance.

On one occasion when the leader visited the Yaksu Senior Middle School, he noticed that the musical instruments were set on one side of a classroom. He took up and tested some of them and found out how well the students could play on them. He said it is good that children in the mountain village sing well and are proficient on musical instruments and encouraged them to practice hard and give a performance the next year.

Grateful for his compliments, students and teachers practised on instruments far into the night, talking about the performance to be held the next year.

The day after the leader's visit, another happy event for the school took place. He sent a piano.

To tell the truth, none of its students had ever seen a piano before, except in photographs or at the cinema. When a big, fine brilliant piano was lowered at the entrance of the school, the whole school was seized with joy and excitement. While the principal of the school stood speechless for a time, quietly opening and shutting the lid of the piano, a cadre from the centre who brought it said:

"The Marshal sent you this piano, saying that it is the students of the Yaksu Senior Middle School who have to transform Yaksu-ri into a modern village after leaving school and they must therefore be skilled in playing a number of musical instruments."

The principal could not reply.

The old educator fought back her tears, moved by the great favour granted by the father leader for the future of the children in the Yaksu valley, for the benefit of the happy people of Changsong.

The piano was carried into the music room. The music teacher sat before the piano, surrounded by many students and teachers. Nonetheless, at this moment of such great emotion, the teacher could not touch keys for a while.

"Teacher! Please play the *Song of General Kim Il Sung*!" A student suggested and everyone else supported this with their cheers.

> *Bright traces of blood on the crags of Changbaek still gleam,*
> *Still the Amnok carries along signs of blood in its stream.*

...

This forceful song they sang to the accompaniment of piano, their hearts brimming with loyalty, and it filled Yaksu valley and wafted high over the mountains.

The song of happiness and appreciation rang out clearly like a thunderclap rumbling across the boundless spring sky or jade-like waterfalls. The song which rang out in cities and in the brilliantly illuminated Pyongyang Grand Theatre was now resounding through Changsong. The melody played on the piano rang out over the once desolate land where tigers used to lie stretched out and slept on undisturbed. Culture cannot remain an exclusive possession of city. Thanks to the leader's guidance culture has now reached the furthermost ravines of jagged mountains.

Thus, under the father leader's benevolent protection the students of the Yaksu Senior Middle School became skilled players of musical instruments, singers and dancers.

Later on, they gave a musical performance in the presence of the father leader. All the teachers and students appeared on the stage from the old principal to the accordionist who was a first-grader. With one mind and one purpose, they sang songs and played on instruments to the best of their ability in the presence of the leader.

The leader applauded and praised them, saying that they were not at a disadvantage to the children in Pyongyang. He said emphatically:

"It follows then that if we manage well, it will be possible to eliminate difference between town and country."

Watching the deft performance of the students, he envisaged the future free from class distinctions and any disparity between town and country in living conditions and cultural standards.

The radiant love of the great leader President Kim Il Sung reached every village in mountainous Changsong. As a result, all people in this area came to study, enjoy culture and become creative in the course of their work.

The leader took one revolutionary measure after the other to transform the mountainous areas throughout the country as in Changsong. As a result, radical changes were wrought in Samsu and Kapsan of Ryanggang Province, Rangnim and Chosan of Chagang Province, Popdong of Kangwon Province, Koksan of North Hwanghae Province, Yangdok and Tokchon of South Pyongan Province and other mountain areas which are "the highest upcountry villages" nestling in the recesses of rugged mountains which rise above clouds.

The people of Changsong built with utmost sincerity a monument at the foot of the world-famous golden mountain to convey the father leader's lofty virtues to posterity, with an inscription which reads in part:

"Once the accursed land of Changsong where people hoed stony plots and shed tears over a bowl of acorn porridge!

"Now this barren land has been transformed into a people's paradise boasting a glorious appearance to all.

"Golden forests on Pirae Peak rustle joyously and five grain crops on the terraced fields sway in waves, solemnly extolling the lofty virtues of the respected leader Comrade Kim Il Sung who has transformed this land...."

Yes, so! As long as mountains stand in this land and the sun and the moon shine over it, the brilliant achievements of the leader who has built a paradise for the highlanders will never fade.

2

In August 1963 Mt. Paekdu, the sacred mountain of revolution, and the Kaema Plateau called the roof of Korea were especially favoured with the visit of the great leader.

The Kaema Plateau stretching to the southwest of Mt. Paekdu, in ancient times an active volcano, is essentially a basalt terrain. Pungsan and Changjin in the heart of the plateau were in the past deemed remote and uninhabitable and were synonymous with oats or potato. The local people, too, were often ridiculed as "potato-eating bores". This region was known by all to be lagging behind economically and culturally.

In fact, in ancient times only wild beasts roamed this region and therefore it was only ever visited by fearless hunters and later still came to be a penal settlement. In more recent times it has been a battleground and refuge for the patriots who fought the Japanese imperialists or the last haven for those harassed by the Japanese imperialists.

The inhabitants of the Kaema Plateau which was once known as an uninhabitable place came to know the pleasure and value of life due to the economic and cultural development after liberation. Nevertheless, showing constant concern for its inhabitants who lagged behind the farmers in other regions economically and culturally and in living standards, the great leader President Kim Il Sung strove to improve their lot.

The leader started on a long and uphill journey with a resolve to bring about a radical change in the Kaema Plateau on the basis of the results of his many years' experiments and investigations. It was August 5, 1963.

Prior to his departure his aide suggested that he had better travel by train via Hyesan. However, as he had already made up his mind, he went by the route which traversed the Kaema Plateau from the south to the north across steep Mt. Huchi. As he was determined to advance the livelihood of the farmers on the Kaema Plateau, he wanted to travel through this region in person and determine at first hand the quality of life of the local inhabitants.

One early misty morning the great leader set out on the road which crossed Mt. Huchi.

Mt. Huchi is a rugged mountain 1,325 metres above sea level situated in the middle of the Pujonryong Mountains. The mountain road winds its way up endlessly into the clouds and the car chugged up its steep pass said to have ninety-nine bends.

Our fellow countrymen had trodden this road, shedding tears of indignation in those days when our nation was in distress. Our people burdened by their fate as stateless persons wandered along this road shrouded in clouds. Innumerable enchained Korean patriots were marched along this road at the point of the bayonets of the Japanese troops and policemen, and were butchered here!

In the dark days when the Korean nation with its 5,000-year long history seemed at the brink of annihilation, Comrade Kim Hyong Gwon and other members of a small detachment of the Korean Revolutionary Army sent out by the great leader, also trod this road to expedite the dawn of national rebirth.

Now the great leader was treading this historic road, determined that bumper harvests of five grains be attained on this highland rising above the clouds which, from time immemorial, had been left at the mercy of nature.

"This Land Captivates Me!"

At the top of Mt. Huchi, the leader looked out over the endless highlands, the hem of his coat brushing the fleeting clouds. The Hwangsuwon Heights stretched far to the north and beyond Mt. Hoha rose cloud-girdled Mt. Maedok.

The great leader said this to his aides:

"This is the Kaema Plateau. Stretching over a vast area, it is suitable for grazing sheep. You had best first make a good survey of the pasture available, and graze sheep on a large scale on the good and vast grassland and raise sheep by combining medium and small-scale grazing to suit the actual conditions where the slopes are steep and grasslands are limited due to growths of trees."

He outlined the prospects for the Kaema Plateau by giving detailed explanations on the variety of trees to be planted there and their conservation, crops suited to the terrain and their distribution, on the selection of seed, on agricultural experiments, and on the means and objectives of mechanization to relieve the highland farmers from onerous tasks.

Outlining the overall prospects in this way, he told his aides that they would continue on their course, even though he must have been tired by the tough journey. He was prompted by a desire to observe the life of the inhabitants of this area as soon as possible.

On his arrival at Pabal-ri the leader was filled with deep emotion. It was because here he met the inhabitants of the Kaema Plateau and because here the small detachment commanded by his uncle Comrade Kim Hyong Gwon of the Korean Revolutionary Army had fired the first shots of vengeance after sallying into the homeland over 30 years ago.

Pabal-ri is on the approach to the Kaema Plateau after Mt. Huchi, and at the fork of roads leading to Kapsan and to Hamhung and Hongwon. During the Li dynasty a communication post was located there and during Japanese imperialist occupation a police substation was built up in this small village being an area of strategic significance, essential to maintaining public peace and security and the cordon had been made even stricter. The members of the Korean Revolutionary Army's small detachment had raided the police substation and rained fire on the enemy.

On his arrival there one of his aides told him that the place for a consultative meeting was ready, but he stepped towards the crop fields, remarking, **"Can we hold a conference as soon as we set foot in Ryanggang Province? The conference can wait until we are acquainted with the prevailing conditions."**

Climbing onto an embankment at the boundary of dry fields on the Hwangsuwon Heights, he looked out for some time over the seemingly endless expanse of fields covered with the violet potato flowers in full bloom and then said that the potato crop, although it was doing well, was not likely to fully ripen because it was a late-ripening variety, and that an early-ripening variety therefore ought to be grown instead.

He pointed out that good experimental research on crops was essential if a radical change in highland farming was to be brought about. Then, pointing to the wide fields over which mists rose, he continued:

"How good this plain is! It compares favourably with Farm No. 5.

"Yet people speak against such a good place. If we abandon this good land, where are we to go and what to do to earn a living?

"This land captivates me!"

Scooping up a handful of soil and examining it, he said over and over again that the soil was very good.

Officials from Ryanggang Province, smitten with remorse, could not raise their heads. The Hwangsuwon Heights 1,200 metres above sea level is a large expanse of land of a type rarely found in Ryanggang Province, but the provincial officials did not experiment with a range of crops, sure that other crops could not grow because of the cold weather, while others were set on giving up crop cultivation on the heights and on planting only blueberry.

The leader's words brought the officials of Ryanggang Province to realize their error.

Learning that they had not as yet tried to cultivate wheat in this region, he said assuredly:

"...In my opinion, it will be better to sow wheat rather than oats. Wheat grows on highlands 3,700 metres above sea level. How is it that wheat is not being grown on these good fields?

"You must try to grow wheat.

"Find and experiment on a variety suited to cold areas...."

On hearing his words, scientists specializing in highland agriculture, to say nothing of the cadres in agriculture, became remorseful. They knew that wheat was grown in mountain districts.

Regardless of this, they had not given any thought to growing wheat on the Kaema Plateau and, instead, persisted in unsuccessful experiments with rice, the principal crop in our farming.

At the thought that they would have already succeeded if they had experimented on wheat cultivation as the leader proposed, the agronomists were ashamed of themselves for having wasted so much precious time and were remorseful as they thought that they had retarded the advancement of the livelihood of the farmers in this area and had therefore heavily burdened the leader.

Learning from them how the experiments on rice farming were going, he pointed out that even potato cultivation was on a stronger footing and that it would therefore not do to pin any hopes on it even though experiments were continuing.

Acquainting himself with farming on the Hwangsuwon Heights in this way, he came to confirm the feasibility of his scheme for improving highland farming. He, nevertheless, sounded out the old people in the area.

In the course of his talks with the old people, he asked an agronomist if broad beans grew well in this region.

The agrononmist uprooted a broad bean runner against the fence and showing it to the leader, said that its growing had not been experimented in Pabal-ri, but it gave a good yield elsewhere. Pleased by this, the leader remarked:

"...It is necessary to plant it extensively on a trial basis. I have also experimented with it. It grows very tall. It bears many flowers, is attractive and if we manage it well, we can raise bees simultaneously.

"As Pyongyang is warm, it does not grow well there. However, it will grow well here because it is cool.

"This is a crop growing well in cold areas...."

Then the leader asked by what name it was called.

Originally, in this area the bean was planted against fences or on the ridges of fields, but not grown extensively. It was not used much and therefore no common name. It was called broad bean in some localities, horsebean in other places, and some scholars named it fava bean.

Hearing this, the leader then and there decided on a name for it and said:

"...The bean is violet. It will therefore do to call it violet bean.

"I am sure that violet bean is the crop that will grow best of all here.

"It has plenty of protein and is tasty, and its stalk can be used for animal feed.

"As it has root nodule bacteria, it fertilizes the soil.

"It is therefore a very good crop for highland areas...."

Its sprouting rate, he went on, is low and the Highland Agricultural Research Institute had, therefore, best conduct experiments on its sprouting within the current year and select and sow good seeds. He even gave advice on how to develop good strains, indicating the variety of beans for crossing.

All of them were struck with admiration to hear his words which testified to his determination to bring about a transformation in highland farming, and also for his range and depth of knowledge of agricultural science. Violet bean is one instance of this. Many of the inhabitants knew nothing at all about it, but the leader who lives in Pyongyang, knew its characteristics.

The great leader's wide knowledge about farming derives from his purposeful studies to provide our people with many new and good things as soon as possible.

This time, too, he came here after conducting several years long research aimed at bringing about innovations in highland farming. Although busy, he experimented on violet beans, spring wheat, early-ripening maize and other crops in Changsong. He had confirmed their suitability for cultivation in mountain regions and had taken steps to procure their seeds before leaving for the Kaema Plateau.

After giving guidance on the approach to the Kaema Plateau till noon, the leader left for Pungsan beyond Mt. Hoha, without even taking a rest.

A Dewy Dawn

As the night of Pungsan advanced, light in houses was put out one after another. But the light in the room of the great leader was not. The night was late, but he was evolving momentous plans to transform Ryanggang Province into a grain producing area and so expeditiously advance the local farmers' living standards by selecting the main crops suited to the specific topographical features, and the climate and soil of the Kaema Plateau.

Looking towards the room where the leader was staying, the farmers earnestly wished him to put out his light and to sleep even for a little while. However, the light in his room did not go out till near daybreak.

Early in the morning when darkness still hovered over the land of Pungsan, he went out to the fields of the Chiksol-ri Cooperative Farm along the foggy, rough path.

Nothing is so desolate as a foggy morning on the highlands. One would easily mistake the dew on the crops for rain and the morning air is biting and humid because of the low temperature. On such a morning even farmers, reluctant to step into fields, wait for the sun to rise.

Nonetheless, on such a desolate morning the great leader stepped into the potato fields. In the potato fields where violet flowers were in full bloom, his clothes were drenched with dew. Wandering about, he dug up earth and examined several clusters of potatoes. The crop was very fine.

Cleaning his hands with dew on the potato leaves, he beamed, thoroughly delighted.

Hearing of this and arriving at the scene belatedly, the local officials were deeply moved and could not utter a word. They were grateful to the leader for visiting this rugged mountain area, shrouded in the mists. He had even dug up potatoes and had got his clothes wet in the dewy field! No one could find words to say to him.

He then toured the barnyard-millet and wheat fields and went to one plot after another, disregarding his damp clothes. Missing his breakfast, he therefore came to make a tour of several places until noon.

Going from one plot to another and confirming that potato, wheat, hemp and violet bean could be grown as main crops on the Kaema Plateau as well as in Pungsan, he became firmly convinced that Ryanggang Province could be transformed into a grain-growing area as well as into a stock raising area.

On the strength of all that he had learnt, he called a conference of agriculturalists of this region and spelt out the prospects for agricultural development on the Kaema Plateau.

One by one he detailed the main crops and farming methods suited to the terrain, climate and soil at different altitudes of the Kaema Plateau, the type and level of mechanization suited to the different areas, and indicated the way of greater state assistance to the mountain districts. On the plateau crops had been raised for ages by the method of backward extensive agriculture with little expenditure of funds and labour, and totally at the mercy of natural agencies. The plateau once fated to backwardness now underwent a transformation and different crops yielded rich harvests and machines brought modern techniques. No part of our country should be lacking in anything, and should be retarded or isolated. With this goal, the leader brought the same prosperity and modern practices to the highlands located above the clouds as he had to the urban and plain areas.

Mt. Paekdu Climbed after 18 Years' Interval

While giving on-the-spot guidance to Ryanggang Province as scheduled, the great leader President Kim Il Sung left for Mt. Paekdu on August 10. The weather of highlands is capricious. That day the rain that had started from dawn kept coming down. His aides suggested leaving after the rain or the next day.

"We had better leave as we intended," he said, "it might clear up when we are on our way."

It was an excellent opportunity. The tour had been delayed for nearly 18 years. After the war the leader gave guidance to Ryanggang Province several times, but, as he was busy, he could not afford time to climb Mt. Paekdu. Although he had come to the base of Mt. Paekdu a few years ago, he could not find time to climb the mountain.

This was why he now left in spite of the pouring rain.

The primeval forests thick with silver fir, spruce and pine-nut tree, fallen trees several arms' length in girth, the dark forests soughing in the wind and rain... everything seemed to stir the poignant memories of those past days beset with hardships and sometimes joy.

When the leader went up Mudu Peak, the heavy rain changed to a drizzle imperceptibly and black clouds broke up under his feet. The clouds thinned out and the vast and splendid alpine forests 2,000 metres above sea level came into view.

The endless forest merging with the horizon, sunlight slanting fanwise above it, wave after wave of verdure undulating in the wind—this is a veritable wonder of the world unfolded by sacred Mt. Paekdu in token of its greeting and devotion to the great leader.

Higher up stretches an alpine flower field covering the pumiceous zone. It formed a brilliant flower carpet of golden, red, blue and violet blossoms and gem-like green blueberries. The leader went up Mt. Paekdu across this fine carpet of nature.

The clouds were thinning out, but it was normally impossible to predict the weather, as a shower would often become a blizzard the next instant. Therefore people were always on edge.

Yet when the great revolutionary leader President Kim Il Sung, the iron-willed brilliant commander, reached the top of the mountain along with his aides, storm clouds cleared and the sun spread brilliant rays across the cleared sky.

Standing firm on Changgun Peak which rears its crest into the sky, the great leader with a smile on his face looked over the splendid view of Lake Chon for a long time.

This was an awesome scene—the cliffs surrounding the lake gleamed like the bronze walls of a castle and the dark blue waters on which the

The great leader President Kim Il Sung on Mt. Paekdu, the sacred mountain of revolution

The great leader President Kim Il Sung on the [illegible], the [illegible]
[illegible]

sunlight dazzlingly glared formed images of many coiled dragons.

Mt. Paekdu rising into the sky as the sacred mountain of revolution holding high the pride of Korea displayed its grandeur in all its magnificent splendour and now that its ages-long wish was fulfilled, it appeared to raise and boast of the great leader.

Also present was dear Comrade Kim Jong Il. He had so ardently longed for Mt. Paekdu.

One day 18 years ago the indomitable revolutionary fighter Kim Jong Suk who returned to the liberated motherland in triumph was making preparations to travel to Mangyongdae, taking her son with her.

As his mother was helping him change his clothes, dear Comrade Kim Jong Il asked:

"Mother, where was I born?"

"Your birthplace?"

After a time, she said:

"Mt. Paekdu is your birthplace. Where else can it be? Your native place is Mt. Paekdu which is the highest place in Korea. It is crowned with Lake Chon and is woody. It is where your father mowed down Japs. When you grow up, you must see Mt. Paekdu."

Thus Mt. Paekdu was engraved in the mind of dear Comrade Kim Jong Il not only as the greatest mountain of Korea but as his dear birthplace.

Mt. Paekdu where the beacon of national liberation was raised high! Dear Comrade Kim Jong Il was born carrying the lofty spirit of the sacred mountain in the historic and grim years of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle when guns boomed day in and day out, with the infinite devotion and hope of the entire nation.

Dear Comrade Kim Jong Il endowed with great and outstanding talents grew up, receiving good training in his great revolutionary family whose watchwords were patriotism and revolution.

Endowed with great outstanding qualities, he showed not even a trace of conceit or complacence from his boyhood. With his creed of diligence and excellence, he assuredly climbed the pinnacle of intellectual attainments.

As a result, already in his school days he comprehensively studied and grasped the Juche theory enunciated by the great leader and grew up to be an outstanding Juche-type thinker and theoretician contemplating everything in the world from its highest pinnacle. In his early days he mastered the Juche theory and methodology and showed an inborn talent for applying them skilfully. He who inherited an outstanding tradition of leadership and lofty virtues from the father leader has exceptional wisdom, extraordinary perspicacity, distinguished talents, inexhaustible energy, versatility and the noble virtue of treating the popular masses and revolutionary comrades with the greatest affection and care.

Every tree and every blade of grass was dear to the heart of dear Comrade Kim Jong Il and so vividly recalled former days. He remembered legendary stories associated with Mt. Paekdu which had been told him far into the night by his mother who had gone through rains of bullets and shells mowing down the Japanese imperialist aggressors in the anti-Japanese revolutionary war.

After gazing at the magnificent spectacle of Paekdu for a long time, the great leader looked around at the expansive scenes visible from the holy summit. Before him stretched a panorama of grand nature, magnificent and splendid beyond description, seeming as expansive as the sea. A grey mist shrouded a sea of forests extending far into the distance, submerged every mountain under its billowing waves, except the giant peaks which rose like islands over it.

To the south soared Mt. Potae, which was flanked in the east by the Kwanmo Mountain Range of North Hamgyong Province with precipitous faces and in the west by the Kaema Plateau and inland mountains just visible in the gauzy mist. To the north soared Mt. Naitou, with mountains of the Antu, Helong and other Jiandao districts rising in the east against the backdrop of Laoyeling and with a vast expanse of plains rolling on like waves, in the west.

To the west, beyond Mt. Hongtou, were mountainous regions, with towering mountains in the vicinity of the Changbai Range in the south of northeast China, rolling on and on like waves driven by the wind on the sea.

Every inch of this vast expanse of grand nature prompted the poignant memory of the great leader! Every place had been a battle site in the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle and a battlefield of tortuous and do-or-die battles.

They were places where he pushed on in blizzards and in sweltering heat to lead our distressed people to revolution, innumerable spots from which he had rained fire on the Japanese imperialists, leading the young armed force he had himself organized. There were expeditionary routes along which he had deployed his men to Pochonbo and Musan to bring about the dawn of national liberation across this land of three thousand *ri* and so throw the Japanese imperialists into disarray, the base on majestic Mt. Paekdu with many secret camps, and sites of bloody battles. This majestic panorama fittingly unfolded before the great leader, according him immortal honour.

How poignant must have been the leader's emotions as he looked over this vast expanse of the world with clairvoyance and recalled those days of the protracted anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle.

In what a wretched plight the Korean people were when the leader embarked upon the road of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle! Korea, a colony under the mailed fist of Japanese imperialism, was as a small boat out at sea and at the mercy of a storm and raging waves. The people were reduced to slavery driven by the whip at their oppressive workplaces, and the motherland became a big prison without iron bars. Upholding the banner of the immortal Juche idea in those dark days, the great revolutionary leader President Kim Il Sung stirred people to revolution and organized them, and forming the revolutionary armed force, he waged a protracted and uphill armed struggle against the Japanese imperialist aggressors and eventually won the great victory of national liberation.

Thus, the leader who embarked upon the road of stormy revolution at the tender age of 13, determined to save the motherland, liberated it by braving the flames of a 20 years long arduous struggle and returned home in triumph as the sun of the nation to the cheers of the whole nation.

Despite the fact that our country was divided because of the occupation of south Korea by the US imperialist aggressors, the leader creditably carried through historic democratic reforms in the northern half of the country. He won a brilliant victory, by promptly advancing the socialist revolution after the Fatherland Liberation War in which he defeated the US imperialist aggressors. He was bringing the revolution and construction onto a higher plane to free our people who had won national and class liberation, from the shackles of nature and obsolete ideas and convention.

As a result, the people who were once reduced to slavery, deprived of their country, their land and their name, are now enjoying to the full an independent and creative life as masters of revolution and construction in our motherland where there are neither exploiters nor exploited. The climate of opinion and abhorrent flunkeyism under which small nations had come to be humiliated and abused by big powers became a thing of the past. Gone for ever are those dark days when people inured to poverty and suffering would think a cultured life as beyond them. Korea which was once the epitome of a poor and backward country has now become a power which is independent, self-supporting in its economy and defence, the "motherland of Juche" and the envy of the people of the world.

Standing at the summit of Mt. Paekdu, the great leader President Kim Il Sung who had achieved such a great cause remained in deep thought for a long time, looking back on the road of awesome struggle and victory he had traversed.

Prosperous motherland, what a magnificent and beautiful country you are! Our beautiful country abounding in fine sceneries, a peninsula of three thousand *ri* from Mt. Paekdu, with beautiful mountains, rivers, fields and sea forming an admirable symmetry. Furthermore, how prodigious are our land and sea resources!

No enemy can hold out before the heroic Korean people who, having this rich and awesome land, won one victory after another under the leadership of the great leader. The US imperialist aggressors and their stooges who, entrenched in the south, plunder the people and play havoc with the land will be swept away to the South Sea by the storm of revolution. And then the Korean people will be faithful to the great leader through generations and thrive and prosper in a reunified country.

The great leader descended Mt. Paekdu deep in thought, and spent a few days more giving on-the-spot guidance to Ryanggang Province.

3

After rapidly developing the productive forces and solving the basic material needs of the people by rapidly effecting socialist construction, the great leader President Kim Il Sung took positive steps to raise the people's living standards as a whole to a high level commensurate with socialist society. One of the basic tasks of the Seven-Year Plan was geared to this.

The food problem is one example. Everyone was supplied with food grain by the state at a nominal price and the problem of non-staple food was basically solved. Yet, meat, fish and eggs were not in plentiful supply. This always weighed heavily on the leader's mind. At the national conference of stock raisers held in Changsong in June 1963, he said:

"...It pains me that although I am 50, I have not yet managed to provide the people with plenty of meat!..."

How much he had been concerned day and night for the people's needs that even at this meeting he said such bitter words of himself! After all, he had set Changsong as a pattern for the development of stock raising and had popularized its experiences throughout the country and had expeditiously solved the problem of non-staple food for the people by decisively developing all branches of the fishing industry including inland, deep-sea and small-scale fishing.

New Year's Day Spent at a Chicken Plant

The father leader paid special attention to developing poultry farming, an important link in the chain for the development of livestock farming. Domestic fowls like chickens and ducks were important in improving the people's diet because it is possible to raise them in large flocks, quickly multiply them and simultaneously provide meat and eggs. Prior to liberation Korea had no foundations for modern poultry farming worth mentioning. It had no experience of large-scale poultry farming and was very short of breeding fowls and feed sources. This being the case, it was by no means easy to start everything from scratch and quickly industrialize poultry farming and develop it on a nationwide scale.

Nevertheless, the leader considered that this, too, was within one's capacity.

He first saw to it that the state built in earnest big poultry plants producing fowls and eggs by industrial processes and all the cooperative farms raised as many chickens, ducks and geese as possible, and encouraged individuals to raise chickens and ducks in their yards.

Thus arranging poultry production on three fronts, he expanded them simultaneously.

The leader spent hectic days when big up-to-date chicken plants which could well be called cities of chicken came to be built everywhere and poultry farming came into its own.

He visited the sites of chicken plants under construction at night or at dewy dawn and examined their plans. When the rainy season set in, he, concerned about breeding fowls, would make a phone call at night to inquire about humidity in the chicken houses and the health of the chickens. Meanwhile, often calling in officials in poultry farming, he solved one intricate problem after another for them and even passed on his research data to them.

A few days after the beginning of spring the leader called at a farmer's house in Samsok District to study the farmers' living conditions and, before leaving, showed great interest in the fact that the grandmother of the house was raising chickens well.

After that, he often called on her. He asked her how many chickens a farm household could keep, what could be used to feed them, how many eggs they laid a day, and politely explained to her many things that she did not know.

After learning the old woman's experience of chicken raising at her house, he went early in one autumn to revisit her, taking senior provincial Party officials along with him. There he arranged a model lecture on chicken raising in a farmhouse.

The leader asked her to tell them of her experience in chicken raising because, as he explained, he had brought them to her as they did not know how to raise chickens. At first she declined, but she agreed after the leader's repeated requests. She began to speak.

Her experience gained under the guidance of the generous leader was excellent. She cut vegetables or leaves of sweet potato into small pieces and preserved them in salt water, to which feed of animal matter and rice bran were added, to make a mixed feed suited to the needs of chickens. When the fowls were kept in their coops in the farming season, coal cinders or sand would be spread in them so that chickens could regularly peck at the sand and so aid digestion. In winter, the chicken coops were particularly well maintained against the cold and their floors covered with rice bran, and the chickens had a hot mixed feed six times a day. In the afternoon they were driven into their coops to bask in the sunshine. When snow fell, they were kept in their coops and fed, and care was taken to keep them warm. When hens were well tended and kept warm, even in winter most of them continued to lay eggs regularly.

The old woman's experience was really excellent. She drew on the merits of the conventional chicken raising and, in addition, introduced new rational methods. Her method of tending was simple and hens grew well and laid many eggs.

When she wound up her talk, the leader prevailed on those present at the model lecture to popularize her methods.

One day, at dawn when it was still dark, the leader, in his car, headed for Taean, as he was concerned about the building of the chicken plant begun by the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant. It was a little past four in the morning.

On his arrival there, he roundly criticized the senior personnel of the factory for proceeding at a snail's pace in their building of the chicken plant.

As some management workers of the factory simply occupied themselves with production, the building of the chicken plant was not making progress.

Summoning the factory Party secretary, the leader admonished him for being indifferent to the workers' living conditions. The factory Party secretary, he said, had better move his bed to the construction site that very day to spearhead the process of construction and ensure the production of chicken and eggs to be supplied to the workers as early as possible.

At the father leader's words expressing his sincere desire to supply enough chicken and eggs to the workers as early as possible the Party secretary felt his heart choked. He, therefore, went to the construction site in work clothes that morning and built walls and installed machines and equipment together with the workers and so stepped up construction. He placed his bed in a corner of the construction site and had his meals brought from home and sped up the work. Grateful for the warm love of the leader who showed his concern for them, the workers, too, came to the construction site. The work advanced markedly with every passing hour.

At last, the construction of the modernly-equipped chicken plant was completed and the factory Party secretary made a report to the leader.

Very pleased, the leader praised and encouraged him over again, saying that if officials had the burning determination to advance the workers' standards of living, they would be equal to anything.

Thanks to the father leader's guidance and solicitude big modern chicken plants mushroomed in the suburbs of cities and workers' settlements throughout the country, and the number of hen coops increased in all farm villages and their operations were modernized. This resulted in a marked increase in the production of chicken and eggs.

Like many chicken plants in all parts of the country, the Mangyongdae Chicken Plant is huge and its equipment is, in the main, automated. This plant received great favours from the father leader.

However, at first it underwent some difficulties because it lacked experience. Sometimes it failed to ensure production as planned because many hens perished or because of the poor quality of assorted feed. With every facility provided towards the end of 1966 the management of the plant was put on the right track.

This is what happened on New Year's Day of 1967. The father leader who greeted the morning of the New Year amidst congratulations from the entire nation and the whole world, left his house even before sunrise and went to the Mangyongdae Chicken Plant, travelling through the snow-covered road. As it was New Year's Day, he could have well enjoyed this time with his family, receive guests who came to offer New Year greetings or do other things, but he began by visiting the chicken plant early in the morning, putting off everything else.

This unexpected visit of the leader walking into the plant knocking the snow from his shoes, came as a total surprise to the workers and officials of the plant and they did not know what to do.

Those who were on duty on New Year's Day were so embarrassed that they even failed to pay him New Year homage properly. On the morning of auspicious New Year's Day which the entire nation was greeting in happiness, when every family were sitting to a sumptuous feast, happy that they were living under the care of the father leader, he himself was visiting the chicken plant without taking a rest and warmly shook the hands of workers. This kind of thing never happens anywhere else.

The leader complimented the workers and management personnel for tending the chickens without resting on New Year's Day. They could not find the words to reply him. Reflecting on the radiant love of the father leader who showed his concern for their trouble in spite of the pressure of his work looking after the affairs of the whole country, tears of gratitude welled up in their eyes.

He stepped into the chicken plant. He looked round the clean and well-appointed interior, smiling with satisfaction all the time.

Taking up a newly laid egg, the great leader said:

"Now we can provide people with eggs. I feel that we have succeeded in raising chickens. We must always do good things."

Then he looked at everyone of the workers of the plant warmly.

No official of the plant could speak a word when the leader left after giving them valuable instructions and compliments that day. They could not shrug off their belief that it was because of their unsatisfactory work that the leader had not been able to rest even on New Year's Day.

They did not realize that it was they who had brought the leader great satisfaction on New Year's Day. In fact, nothing pleased him more than that the chicken plant which should play a part in improving the people's diet now had bright prospects. He was delighted above all to see the innovations and excellent products, knowing that the people would be glad to benefit from them.

Considering it his mission to devote his thought and enthusiasm to the country, the leader found his happiness in the bright smiles and songs of the people, in the delighted faces of the parents helping their children into newly-issued school uniforms, in the bright window of the flat into which newly-weds moved, in the laboratory of a scientist who made a breakthrough in his research after great efforts, in the flags announcing rich hauls hoisted on the fishing boats returning from deep-sea fishing voyages, and in everything creative and progressive.

A Jar of Love

The Kwangpo Duck Plant is a leading poultry base for its scale and output. A natural lake with a perimeter of over 28 kilometres is fringed by a broad paved road lined with the latest duck coops, a processing shop and a smoking factory which have an annual capacity of several thousand tons, a modernly-equipped assorted feed factory, automated incubators, a reliable duck breeding base. All this reminds one of a city. The sea-like lake is teeming with ducks. At the sight of it anyone will raise a shout of joy in spite of himself.

After making an inspection tour of the Kwangpo Duck Plant, a foreigner made an entry in the visitor's book:

"This is not a duck plant, nor a duck city, but a veritable duck country."

Not only this visitor, but people, generally, often call Kwangpo a "duck country".

Yet Kwangpo had been a desolate natural lake called "The Lake of Sighs" before it came to be cared for by the father leader.

Already in the grim years of the Fatherland Liberation War the farsighted leader realized that Kwangpo was suitable for raising ducks and conceived the idea to build a duck plant here.

In early August 1953, five days after the end of the war, the leader sent many poultry farmers and demobilized soldiers to Kwangpo to lay the groundwork for the state-run duck plant and sent duck eggs and incubators by plane.

The plant which started with nine ducks hatched in this way has now become a huge poultry base with magnificent buildings and modern equipment.

Visiting the Kwangpo Duck Plant in mid-June 1967, the father leader told the workers to study various processing methods to make duck tasty for everyone, taught how to make salted eggs and suggested running a factory producing smoked duck.

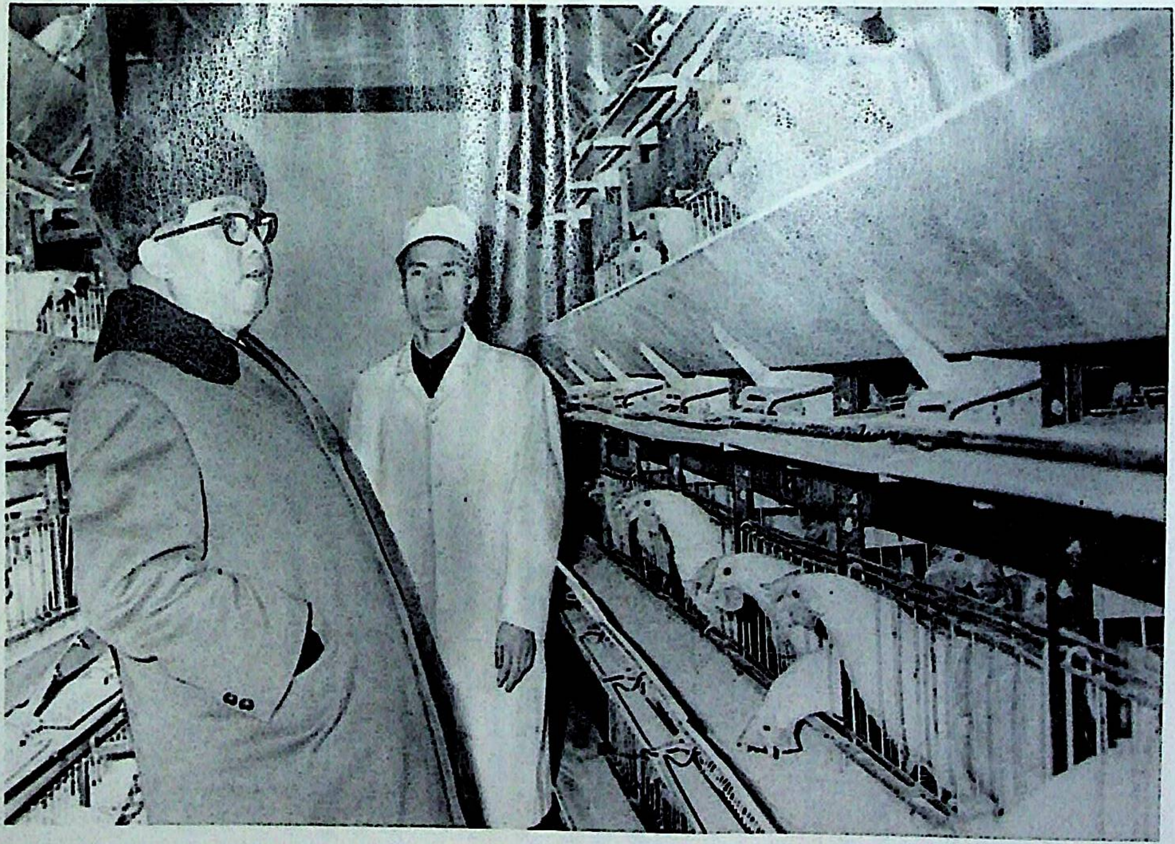
After his visit the workers of the duck plant tried different methods of duck processing, built a smoking factory and buckled down to installing smoking equipment.

One day a flower-patterned beautiful jar packed neatly with salted duck eggs arrived at the plant. It was a sample of salted eggs prepared at the leader's home and sent by him. Seeing the salted egg jar, the officials of the plant were astonished.

Thinking of the fatherly love of the leader who, though busy, sent the salted egg jar with a view to providing people with tasty eggs, they tried to fight back their tears.

They were infinitely happy to live under the care of the leader who personally salted duck eggs in a jar to add even one more delicacy to the diet of the people.

From then on the management personnel of the duck plant, displaying greater enthusiasm for processing eggs and duck, tried making various kinds of salted eggs and canned duck and despite several failures



The great leader President Kim Il Sung gives directions on the spot in regard to the work of the Mangyongdae Chicken Plant

at last succeeded in producing different kinds of good-quality smoked duck.

When smoked duck was produced by the new equipment and new methods of processing, the management personnel of the plant first of all sent the products to the leader. Several days later, the trial products presented to the leader returned unexpectedly. The wrappings and cases seemed untouched. The officials of the plant thought that their products were returned because they could not be presented to the leader due to their low quality.

However, taking a closer look at them, they found that slips written in the leader's hand were attached to them. They read: **"Very tasty, well salted," "Tasty, just enough salt," "Not satisfactory, wants a pinch of salt," "Needs a pinch of salt," "Unpalatable," "Passable."**

The leader had personally tasted all the products and given his opinions in writing.

Looking at the slips written by the leader, people stood reverently.

In the past our poor mothers, unable to placate their innocent children who were crying for meat and eggs that the children of the rich were eating, would beat them. By the end the mother would join her child in weeping. Such was the life of the dispossessed Korean nation.

After liberation our people were busy rehabilitating installations and building a new country and a new society. During the war and the uphill reconstruction period they could not afford to improve their diet.

These slips of paper appeared to them as appeals to expeditiously provide our people who had led such a hard life with tasty meat and other foods. To them these notes from the father leader were as countless letters calling on the poultry workers who were engaged in the provision of non-staple food to the people.

Upholding the leader's instructions, the workers strove to make smoked duck more tasty and markedly improved its quality. The output of smoked duck rapidly increased and good-quality products were supplied to be served on every table.

Dialogue in a Mist

One early June morning in 1957 when the ravages of war were still in evidence, the father leader visited the quay of a fishery station in Nampo without notice.

The leader's trip at dawn was aimed at finding ways by which to bring greater prosperity to the people. He spent sleepless nights guiding the affairs of the nation, and then at dawn he would set out on a tour for on-the-spot guidance, sometimes in blizzards and sometimes in storms. The country flourished as the days went by, and no place was untouched by progress, thanks to his endless tours made at dawn to factory districts, mountain villages, scientists' research institutes and remote coal mines. Serene mornings of Korea dawned over the road of the leader's tour and he was the first person one might meet at dawn.

One early morning when the leader visited a quay at Nampo, the fishermen at the place were the first to talk to him while landing the fish they had brought the previous night flying the flag of rich hauls.

The morning was still early and even sea gulls were not yet about and a mist lay heavy all around. The fishermen, therefore, failed to recognize the leader standing on their quay, and a dialogue between the leader and an old fisherman named Choe was held in the mist for some time.

The leader first asked:

"Whose boat is this?"

"It is the fishery station's."

"Did you get a good catch?"

"That depends."

"I mean what have you caught and how much?"

"Don't talk about that.... We are yet to bring in a good haul. The best thing for any fisherman is catching plenty of fish, but as the saying goes, the left hand doesn't know what the right hand is doing."

"Why? Are things going badly?"

"Oh, why badly? We catch several times more fish than we used to do. Yet things are far from satisfactory...because things are done thoughtlessly."

"What do you mean?"

"I mean operations are carried out by rule of thumb. If we are to catch more fish as our leader said, we must go out to the sea early. However, the fish that we catch are not discharged in time, so it'll be long before we catch fish enough to fulfil our quota!"

"Who are to discharge the fish? Are others doing this?"

"No, our lads do, but the landing crew are so slow in clearing the ship."

"A hot-tempered man, I'm inclined to make short work of it, but they're indifferent whether our catch is big or small. So it is difficult working with them."

"Well now, what have you caught?"

"We've caught croakers and shrimps."

Replying, old man Choe wondered: Who might the person be to ask questions in such detail and decided that he was probably a municipal cadre interested in their work.... He carried on with his work to finish it quickly.

At last day broke and the thick mist began to clear. The leader now walked over the shaky gangplank, politely asking to see the interior of the boat.

The instant he stepped onto the boat, the old man Choe was taken aback. "Why, it's the leader!" He looked at him again, wondering if he was mistaken. But true enough, it was the leader. In confusion, he only uttered, "Leader..." and stood fixed to the spot. He felt his face burning, ashamed for speaking as informally as he had just now done.

The leader did not mind this and held out his hand first, coming a step closer. He shook hands with old man Choe and the other fishermen one after another, his face radiating with friendliness and trust.

His eyes running over the fishermen, he asked them to show him the fish that they had caught. The old man immediately went into the hold and returned with two croakers as large as an arm. Very pleased, the leader held up a wriggling croaker, thinking:

"If our people's tables are served with such fish every day, how good this will be!"

With this thought, he once again looked at the dependable fishermen who landed such fish fresh from the vast sea.

Mixing with the fishermen without ceremony in the cluttered boat, the father leader had a frank discussion with them on how to catch more fish. Throwing off their reserve in spite of themselves, they told him that more salt and more fishing tackle were needed if they were to catch more fish.

Hearing out their frank opinions attentively, he solved all their intricate problems then and there.

Eyeing the clothes of old man Choe, the leader asked:

"Why are your clothes so stained?"

"...Because I stayed out on the sea for long. It is not possible to wash one's clothes in the sea, and the raincoat also blackens the clothes under it."

"What a bad raincoat! Let me examine it."

Old man Choe was embarrassed. He hesitated to show his raincoat covered with scales. He was at a loss, when the leader pressed him for it and so he had no alternative but to hand it over to the leader.

Receiving it, he closely examined it inside and outside and put it on without hesitation, this dingy raincoat, with scales all over it. The old man bowed his head, in shame.

Yet, wearing the raincoat reeking of fish, the leader waved his arms and studied its length and seams. Then turning to his aide who arrived belatedly, he said:

"...This will not do. Its quality must be improved and it should be made to fit the fishermen's needs."

In spite of himself tears gathered in the eyes of old man Choe. They could not thank him enough for his visit to this out-of-the-way port at early dawn with the aim of providing the people with more fish. And here he was, wearing so stained a raincoat! Overwhelmed by gratitude for his warm solicitude, old man Choe could not hold back the big drops of tears rolling down his swarthy cheeks, although he had never until then, in the course of leading the risky and scorned "fisherman's" life from his early years, shed tears.

Let me describe an episode during the leader's visit to the Sinpo Fishery Station, a big fishery base on the East Sea. Fishermen just returned from the sea sat around the leader. Like a warm-hearted father of a big family, he benevolently asked them to speak their minds.

Young and old fishermen spoke freely: "We have no shoal detector." "Give us more wireless sets." "The construction of the Sinpo port has run into a snag." "Radio sets are often out of order. Give us radio sets to use on board." Everyone made a request. The leader heard them out, smiling all the while.

Availing himself of the relaxed atmosphere, an old skipper said that while looking out on the sea he wanted a pair of binoculars. He said this in passing.

Yet later, when this remark had long slipped out of the skipper's mind, the leader sent an official to convey binoculars to him. The old fisherman had hardly expected this. Moreover, the binoculars were not ordinary ones.

"Comrade Choe, these are the binoculars the leader has personally sent to you. They are the ones used by the leader during the Fatherland Liberation War. The leader said you should use them to find distant shoals and catch more fish."

Hearing these words from the cadre who brought the binoculars, the old skipper was so amazed and felt so indebted that he could barely hold them in his trembling hands.

"Leader! You have sent me the binoculars without forgetting my impudent request which I have clean forgotten! These binoculars you used when routing the US imperialist aggressor troops are a priceless memento and ought to be preserved for ever in the revolutionary museum! Yet you give these priceless binoculars to this old fisherman!"

Repeating these words of heartfelt thanks, the grey-haired skipper kept gazing through his tearful eyes at the faraway sky over Pyongyang.

Korea's fishing industry has made big strides under the special care of the father leader. When the sea is calm it is as tame as a cow which lies ruminating. Yet when it becomes turbulent and waves surge on, it is like a pack of fierce lions fighting over a prey. Our brave fishermen who catch fish day and night fighting against this raging sea enjoy the special love of the father leader.

One late December day in 1962 trawler No. 558 of the Kajin Fishery Station in South Hamgyong Province was fishing off Kojo at night when it received a storm alert. As ill luck would have it, the net was caught in the propeller as it was hauled in. This brought the boat to a standstill.

A gale force wind of over 20 metres per second raged. Trawler No. 558 could not move in the billowing sea in the pitch-dark night and was helpless.

The crew cast anchor and did their utmost, but the wind drove the boat like a leaf on the vast sea. On board were 18 fishermen whose lives hung by a thread.

Informed of this, the father leader put off other things and immediately took emergency rescue measures. He put the cadres of the fishing industry in charge of the rescue operations to command all the lifeboats, gave orders to the People's Army air force to fly an air corps to conduct a search and even deployed a naval fleet.

The whole of the east coast and the People's Army units were mobilized in the search for the boat in distress. Many lifeboats went to its rescue in spite of the storm, sending out assistance signals.

Receiving their Mayday call, trawler No. 557 which had been fishing together with the boat in distress set out to search for the boat at all risks. This boat also had 18 fishermen on board.

However, the severe gale set even trawler No. 557 adrift on the open sea. Now one more boat was in distress in the raging sea in the cold of 30 degrees below zero. It was necessary to search for boats No. 558 and No. 557. However hard the planes searched the sea through rifts in the thick clouds and however many radio operators on the rescue boats signalled, they could not locate the two boats. It was as difficult as searching for a needle in a haystack.

Five days passed and New Year's Day had gone. Nonetheless, the father leader, very concerned, kept informed of the situation in the East Sea. His phone calls to the command post of the rescue operations rang out even at night and at dawn. He said:

"We must not lose even a single one of our priceless people. Our brave men should be saved at all costs. It is certain that they are still alive and we must save them."

The leader conceived effective measures for the rapidly changing situation, never wasting a moment.

At last radio contact was made with the missing boats which were now covered with ice.

"The father leader is inquiring after you. Hold out to the end."

This radio message filled the hearts of the 36 men with a new courage. The night was dark and the sea raged relentlessly, but they did not despair nor die because of the leader's demonstration of concern for them. They were determined to hold out to the end as befitting men loyal to the leader. Heeding to the leader's call, the brave fishermen like phoenixes triumphed over the fury of the elements.

At the very crossroads of life and death, the crew of the two boats made desperate efforts, pooling their strength and ingenuity.

When the brave fishermen of Kajin bypassed the door of death a thousand times and came back into port, the whole coast and the entire nation raised shouts of joy.

At the glad news that all the fishermen were alive, the leader who had done without meals and sleep as their parents would do, anxious for their safety, breathed a long sigh of relief and his face lit up.

Receiving the report that the crew of the boats No. 558 and No. 557 held out to the end, supporting each other and making superhuman efforts in the face of death, the father leader gave them glowing praises, proclaiming every one of them "hero".

The leader's radiant affection for fishermen is felt at every quay and in every port of the Republic.

When once the leader visited the quay of Sinpo, he was informed that medium-size trawler No. 103 was returning from a deep-sea fishing voyage. It was returning after working for several months in the far-off northern sea.

The leader waited for it, although he had pressing tour engagements. His schedule for the day was to give guidance in different places in the Sinpo and Ryukdae areas. He could therefore not afford to waste a moment. Yet he did not leave but waited for the deep-sea fishermen to return, wanting to shake their firm hands.

The boat was still far-off, at so great a distance that even the flag on its mast was not discernible. Nevertheless, he waited patiently, his clothes flapping in the sea breeze.

After waiting so long, he delightedly met the fishermen one by one. He left only after he had encouraged them.

The leader who is always concerned to provide people with much fish not only took loving care of fishermen but also took positive steps to expand and modernize the fisheries. As a result, our country now has a large number of fishing boats of different types furnished with up-to-date technical equipment including gigantic processing mother ships that possess a range of amenities.

Refrigerator trucks call on small mountain villages as well as urban and plain areas to offer necessary service to people.

As a result, even now the diet of those living inland is as good as that of people living by the seaside! Our people are thrilled to have fresh fish at every meal.

4

Orchards All over the Country

Our country is well-known for its fruit. You will find groves of fruit trees wherever you go and every village and every shop are filled with the fragrance of fruit.

It is true that before liberation there was some fruit available. Fruit was, however, in very short supply and only the rich could afford any, while the poor could not have even an apple or a bunch of grapes. When various delicious fruits were carried away to the storehouses of the Japanese imperialist aggressors and the rich, the very fields seemed to bemoan this loss as much as the dispossessed farmers did.

The Korean people have so many bitter memories. Hungry children of the poor would say, "Mamma, I'm hungry!" when returning from their play outside. Yet as they could barely afford main meals, snacks in between were quite out of the question. The oven and cupboard were empty. If at that moment the hungry child were given an apple, how glad he would have been and how glad his mother would have felt! Yet even so small a wish was impossible. Children of the rich always ate delicious fruit as the children of peasants cried looking at them.

There was an orchard run by an American missionary in Sunan, South Pyongan Province. One day a young child picked up and ate a fallen apple, and the missionary although professing himself a "son of God" branded with hydrochloric acid the word "Thief" on his forehead. This convinced many people that the Yankees are two-legged monsters. The horrible brand on the child's forehead raised the interminable wails and implacable hatred of the subjugated people.

In order to bring an end to this iniquitous system and ensure that children and mothers would never weep because they did not even have fruit, the father leader President Kim Il Sung determined that fruit trees be planted throughout the country.

One day during the war the brave soldiers of the People's Army carried a US time bomb at risk to their lives and threw it into a ravine, where it exploded damaging a few chestnut trees. Informed of this, the leader came to the scene, and, examining the trees, admonished them for ruining the trees when it was already lamentable that the mountains of the motherland were razed by the US imperialist aggressors. How very concerned the leader must have been to provide our people with fruit to say these things even to soldiers who disposed of a time bomb!

The father leader made untiring efforts to make it possible for our people to come to live in a garden full of various fruit.

With a view to developing fruit growing in our country the leader made many inspection tours of the orchards in Pukchong, an old apple-producing district, and the village of Ryongjon-ri in particular.

Calling at Ryongjon-ri, Pukchong County, on April 4, 1961, the leader made a round of the orchards one by one in the cold rain, and listened to the farmers who related their experience of building terraced orchards. He then sat knee to knee with the farmers on the matted floor of the public hall, sounded them out, evaluated their rich experience and passed on to them the results of his research. In the course of this he was convinced of the feasibility of planting fruit trees on every hill and mountain slope of the country. Three days later, on April 7, he called the Pukchong Enlarged Meeting of the Presidium of the Party Central Committee at Ryongjon-ri to popularize without delay the valuable experiences of this village throughout the country.

This was a great event for the small village of Ryongjon-ri nestling at the foot of a mountain, an event without precedent in its history. The father leader came accompanied by central and local senior officials and fruit-growing specialists. The villagers, young and old, were so happy to welcome the leader in their village that they were all smiles as they conversed with one another and danced as they walked about.

The father leader presided over the meeting held in the newly erected public hall. He said that our people who were once more oppressed and dispirited than any other nation, should all live in happiness as masters of fruit gardens under our good socialist system.

He went on to say decisively:

"In our country with its limited flat lands and extensive mountainous regions, we have no other choice but to make use of the mountains if we are

to have as many orchards as other countries have....

"Indeed, our country has so many hills suitable for orchards. If we reclaim the hills all over our country and plant lots of orchards on them, we can reap great benefits from them, and this will enable our people to live a life of abundance."

The leader took steps to make effective use of the mountains which make up the greater part of our country to ensure the supply of apples to our people all the year round.

Then he dwelt on the need to launch a nationwide campaign through which to expand orchards and to improve the standard of cultivation. At the meeting a resolution was adopted on planting 300,000 to 350,000 hectares of orchards within four or five years.

Following the historic Pukchong Meeting, the whole nation rose to plant fruit trees on all hills and mountain slopes. All took part in the work—not only farmers but also factory and office workers, students and housewives.

Orchards began to expand rapidly. Desolated hills were reclaimed and saplings of new varieties grown. The ranks of specialists also swelled and more experience in fruit growing was gained with every passing day.

In Ryongjon-ri, for instance, steep Turu Hill just beyond the village was levelled. The terraced orchards girdling the hills present a picturesque scene for the whole world to see and they attest to the vitality of the Pukchong Meeting.

Groves of fruit trees appeared in the once barren Ggugguji plain of Chongpyong, on the east and west coasts to the sound of breaking surfs and on the forsaken pebbly river banks. Fruit trees grew even in the northern highlands where until then fruit had rarely been obtainable. Kaori and Kunja Hills in Kaesong near the Military Demarcation Line were now turned into vast orchards. Over 500 hectares of orchards were planted at the foot of Mt. Pulta and on the hillocks in Changyon County, and places where even bushes had been burned down during the war were transformed into a sea of fruit trees.

As a result, our country now has counties all of which are planted with fruit trees and countless ri which have been transformed into orchards. In spring each tree blossoms and the whole country is covered with flowers. In summer the land is clothed in verdure, forming a picturesque forest. In autumn a sea of ruby-like fruit stretches endlessly, spreading a fragrance far and wide.

Lorries loaded with apples go everywhere and there apples are always on the tables of kindergarteners. People now take it for granted that fruit trees grow on hillocks.

One autumn the father leader again visited Ryongjon-ri, Pukchong County, the home of fruit. He was very pleased to see a tree laden with 10,300 apples and touching the tree, he said:

"This tree is large. 10,300 apples. Fine, splendid! Our country is rich...."

Now that he had fulfilled his great desire to provide the people with fruit the leader stood under this tree laden with fruit contemplating our rich and powerful motherland.

Kwail County on the west coast of our country, once known as Songhwa County, is one big fruit farm. People call this the 100-*ri* fruit garden. Yet this title alone does not do it full justice.

In late autumn this county has mountains of fruit. If the fruit produced on the over 7,000 hectares of orchards is loaded on to lorries to their capacity, that convoy of lorries will cover the distance from Mt. Paekdu to Cheju Island and 600 kilometres more. The orchards have hundreds of reagent tanks, huge storehouses, fruit processing factories and packing facilities. Besides, there are rows of modern houses at the foot of hills and even a large bathing beach. It is a fruit farm and a holiday resort with every conceivable amenity, of which we can be justly proud before the world.

This vast sea of fruit trees was created by the father leader. Each of its countless fruit trees is a testimony of the leader's loving care.

Even during the war the leader had made preparations to set up this fruit farm and now effectively guided the farm in its expansion work.

He showed scrupulous concern for everything, including the reclamation of the skirts of mountains and a wide stretch of hillocks, the planting of different fruit varieties and the adoption of economic and technical measures for ensuring high yields. Moreover, he generously sent a range of the latest machines and technical equipment produced by our Juche industry and saw to it that many recreation facilities including a bathing beach were made available to the working people of the farm. It has thus been transformed into a modern holiday resort and when the country is reunified working people from every part of Korea will come and enjoy bathing in the sea and will rest to their hearts' content.

Thanks to the unstinting guidance of the father leader, the Songhwa Fruit Farm has been turned into a noted orchard, a farm which advances steadily, anticipating communism.

Balmy spring comes to every mountain and autumn every year brings with it rich harvests of every fruit. Yet this is by no means simply due to the changing of the seasons. It is essentially thanks to the great, warm affection of the father leader who made strenuous efforts in the face of storms and blizzards.

The countless orchards of our country thrive under the leader's care and proclaim to the world their history inseparable from his concern.

Large-Headed Cabbage Grown on Mt. Solryong

The father leader President Kim Il Sung has transformed our country not only into a land of bumper harvests of fruit but also one where bumper harvests of vegetables are reaped every year.

Once city dwellers could not obtain enough vegetables in early spring and in rainy August and September. To solve this problem the leader conducted many experiments and took a number of measures.

First of all, to meet the shortage of vegetables in early spring the leader saw to it that many vegetable storehouses and processing plants were set up in cities so that autumn vegetables were produced in large quantities and stored or processed for supply. He also dispatched thin vinyl-chloride sheets in order to facilitate hotbed cultivation on a large scale.

The shortage of vegetables in early spring was solved by this method in no time. However, the shortage of vegetables in August and September was not easily resolved.

One day in July of 1966 officials of the Pyongyang City Rural Economy Committee were summoned by the leader. They went where he was. They followed the leader and soon came to a plot, where they unexpectedly saw radishes as large as an arm growing, despite the rainy season.

Turning to an official admiring them, the leader said with a genial smile:

"The Korean people like radish, but in August and September it is in

short supply as are other vegetables. As a result, I got some radish seeds and have sown them for some years. This variety endures the rainy season and grows well. This is my reason for summoning you. Plant this all-season radish so that you do not run out of vegetables in August and September."

He then described to them in detail his experience in growing the all-season radish and even provided the facilities for them to produce it on a large scale.

Listening to the leader, the officials of the Rural Economy Committee were deeply moved. Although they were in charge of vegetable production, they had given up growing radish in the rainy season, believing it impossible, but the leader had personally obtained seeds and had nurtured over several years this rain-resistant radish, meticulously weeding and fertilizing it. What a generous father to provide even for the people's diet so carefully! They realized once more that every obstacle was surmountable when one learned from the leader.

After that the all-season radish grown by the leader came to be widely cultivated in different parts of the country, and this helped to solve to a great extent the vegetable shortage in August and September.

However, the problem of vegetables on highlands, particularly in Ryanggang and Chagang Provinces located at the base of Mt. Paekdu, remained unresolved. From antiquity the people here had never seen a vegetable garden in this region because of its high altitude and cold weather. Yet the father leader President Kim Il Sung ensured that vegetables were cultivated and promptly made available in this region, too.

The following episode took place on the 60th birthday of an old man in Pungsan County, the highest area of Ryanggang Province.

Everyone in his house was in high spirits on his birthday feast. The old folk of the village were present and the sons, daughters, daughters-in-law and sons-in-law of the old man had arrived from different parts of the country where they were working.

The youngest son-in-law lived in a plain area and so was a stranger to the life of the people on the Kaema Plateau. There was a large-headed cabbage served on the feast table for his father-in-law, and this cabbage was a riddle to him. He took it for granted that the table should be heaped with meat, fish, rice cakes, sweets and fruit. He therefore failed to understand why a large-headed cabbage came to be put conspicuously in the middle of the table.

At last, he asked his father-in-law the reason for this. The old man smiled and became animated as he answered this question:

"I suppose that you still don't know it to be the first time in the history of Pungsan that people here eat large-headed cabbages which they have grown for themselves. No delicacy can compare with this large-headed cabbage served on the table today. It is the fruit of the leader's great concern and benevolence...."

The old man went on to tell the moving story of how the large-headed cabbage had come to be on the feast table.

In August 1963 the respected leader who was on a tour of on-the-spot guidance to Ryanggang Province visited a worker's family in the lumbering settlement in Samjiyon.

Opening the door and entering the room, he politely asked the mistress of the house where her husband was working, how much he earned a month, how they obtained non-staple food and what their daily diet usually was.

Learning that vegetables were in short supply, his face clouded.

In fact, in Ryanggang Province little winter rape and leaf mustard were grown and other vegetables were brought from plain areas with much spoilage in transit and the supply therefore was negligible.

The father leader was in deep thought for several days, trying to find a way of ensuring a plentiful supply of vegetables to the people in Ryanggang Province. He could not even sleep well at night.

After making exhaustive studies, he was convinced that large-headed cabbage could be grown as a single crop even in the mountain regions like Ryanggang Province if it was planted early, and specified to those people concerned the ways by which to cultivate this vegetable successfully.

Scientists undertook research according to the instructions of the respected leader.

However, it was by no means easy to transfer the vegetable grown in the plain areas to the mountain region where even in August, the warmest month of the summer, the stove needs to be working at night. There were many obstacles. The cabbage which grew well at first sprouted a flowering stalk prematurely and the whole cabbage field was covered with yellow flowers or the roots of the cabbages had rotted.

At this time the leader sent the seeds of the large-headed cabbage variety he had recently developed to Ryanggang Province first and ensured that every facility for research was provided.

Moved by the leader's concern, the collective of researchers worked even harder and were confident. One researcher set up an experimental plot on Mt. Solryong 1,600 metres above sea level, and a woman researcher laid out her experimental plot in a deep mountain recess and went on with her research.

As the saying goes, with care a flower can come to bloom even on a rock. At last the researchers' collective succeeded in creating from the variety of large-headed cabbage sent by the leader a type that grows well on highlands.

On the day of the first harvest of large-headed cabbages on the expansive mountain fields, the people of Ryanggang Province danced for joy. The old folk were struck with admiration, saying that it seemed to them miraculous that green cabbages could grow on the mid-slopes of Mt. Paekdu, even though it was already snow-capped. Children romped about for joy, holding a large-headed cabbage in their arms like a treasure, they had until then only ever seen them in pictures.

This was how the large-headed cabbage came to be cultivated in Pungsan.

After relating this story, the old man, now animated, went on to say in a hoarse voice:

"We must therefore put this cabbage, for which we are so grateful, that was developed by the leader, on the feast table. How can we do otherwise? See what a refreshing green it is! I am in the prime of youth at sixty and still healthy and blooming as you can see...."

The old man laughed heartily, but tears trickled down his cheeks.

Everyone looked at the cabbage and fell into deep thoughts. It was no ordinary cabbage, but a symbol of the happiness brought by the leader's proven concern for the highlands. Even in a severe drought, a bumper crop of vegetables is gathered in thanks to the water sprinkler system, and everywhere people have enough and to spare.

The rays of love of the father leader who cannot bring himself to sleep at night before overcoming the least inconveniences in the people's lives, bring about changes in nature, geography and climate in order to make these serve the people.

5

Across the rugged mountains of Changbai and through blizzards
He went ten thousand ri *along the road of revolution.*
To the great leader who won back our motherland
People unanimously make a pledge of unalterable allegiance.

He visits farms, wet with cold dew
And factories at dawn when snow falls.
His illustrious and virtuous deeds will never fade!
People sing from their hearts.
...

This is a song popular with the people. The great leader who liberated the motherland traversing a long, long road of struggle beset with difficulties is now making an endless tour of on-the-spot guidance without respite for the prosperity of the country and well-being of the people. He has made tours even in rainy nights and at snowy dawns looking after the people with boundless love and in his tracks flowers bloom, fruits ripen in season and another chapter of prosperity begins.

He has been everywhere—factories, farm villages, out-of-the-way ports and lumbering grounds in deep mountains. Molten iron, golden ears of rice swaying in the fields, bayonets in the hands of soldiers, milk for children—everything testifies to the leader's concern and benevolence.

Making a tour of on-the-spot guidance, the leader again and again demonstrated his concern for the people he met on the road along which his car sped and he was interested in everything he saw on his way to any destination. The many anecdotes would fill a voluminous book. I will, however, confine myself to only a few.

Caring for a Strange Old Woman

On the last day of 1965, cold as it was, the respected leader President Kim Il Sung was on his way to Onchon. His car was racing along the Ryonggang-Onchon road. When the car came near Pomchuk-gol, Samhwa-ri, Ryonggang County, he suddenly stopped his car. He saw an old woman ahead. She was trudging along in the falling snow, leaning on a cane.

At the sight of her tired figure, his face clouded for a time. Getting out of the car, the leader asked her with a benevolent smile:

"Granny, where are you going?"

Although she looked at him, she failed to recognize him, for her eyes were weak from old age and it was all together unexpected. She felt that she had seen him many times before, yet could not place him. Therefore, she thought him simply a high-ranking cadre.

"Oh, I'm going to Chudal."

She had casually given the old name of the village.

"Chudal? Where is it?"

"It is now Songhyon-ri, Onchon County."

"Granny, please get in the car. Let's hurry."

With this he took the old woman by the hand and tried to help her in.

"No, I don't mind going on foot."

She thought she was delaying the high-ranking cadre who probably was on an urgent journey, and therefore declined.

All the same, he wrested the cane and bundle out of her hands and, putting them on the back seat of the car, urged her to climb in.

Now she was obliged to board the car. She had never been in a car before and this seemed so comfortable and reliable. In the past they had to stand still and bow low when the magistrate of a county or senior official went past. Now thinking on her journey in the car of such a high-ranking cadre, it seemed to her incredible.

It was as though the car was in flight.

"Granny, please sit at ease."

Making more room for the old woman who was sitting meekly by the door, the leader took her hands, saying that they must be cold. She was greatly moved. His great and unequalled kindness moved her so much that tears trickled down her wrinkled cheeks. She timidly glanced at the leader;

she was probably thinking that he was no ordinary cadre.

The leader looked out of the window for a while, as if giving the old woman time to collect herself, and then asked:

"Granny, how old are you?"

"I'm seventy years old."

"Where have you been to?"

"I have been to my brother's in Se-ri to attend his birthday celebration."

"Why have you left for home on such a cold day? What if you, an old woman, have an accident travelling alone?"

"You're right. They begged me not to leave, but I am anxious for my young grandsons who are left behind at home and so I set out. I left while my nephews were away at a meeting. They say that one becomes less discreet the older one gets, and I think that's quite right."

He laughed heartily and asked her:

"How many sons do you have?"

"Five sons."

"You are very fortunate granny. You must be happy to have many sons."

He placed her small chapped hands on his lap and stroked them, and now asked her how things were with her family.

Encouraged by his kindness, she spoke frankly and proudly about her family.

"During Japanese rule we did not have an inch of land of our own. My little children therefore clung to my skirt and grew up eating gruel, their tears falling into the bowls. I was heartbroken when I had to send my children to the landowner to nurse his children or tend his cows. Then came liberation and our leader gave us land. We built a big tile-roofed house the next year and even bought a cow. As the leader took steps to form cooperatives we became still better-off than before when we farmed individually. We bought a sewing machine, a radio set, wardrobes, lacked nothing and envied no one. All my sons have watches. What worries can we have? We owe all this to the leader."

After hearing attentively what she said, he remarked:

"Granny, you lived a life full of hardships. Now you live in a just society and so I wish you a long life."

The car had covered quite a long distance. Through the car window, the store of Ryonghung-ri could be made out.

Looking out at the village, he asked:

"Granny, where is your village?"

"Now I must get down. My house is near."

Her house was still far. Nonetheless, she answered in this way because she did not wish this high-ranking cadre to make a detour on account of her.

"Never mind, Granny. This car is going to Onchon. We will take you to your house."

Feeling all the more ill at ease, she only sought to find an excuse for getting off.

The leader said smiling:

"Granny, it is cold. Why do you insist on getting off?... We would not feel happy if you, an old woman, walk that distance and alone on a day as cold as this...."

The stubborn old woman, like a child, insisted on getting down, claiming that she was suffering from car sickness.

As she insisted, the leader told her to keep warm and browse through the store in the village for about 30 minutes when he would return from an engagement and take her home. With this, he picked up her cane and bundle on the back of the seat, he got out and handed them to her. Then he again asked her to meet him without fail 30 minutes later at the same place.

The old woman went to the village and did as he had advised her. While waiting she came to regret that she had not asked so kind a person who he was.

"Should I wait and find out who he is, so that I can tell the story to the kids?" she asked herself.

But she thought twice it over but felt that having already put him to trouble she should not inconvenience him any further. Thinking on this she returned home, so breaking her promise to him.

It was not long after her arrival at home that suddenly a car similar to the one she had just ridden in pulled up before her house and a cadre who was a stranger to her got out. He had been sent by the leader.

The respected leader had gone in the direction of Usanjang and settled his business and then had immediately returned to the spot in front of the store in Ryonghung-ri at the appointed time, where he looked for the old woman. He waited anxiously, but could not find her. Very concerned, he found out her address and sent one of his aides.

This was how he spent his precious time on the last day of that year.

She learned from the person who came to her house that the person who had given her a lift and treated her so politely was no other than the father leader revered throughout the world.

"Dear me, what poor eyesight I have! To think that I failed to recognize the leader, our leader! What shall I do? I failed even to say a word of thanks to him...."

The old woman crouched down, slapping her knee. Tears streamed down her face. He had treated this old country woman as he would his own mother! At the thought of his kind words and his life-giving warmth, she was deeply moved and reproached herself.

Starting the Engine of a Tractor and Pushing a Cart

One November day the respected leader was on a tour of on-the-spot guidance in the countryside in the cold wind of late autumn. Seeing a "Chonjin" tractor loaded with rice sheaves standing by the roadside of the Oeso Cooperative Farm in Kaechon County, he stopped his car.

The tractor driver was a girl with bobbed hair.

The leader got out of the car and was very pleased to find the tractor driver to be a girl with bobbed hair. He asked her to give a demonstration of her tractor driving.

How glad and proud she would be to drive the tractor before the father leader! However, a crank was needed to start the engine which had been switched off. Today of all days, she had left it behind at the shed. What bad luck! What could be done? The annoyed girl was on the point of bursting into tears, unable to think of a solution to this difficulty, and said in a faltering voice:

"Leader! I don't have the crank with me...."

Recognizing the anxiety of this young girl, the father leader with a genial smile told his aide to pull the tractor with his car and so get it to start.

She was astounded. To think that the precious car of the leader who was adored by the entire nation would pull this mud-smeared tractor! How could that be? she wondered.

The beloved leader President Kim Il Sung has a conversation with a female tractor operator of the Woeso Cooperative Farm in Kaechon County, South Pyongan Province

However, before her very eyes the leader's aide and chauffeur fastened a strong rope to her tractor and the car.

The girl climbed into the cabin of the tractor and held the wheel. Immediately the car moved forward pulling the tractor behind it. The engine started right away. The sound of the engine grew louder. Now the girl operated the tractor by herself in full view of the leader. She deftly drove the tractor along the road for a while and, swinging off into a narrow path between plots, cut a big square on the wide field. After a while she came back to the road and stopped the tractor in front of the leader. Her forehead was covered in sweat.

Walking up to her, the leader shook her greased hand and praised her many times for her skill. He politely asked her how old she was, if her arms ached, if the tractor gave her difficulties, and why she did not wear a wadded jacket in the cold weather.

Then he patted her on the back, saying that only when the tractors are used effectively is it possible to ensure good crops.

The girl was beside herself with joy, recognizing his concern as that of a beloved father.

Even greater joy was in store for the girl. The father leader suggested taking a souvenir photograph with her. Posing for a photograph with the leader, clinging to his arm, her tractor in the background, the young operator could not contain her joy as if the whole world was applauding and cheering her.

Even after the leader's departure, the girl stood, fixed to the spot for a long time, again and again wishing the leader a long life.

Here is another anecdote. It was an autumn long before the midget tractor was produced.

The leader was passing through the 40 kilometres long Hamju plain during his tour of on-the-spot guidance in South Hamgyong Province. Looking out of the window of the running car over the fields, he saw an ox-cart stuck in the mud. It was carrying rice sheaves from the paddy fields. He told the chauffeur to stop the car.

Getting out, the leader stepped into the paddy fields without hesitation. It was so unexpected that the farmer who was driving the cart stood dumbfounded, reins in hand. And the leader's aide and chauffeur were at a loss as to what to do.

Now the leader began to push the cart. Those who were accompanying him hurriedly ran to the cart and joined him.

He left off only after pushing the cart onto the road, thinking nothing of his clothes being covered in mud.

At this moment the humming of threshers wafted from the direction of the village.

The leader approached the threshing ground, suggesting that they give a helping hand in threshing since they were after all in the vicinity. He threshed rice, feeding the thresher with rice sheaves handed to him. A thick cloud of dust and grains rose about him, but he did not leave off the work.

The spectacle of the great leader who joined the farmers in their toilsome operations, sweating till dusk, in order to give them a helping hand, moved the officials and farmers to tears.

Children He Met on the Roadside

It was one day soon after the ceasefire. Everything had been razed during the war and the people's livelihood was still hard. That day the father leader was passing by a seaside village in Kangwon Province, when he saw children on the roadside and stopped his car.

The officials accompanying him supposed that he wanted to see the children who were happy in their new uniforms. They were mistaken. The leader had noticed among all those children one boy who did not have a new uniform.

"Why don't you have a uniform?" he asked the boy.

At this the young pupil replied that his uniform was in the wash and so he could not wear it. However, sensing something unusual in the pupil's expression, he shook his head and asked to go with the boy to his home.

Coming to the pupil's house, the father leader entered the kitchen and opened the lid of the pot, asking what they were eating. He found only a few sweet potatoes in it.

He came out, his face clouded. He paced the sandy beach without a word for some time, his clothes flapping in the sea wind.

The leader who was on a hectic tour of on-the-spot guidance, postponed his engagement when he saw the poor clothing of a young pupil. It worried him so much. The few potatoes he had seen in the pot, made clear to him the poverty of this family and of the villagers generally, and he was now in deep thought.

He called the chairman of the farm and asked him how many pupils were not wearing new uniforms. He then took measures to supply new uniforms to all of them immediately.

He told the local officials that the cultivation of potatoes on a small scale made it impossible to raise the people's standard of living, and that seaside dwellers must fully realize the potential of the sea. He even detailed the ways in which to carry out aquatic culture. Later, he sent them fishing boats and tackle.

Early in one February, the father leader was passing the road in front of Sangso-ri, Anju County. He was guiding the rural work of South Pyongan Province. His car was racing through a heavy snow, when he suddenly brought his car to a halt. He saw a girl of 6 or 7 coming along, a big bag in her hand.

Opening the door and getting out of the car, he called the girl. Tightly hugging with one hand the girl who rushed into his embrace with the greeting "Father Marshal!", he, with the other hand, brushed snow off her padded coat and kerchief. Asking her how old she was and what school she was attending, he anxiously inquired:

"Where are you going with a bag in your hand on this cold day?"

"I'm going to see my brother who is in the ri hospital."

"What are you carrying with you?"

"It's candy, cakes and playthings for my brother."

"Well, you are a good girl."

With this the leader cast an anxious glance along the road he had just come, the uphill road which the girl would have to tread in the blizzard. The hospital where her two-year old brother was four kilometres back along the road he had just come.

He told his aides that the girl was to be admired for trekking alone to see her brother on this cold day and told them to take her to the hospital by car.

The car turned about immediately. The leader said that this was probably the first time that she was riding in a car, and told them to take her in the biggest car and so bring her the greatest joy. With this he instructed his car to turn round.

How fortunate this little girl was.

It already made her incredibly happy to unexpectedly meet the father leader on the road. And to think that she was on the way to her brother in the leader's car, she was treading on air. She could never in her wildest dreams have imagined such a thing. She soon realized, however, that the father leader would have to remain on the roadside in the blizzard and therefore said that she would rather go on foot.

The father leader, smiling, buttoned up the girl's overcoat and adjusted her kerchief and helped her into the car. She had forgotten her bag on the snow.

He picked up her bag brushing away the snow on it and put it in the car and embraced this happy child.

She struggled for the best words with which to thank him and her eyes filled with tears of joy:

"Thank you, father Marshal."

"Good-bye."

The leader saw her off.

The car left. He remained on the roadside in the raging snow, his coat flapping in the wind. To bring joy to this girl and so find his happiness, here he stood for a long time in the blizzard.

The father leader would stop his car in this way many times on his endless tour of on-the-spot guidance. Since the leader could not remain indifferent to the least inconveniences of the people or to their exemplary actions, he would delay his trip or make a detour even though he had pressing engagements.

However, as the leader brings his car to a halt so often, our people's happy life goes on without interruption, and since he takes a detour so often, our people have so bright and straight road before them. Who can deny this?

Chapter III

UNDER THE BANNER OF THE ANTI-IMPERIALIST, ANTI-US STRUGGLE

1

A Great Faith in the Working Class 104

The Embrace of the Father Leader 108

2

The Flower Must Continue to Bloom 113

He Takes a Souvenir Photograph with the Disabled Soldiers . . . 118

3

Yearning for Dear Sons and Daughters 120

The Leader's Soldiers Will Be Invulnerable 123

4

Terror for the Enemy and Confidence in Victory for the People 128

Electronic Computers of the US Imperialists Proved of No Use 134

5

Sad Tidings from the South 139

Fighters Hail "Long Live Comrade Kim Il Sung!" 144

To Hand Down the Feats of South Korean Revolutionaries to Posterity . . 146

1

With the turn of the 1960's the international background to the Korean revolution became complex.

All over the world the US-led imperialists kindled the flames of aggression and war and tension rose. After the Caribbean crisis sparked off against the Republic of Cuba in 1962, the brigandish US imperialists in 1964 committed armed provocations at Bac Bo Gulf in the territorial waters of the Democratic Republic of Viet Nam and escalated their aggressive war in Viet Nam.

The focus of their aggression was Asia where the revolutionary struggle of the people was most fierce. As a result, the situation in Korea became very tense.

The US imperialists used Japanese militarism, their junior ally, as the "shock brigade" and made it openly align with the Pak Jung Hi puppets of south Korea and intensified "war footing" by reinforcing the south Korean puppet army and introducing weapons of mass destruction. Due to the armed provocations committed almost every day, the already tense situation on the Military Demarcation Line was ripe for explosion.

Having grasped this serious situation, the great revolutionary leader President Kim Il Sung set out the revolutionary line of the simultaneous building of the economy and defences in 1962, when the US imperialists intensified their aggressive manoeuvres, and he advanced the tasks for adhering to this line at the historic Conference of the Workers' Party of Korea held in October 1966.

The essence of this line was that equal stress be put on economic construction and defence buildup and that a quick and uninterrupted pace of economic development be ensured while raising our defence capabilities to the highest level.

Under the circumstances in which the US imperialists stepped up their armed provocations and pursued a policy of war, the implementation of this line was indeed the key to success in the revolution and construction.

However, this was by no means easy. If work was to be advanced simultaneously on the two fronts, it had to be tackled with an extraordinary determination and energy.

At this point, President Kim Il Sung resolved to bring about another great revolutionary upswing throughout the country. Needless to say, he enlisted our heroic working class as the vanguard detachment, just as he had before deployed it in the front line to display its might whenever the country faced a great and difficult task.

A Great Faith in the Working Class

On June 15, 1967, the great leader paid a visit to the Ryongsong Machine Factory to spur on the grand Chollima march by raising the revolutionary enthusiasm of the working people.

The leader decided to put this factory in the forefront of the great new revolutionary upswing because the machine-building industry was the main link in building up the economy and defences simultaneously.

The workers of Ryongsong warmly welcomed the father leader who came to see them. They had understood better than anybody else what was in the mind of the leader who would come and discuss matters with the workers first when the country was confronted with a great new problem. Inspired with great confidence by their devoted efforts, the leader first looked round the workshops.

Everyone was working in high spirits at the large-sized machinery shop, at the youth compressor shop and everywhere he went. Bearing in mind the teaching of the leader that one must be bold if one is to make revolution, they had successfully turned out by themselves a 3,000-ton press, an 8-metre turning lathe and heavy equipment for the February 8 Vinalon Factory.

The leader was watching a young worker absorbed in turning a part of a synthesizing tower when the worker left the machine to greet him. Patting the young man on the shoulder, he asked him, "Well, are you confident of success?"

He wanted to know if he could produce the complicated synthesizing tower and, at the same time, if he could carry through the difficult line of building the economy simultaneously with national defences. The young worker quickly guessed what the leader meant by the question and answered confidently.

"Yes, I am."

His question concerning a complex and weighty task, quickly made the worker conscious of his momentous mission and he answered without a moment's hesitation as befitting a worker. As the leader looked at him, he was clearly immensely satisfied and his face lit up in a smile. Everything was excellent. At the youth compressor shop, he opened a tool box used by a worker and found the complete set of tools to be glittering and in order.

The leader watched them for some time as if gazing at treasures, appreciating the high discipline and skill of the workers.

He was convinced that any weighty tasks could be confidently assigned to them.

That day the leader personally guided the enlarged meeting of the factory Party committee attended by many workers and spoke to them frankly about everything, from the internal and external situation to the necessity for stepping up our defence building as well as economic construction.

He pointed out that only when defence capability was raised by carrying out economic construction simultaneously with defence building, would the US imperialist aggressors dare not challenge us and only when economic construction was carried on successfully would it be possible to raise the people's living standards and correctly follow through the principle of self-reliance in national defence. Therefore, neither the economy nor national defence could be neglected and construction should continue ceaselessly even until 12 o'clock tonight, if a war were to be unleashed tomorrow.

The great leader President Kim Il Sung said:

"The line of carrying on economic construction simultaneously with defence building is correct. We should further increase our economic and military might by carrying out this line, and so be fully prepared to meet the great revolutionary event of national reunification by bringing the superiority of socialism into fuller play."

In short, to strengthen the economy and defence simultaneously is the only way to cope effectively with the tense situation fraught with the danger of war engendered by US imperialism and the decisive guarantee for successfully building socialism and communism in spite of the constant threats to peace by imperialism which thrives on aggression and war.

But not all countries kept a correct stand towards this important question. Some of them put stress only on economic construction neglecting defence building, and others only directed their efforts to national defence neglecting economic construction.

If economic construction alone is conducted while defence building is neglected, one will lose the advantage over the imperialists and cannot escape from disaster when a war breaks out. On the contrary, if only national defences are built, neglecting economic construction, it will be impossible to demonstrate the superiority of the socialist system due to the stagnation of the state economy, and in the end the successful building of defences will itself become impossible. What is clear here is that the line of simultaneously building the economy and defences elaborated by the leader is the only way to curb the imperialists and firmly guarantee the eternal prosperity of the country and the completion of the revolutionary cause.

It is the determination and line of the leader that all priceless assets—from the kindergarten where our dear children play to the large industrial district—be firmly defended from the aggressors by the armed forces able to decisively shatter any enemy challenge, however strong and that the armed forces be ready to defend every single house and tree. This radical anti-imperialist line is indeed a line born of the great leader's loftiest revolutionary love for the country and the people and his determination to safeguard our priceless achievements, including the socialist system which cannot be exchanged for life itself and even the future of the revolution.

The participants in the meeting were deeply moved by his inspiring thoughts and fervent passion. The workers who took the floor one after another expressed their determination to carry out any tasks no matter how difficult these might be if these would be tasks assigned them by the leader and were for the security and prosperity of the socialist homeland.

The creative and enthusiastic working class who had been the inspiration for the great revolutionary thoughts of the leader and always carried out his original policy in the forefront were also unswervingly faithful to him. Needless to say, there were laggards, weak-willed and conservative elements in some sections of society. But this was not unusual. As life develops in the struggle between the new and the old, between progress and conservatism, a new revolutionary line cannot be

The great leader President Kim Il Sung gives guidance to the Ragwon Machine Factory on the spot

carried through without a new determination and struggle.

Greatly encouraged by the high enthusiasm of the workers, the leader emphasized that the working class who understood the real value of the Party line should again bring about a great revolutionary upswing as they had done when they had initiated the Chollima Movement in 1957. With this he urged the workers of Ryongsong to take the lead.

The workers were incredibly happy to have the great leader. They rose to their feet spontaneously and applauded him enthusiastically for a long time.

The meeting hall overflowed with their warm thanks and loyalty to the great leader who put them in the van of the anti-imperialist, anti-US struggle and brought them up to be pillars for the security and reunification of the motherland and for the building of socialism and communism, the goal of mankind.

From the bottom of their hearts, they felt that the destiny of the socialist fatherland rested on their shoulders and the reunification of the country and preservation of a durable peace depended on them. This was the moment when the destiny and thoughts of individuals corresponded and blended with the destiny of the country and the people and with the thoughts for the global interests.

Having roused the workers to new feats, the great leader President Kim Il Sung, as a benevolent father, met all their needs.

That day he heard from the cadres that the supply service to the workers was going well, and the next day he visited their homes in the hot sun of June to confirm this for himself.

This was the case when he dropped in at a worker's house. The mistress was so happy and moved to meet the father leader at her house that she could not find the proper words to greet him.

On entering a room, he opened and inspected the wardrobe and quilt cabinet. He pressed several times on the clean silk bedding put in good order as mothers would do when they visit their children's houses. He looked about the desk and bookcase used by her children, and then looked into the kitchen.

"This is a decent home," he said.

After making a round of the workers' homes and assessing everything for himself, the leader appeared relieved and smiled brightly.

Greatly stirred by his high expectation and solicitude, the workers of

Ryongsong held a campfire meeting on the evening that day the leader visited the factory and formed a "June 15 Youth Shock Brigade". Then, they called a rally to rouse all workers to action.

All machines were worked to full capacity, a march by torchlight was held at night to symbolize their advance in the van of the great revolutionary upswing, and music played by the brass band echoed gaily through the factory compound. Housewives came out to help their husbands and the factory. Work went on day and night. Production was a struggle and joy. Thus, they achieved their annual quota in all indices by October 2 that year.

Taking the lead in the great revolutionary upswing, they called on the working class throughout the country to join in their advance. The flames of innovations spread like wildfire across the country.

Putting forward the militant slogan "The gun in one hand and the hammer or sickle in the other!" which reflected the character and the tasks of our times, the great leader President Kim Il Sung guided the broad masses including the working class to realize this and so set the great example of building up the whole country into an impregnable fortress and, at the same time, ensuring a high tempo of economic development.

The Embrace of the Father Leader

On May 9, 1968, the Second National Meeting of the Vanguards in the Chollima Workteam Movement was held at the Pyongyang Grand Theatre in the presence of the father leader.

The meeting was attended by the Chollima riders loved and treasured by the great leader President Kim Il Sung as heroes of our times and by the innovators who were bringing about a new great revolutionary upswing in carrying out the line of building the economy and defences simultaneously in all spheres of the national economy.

Before the meeting resumed in the afternoon, the leader came into the lounge earlier than others and summoned a weaver.

She was a hardworking and skilful multi-loom operator.

When she burst in, overjoyed, the leader rose and greeted her warmly, saying "Oh, here is Comrade Hwa Sun. Come and sit down here." He took her by the hand and seated her by his side.

The leader remembered all the names of innovators who were working in every sphere of the national economy.

It was in October, 1964 that he had met her for the first time when with foreign guests he visited the weaving shop where she worked. At the time she tended 48 looms by herself.

At that time, the respected leader proudly told the visitors that she was a model worker.

In August the next year, he met her for the second time when he revisited the factory. At that time Li Hwa Sun had already overfulfilled her annual quota early in May, handling 55 looms. That day, too, the leader looked round at his entourage and praised her for the brilliant work she had done.

"This comrade handles so many looms by herself and has fulfilled her annual plan by May 4. She's really admirable."

Then he inquired in detail after her health and family.

Whenever her family or home was mentioned, she could not hold back tears. Born in Koesan, North Chungchong Province, her father died when she was very young and so came to live in abject poverty with her mother. At the age of seven, she was sold to a rich family in Seoul. She can never forget that day.

The butler who carried her off in a truck, blindfolded her with a towel when she stamped her feet calling out for her mother, who remained at home bewailing her fate. The man did so to make it impossible for her to recall the way and return home. She fought and tried to remove the towel to see her mother and home once more. The cruel man, however, left her blindfolded, saying that he did so to keep dust out of her eyes. That was the last she ever saw of her home. After that, she heard nothing of her mother.

To the leader's question she blankly answered that her mother lived in south Korea and she could not hold back her tears. His face was clouded, but the leader patted her on the back and said that inevitably the country would be reunified and that she would meet her mother. Pointing out that the south Korean people were fighting courageously, he said that she should work even harder and keep in good health, ready to meet her mother.

The weaver could not sleep that night.

Her mind flooded with the memories of the days she spent in the warm care of the leader after People's Army soldiers picked her up as she was crying helplessly in the street of Seoul during the war and carried her in a knapsack to the northern half of the Republic.

It was as though she was in the caring arms of the leader. His hands washed her clean of every trace of the urine of the child she had looked after as a nurse to the rich family in Seoul, and he had then sent her to school and provided her new clothes.

Thinking of the favours granted to her by the leader in bringing her up to be a weaver fortunate to have all kinds of beautiful cloth, she who had been in tattered clothes patched and darned by her mother, made a new resolution. The father leader had told her that only when she worked harder and remained in good health, would she at last come to meet her mother. She got out of the bed and ran off to the workshop where her looms were. If she was to operate more looms, she would need to run even faster along the course. She thought about this over and over again and, at last, found a new method by which to operate 11 more looms. She, therefore, now operated 66 looms by herself.

However far she might run, her legs never tired.

The course of innovation she ran along was a path of loyalty to the father leader who had taken her, a helpless girl, under his wing and reared her and had made clear to her the course to her mother who was suffering all manner of hardships in south Korea.

Later, she increased the number of looms that she operated to 72, and today participated in the meeting of Chollima riders.

The leader was therefore meeting her for the third time.

Having inquired in detail after her health and life, the leader asked her how many looms she was now handling. She answered that she was handling 72 looms.

"72 looms? Really splendid! Now draw your course and explain it to me please."

She opened her memo-book and started to draw 80 circuits criss-crossing each other, which indicated the distribution of looms.

She was excited and it therefore took her some time to draw her course.

The leader, however, studied the circuits that she drew one after another, with a benevolent smile on his face.

After drawing them, she explained to him the course she followed, tracing it with a pencil. She also told him that on her return to her mill after the meeting, she would try to operate remaining eight looms.

The leader who was listening to her attentively, calculated the distance she covered in a day.

"You walk 180 *ri*? You mean you have to cover a distance of 180 *ri* every day?"

After remaining in thought for a while, the leader put his hand on her shoulder and asked if her legs were not tired as she walked so much every day. She answered that she did not feel tired because she was used to the distance. This was a fact.

"You do not feel tired because you are used to the distance," he thought aloud and looked at her with satisfaction. He then suddenly asked:

"How old were you when you came to us on the back of a People's Army soldier?"

She answered that she was then seven years old.

"So you were seven."

The leader sat in thought for a while.

The girl, aged only seven when the Fatherland Liberation War was being fought, had served a rich family in Seoul as a bondmaid, and after coming over to the north in the knapsack of a People's Army soldier, she graduated from the war orphans' school established by the leader. Today she is an exemplary innovator. She handles 72 looms. This is the world's record in the history of the textile industry.

He already understood the enthusiasm, determination and fighting spirit burning in the heart of the girl who was running a distance of 180 *ri* every day. The distance she had already covered was a thousand times greater than the distance to her old home where her mother was living. It was clear to the leader that the enthusiasm and determination of this young girl reflected the burning desire of the Korean working class, their heroic spirit and resolution to advance faster towards a new society and era of innovation, leaving the overthrown order, the established norms and everything outdated far behind.

The leader who sat in thought patted her on the back, saying, **"This time we heard the report on your activities at a meeting of the Secretariat of the Party Central Committee and decided to confer the title of Labour Hero on you."**

This was so unexpected that she was at a loss as to what to say.

It seemed to her like a dream that he was conferring on her the title of Labour Hero, the highest honour for a citizen of the Republic.

Looking affectionately at her face flushed with emotion and excitement, the leader said in a gentle voice:

"Now let me see once more the drawing you made a while ago."

She opened her memo-book. But she was so excited at this great and what she believed undeserved honour that her hands trembled and she could not immediately find the drawing.

Watching her fingers which were only turning over the leaves of the memo-book, the leader took over the memo-book, saying "I think it was the first page." Sure enough he found the drawing.

Then he put it on the low desk in front of them.

"Look at this, please. This comrade runs 180 *ri* a day. All these are looms," he said, inviting the cadres present to come nearer and have a look at the drawing. He explained to them how the girl sped from loom to loom.

"Now look. This comrade has worked, marking her course with a piece of chalk. It's marvellous. This isn't easy.

"Though it is a small area, she is running continuously for eight hours. If she works 300 days a year, what is the distance that she covers?"

When a cadre replied that she covers 60,000 *ri*, he went on:

"60,000 *ri*.... That is a great distance. As we experienced during the guerrilla struggle it is not easy to walk that distance. This is revolutionary!"

Having praised her in this way, the leader saw to it that she made a speech first at the afternoon session that day.

In the middle of her speech, the great leader formally announced the decision of the Secretariat of the Party Central Committee to confer on her the title of Labour Hero. Pointing out that she was brought up under the care of the Party after she had been brought from south Korea to the north in the knapsack of a People's Army soldier and highly praising her outstanding efforts at work, he said:

"...This comrade is a genuine daughter of the Party. She is one of the revolutionaries brought up by the Party."

He went on:

"Let us all think of Comrade Li Hwa Sun when we wear our clothes...

"Everyone of you should call to mind the great efforts she has made. The People's Army men should remember her and be faithful in their military service. Good. Congratulations to you."

She did distinguished service in weaving a million metres of fabrics by herself in a single year. It is because he brought up such heroes and has a large contingent of them that the leader has been able to build a land of happiness, and has smashed the heinous enemy's challenge at every step.

The leader's love for this Hero weaver was great. He bestowed on her everything, every honour possible. He sent her to a World Youth and Students' Festival as a delegate and took pains to find a good husband for her when she returned from her successful trip abroad.

Labour Hero Li Hwa Sun recalls those days in this light:

"On the occasion of my wedding, the father leader sent me a precious gift with a congratulatory message.

"The deep love and concern of the respected leader President Kim Il Sung moved me to tears of emotion at the wedding ceremony.

"My close friends who had begged me not to cry at the wedding ceremony, were also moved to tears at the benevolence shown by the father leader.

"My mother could not see me in the bridal dress made from the beautiful cloth sent to me by President Kim Il Sung.

"Mother has been tormented by the fact that she could not keep her only daughter by her side. She is not by my side on this day of happiness, honour and glory. Why?

"I wept again at the thought of my mother in south Korea who knows nothing about her daughter who has grown up to be a Labour Hero under the care of the father leader and is married with the blessing of the people...."

2

The Flower Must Continue to Bloom

Having roused the working class into a new, great revolutionary campaign at the Ryongsong Machine Factory, the respected leader President Kim Il Sung called at the Disabled Soldiers' Plastic Daily Necessities Factory in Hamhung.

The leader regarded it as his revolutionary duty to call on those who had fought heroically in the most bloody anti-imperialist, anti-US struggle.

At the glad news of his visit the whole of the factory was in a festive mood. Both the disabled soldiers and their wives working with them at the factory were very glad that they could show him their honourable and happy way of life.

Arriving at the factory, the leader was warmly welcomed by the disabled soldiers and their wives. When the director of the factory, who was also a disabled soldier, stepped forward and gave him a salute, the leader, beaming with delight, first inquired after their health, before he proposed to look around the factory.

Entering the factory grounds guided by the director, the leader nodded approvingly, looking at the well-tended factory buildings and the flowers in full bloom on both sides of the lane.

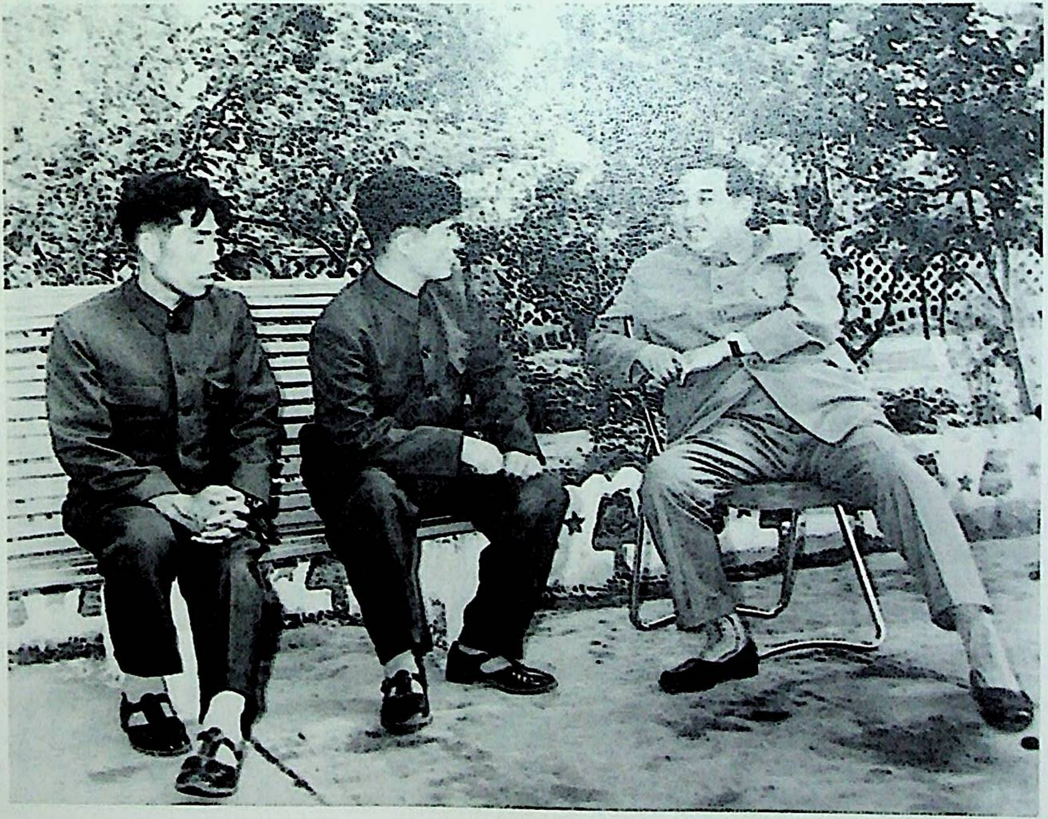
At the rolling shop, he closely examined the rollers made by the disabled soldiers and the work done by them and touched the vinyl chloride they made. Then, he praised them for its good quality, saying that it was suitably thin and soft. The disabled soldiers were moved to tears. They realized that the vinyl chloride they had made could not be much better than that turned out in other factories! Yet, the leader praised it so highly to encourage these remarkable men who made them despite their serious disabilities. They fully realized this.

Whenever he visited factories where the disabled soldiers worked, the great leader did the same.

The following incident took place when he called at a disabled soldiers' factory in Sonbong where buttons are made. Looking at the buttons made by the disabled men, he said that they caught his fancy, and scooping up a handful of buttons, he said, "May I take this many? I would like to use the buttons you have made." There must have been better buttons in Pyongyang, but he said he wanted to use these buttons of shell made by the disabled soldiers.

They knew well the kind of man that the leader was, and were therefore deeply moved by his words when he examined the sheet of vinyl chloride.

The director was walking a few steps ahead to show him the way to the next workshop when he came to a flight of stairs leading down to the shop. He warned, "Beware of stairs." But the leader was rather concerned



The beloved leader President Kim Il Sung has a talk with disabled soldiers

for him and, supporting him by the arm, helped him down the steps. As he walked on supported by the leader, the eyes of the director who was a disabled soldier misted with tears.

He therefore could not see his way. He went down the stairs one by one as he was supported and guided by the leader, and he dedicated his body and soul entirely to the leader.

Even after coming down the stairs, the leader walked arm in arm with him, asking him which battle he had fought during the war, how he was injured, how many disabled soldiers there were in the factory and what they did. The director told him about the honourable and happy life they were leading while working at the mechanized factory according to their ability under the care of the leader. He said that they came to and from the factory by buses the leader had sent them for their convenience, tonics were given them free of charge by the state every month, there were hospitals and sanatoria which accommodated them exclusively, and that they were working and living without inconvenience, making full use of the cultural and service facilities.

The leader nodded his head without a word, sitting in deep thought, before he suggested that they should look round the workshop that produced bags and was run by the wives of the disabled soldiers.

In the workshop, the respected leader looked at the women at work for some time with eyes full of delight. He then asked: "Are all of these comrades wives of disabled soldiers?"

When an affirmative answer was given, the leader looked at his aides and said that they were absolutely praiseworthy and dependable. Then, he approached a woman who was working hard making bags and greeted her and encouraged her.

The leader was very pleased that day to see a textile printing machine made by the disabled soldiers with the help of their wives. Considering it dearer than any other wonderful and valuable machines made by famous inventors, he studied its structure and operation several times. Our country had so many splendid inventions and new devices, yet none of them had so interested and moved the leader as had this printing machine.

The leader looked assuredly at the disabled soldiers who invented it. His gentle eyes mirrored his feelings of relief and joy, and his new-found hope.

Since the disabled soldiers had borne so much in the struggle for the country and the people, the state had considered supporting them, while never placing them at work. In that situation, they would be separated for ever from the ranks of the producer masses and this would make them even more unhappy. The leader thought that leaving them to idle their time away would not serve their interests but that this would be an insult to revolutionary comrades. They continued to work, even if not at the same pace as able-bodied men. However, that did not matter.

The respected leader used to tell them:

"If the flower bloomed yesterday, the flower should continue to bloom today. If someone who carried out the revolutionary struggle yesterday gives up the fight today, he is little better than a withered flower today, even though he was a good comrade in the past."

He also said:

"...If one spends his days in idleness, he will lose his appetite and his health will also be affected. For this reason, you should work to some extent. However, you should not overdo it at all. It will be good to work in moderation in order to keep your health."

The leader told them again and again to work only so hard as to build up a good appetite.

His profound teachings made it clear to them that they should always keep pace with society and find some work to do to maintain their precious political integrity. While taking care of the disabled soldiers in every way, the leader showed deep concern for them to go to schools of various levels and then find jobs suited to their abilities. He also saw to it that all people, including the younger generation, were taught to love and respect the disabled soldiers and to treat them well.

After inspecting the factory, the respected leader who appeared reluctant to leave led the director and other officials to a tree in front of the workshop that produced raincoats and proposed to talk with them further.

Beautiful flowers bloomed in the factory grounds swayed in the wind of early summer, wafting a delicate fragrance.

Sitting on a chair under the tree, he asked them to convey his compliments to all the comrades for their fine achievements, and again spoke highly of the factory's attractive appearance which caught his fancy. Then he added:

"It is a great thing that the disabled soldiers are working in this manner for the Party and the state.

"You have worked well for the Party. You fought valiantly for the country and are still fighting well."

The leader generously praised and encouraged the disabled soldiers and their wives. He then went on to say that they would do well to prepare stage performances and present these in the city.

He knew that they were good at art activities. Some time before, the leader had visited a disabled soldiers' factory and had given clear instructions that they begin to play musical instruments and hold art circle activities.

This was the case 10 years before when the leader visited a disabled soldiers' factory in Kilju. At that time, he shook hands with every one of the disabled soldiers.

After inquiring into their life that day, he said that he would send them musical instruments. At his words, a disabled soldier hinted that it would be difficult for them to play the instruments. The leader, however, said confidently:

"You can play instruments all right. Why do you say you cannot? Play chess, and play the bamboo flute.... You once played them at the front, didn't you? You can if you try.

"We must always be optimistic! You above all need to do so. Live optimistically, I say. And have a contest.... How about it?"

The leader smiled radiantly.

Later, he saw to it that a range of instruments and other items for recreation were sent in large quantities to this and other disabled soldiers' factories and enterprises.

From that time, more and more people at the Hamhung disabled soldiers' factory came to play musical instruments and their art circle activities flourished.

The scenes of the disabled soldiers working joyously and playing the musical instruments with high artistic skill represented a scorn at the aggressors and reflected the honour of the revolutionary soldiers who, living and fighting on under the warm care of the leader, will always shine as builders and creators.

He Takes a Souvenir Photograph with the Disabled Soldiers

That day, before the respected leader left, the disabled soldiers of the factory posed for a souvenir photograph with him. When everything was ready, the leader asked the director:

"Why have you put the women in the back rows? The housewives take much pains to look after their disabled men, and is it right to place them in the back rows when taking a picture?

"As the people have already been lined up, the first picture must be taken as they stand, and then another picture taken with the women placed in the front rows."

The women had given up their seats in the front rows to their husbands and stood high at the back. When the leader commended their unstinting trouble and devotion behind the scenes as wives of disabled soldiers, they were moved to tears. Their husbands were also deeply moved.

The leader had another picture taken with the women placed in the front rows.

It was soon time for the leader to leave. With a bright smile he waved to the disabled soldiers and their wives.

"Good-bye, comrades. I wish you to work well as ever."

The leader walked to his car slowly. Overjoyed, the disabled soldiers and their wives were unable to contain their deep emotions and cheered at the top of their voices. They lined up on both sides of the lane leading to the front gate to see the leader off, and cheered him over and over again.

The leader who was approaching his car suddenly stopped and looked around at the disabled soldiers before he again stepped towards the car.

Before getting in, he called a cadre and, in a broken voice told him that the Party organization should take better care of the disabled soldiers. The leader left. But they stood there cheering for a long time.

Honour and happiness belonged to them. They live under the loving care of the greatest leader in the world!

In the course of history there have been countless wars and wounded soldiers. Yet no wounded soldiers have enjoyed such honour and happiness as do the disabled soldiers of Korea who are in the care of President Kim Il Sung.

Those who are mobilized as cannon fodder of the imperialists and disabled are burnt-out broken soldiers, beggars or cripples.

The reactionary ruling circles that dragged them out onto the battlefields, drove them forward in the name of "God". It is true that their rulers did not forget to make them any number of sweet promises nor loosen their grip over them as long as they could fight and so further their criminal war purpose.

However, when the battle was over and they had sustained injuries, they were cast aside like waste paper or worn-out shoes. The petitions made by the wounded soldiers were rejected everywhere. The exploiters frowned and shunned them as nuisances. At most, they would give handouts. This was the case with the feudal rulers in the past, and it applies to the capitalists, landlords and imperialists at present. It was the practice of the exploiting classes and the fate of mercenaries.

The same was the fate of the wounded soldiers of the south Korean puppet army who were driven to the battlefields during the Korean war triggered off by the US imperialists and their stooges—the reactionary landlords, comprador capitalists and the reactionary bureaucrats.

When they realized that they were crippled not in the cause of the country and the people but as traitors and criminals against them, the wounded soldiers of the puppet army ground their teeth with indignation against the scoundrels who had driven them onto that course.

But it was too late for them. They were ashamed and burdened with the guilt of their crimes. Nothing is more painful and tragic than the misery one experiences with a devastating guilt for the blood they have shed.

Forsaken, they extort money from people on trains, in railway stations and at markets by stretching out sharp-edged iron hooks fixed to their artificial arms, or wander the streets on crutches begging for food to keep alive. Some of them move about in groups carrying their amputated colleagues on carts to gain the sympathy of the people. But no one sympathizes with those who waged a war against the country and the people and were crippled doing so. When this proves futile, they push their way into stores or houses with the carts. Unbelievable scenes of violence and abuse ensue. They are everyday occurrences in Seoul.

Although they are reaping what they sowed in their service to the aggressors and exploiters, those scenes are still heart-breaking.

There is an utterly different society and social system and history of a war fought for an entirely different purpose. That is precisely the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the authentic homeland of the Korean people, founded by the great revolutionary leader President Kim Il Sung and the just Fatherland Liberation War led by him against the aggression of the US imperialists and their lackeys.

The leader provided the people with a sovereign homeland where the workers and farmers are masters, and bestowed honour on all the soldiers who fought for the motherland and immortalized their exploits. When they are wounded in battle, his heart bleeds for them and he does everything in his power to alleviate their pain.

The distress of soldiers who were wounded smashing the enemy of the people on the bloody battlefields is the result of their separation from the battle ranks and by their failure to wipe out all the enemies of the motherland.

Understanding their anguish more than anybody else, the leader helped them to stand again at posts of the revolution and construction. The leader's love has made the title of disabled soldiers an honourable one, and no one regards them as wounded or crippled men. They are truly honoured soldiers who always remain absolutely loyal.

3

Yearning for Dear Sons and Daughters

The 20th anniversary of the founding of the Mangyongdae Revolutionary School fell on October 11, 1967. In order to commemorate the day, a preparatory committee was formed and students made preparations for a parade and a colourful mass game.

The father leader President Kim Il Sung also remembered the day. Already 20 years had passed from the time he had sought out one by one in the difficult days after liberation the bereaved sons and daughters of his fallen comrades-in-arms who were scattered all over the country like fallen leaves, wiped tears off their faces, changed their clothes and put them in the school to satisfy their parents' last wish.

Have 20 years already gone by? Time seems to go so quickly, but it also often seems to move very slowly, each and every day assuming greater historic significance.

In this period, large numbers of bereaved sons and daughters of revolutionaries entered and graduated from the Mangyongdae Revolutionary School.

On the day when a new school year began, proud sons and daughters of revolutionaries who had laid down their lives for the country in the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle and the Fatherland Liberation War entered the school gates at the insistence of the father leader. Although they were different from each other in their appearance, clothing and dialect, these boys and girls immediately became brothers and sisters because they shared the same thought that they had Marshal Kim Il Sung as their father.

In the school, their faces were always as bright as sunflowers filled with pride at blossoming in the embrace of the leader. While studying, training and going to bed, they never felt far from him.

The father leader called on them on holidays, at special functions, or during a morning or evening unannounced. Nevertheless, they missed him whenever he was gone, and from the very next day were anxious to see him, quickly looking outside at the sound of a passing car. Looking up to the leader and growing under his care, some of them became marksmen, others fine aspiring writers, and yet others fledgling artistes, everyone developing mentally and physically. During their school days all the students prepared themselves to be dependable soldiers of the leader by receiving his great revolutionary ideas.

In this way, many students graduated from the school every year. Yet how painful it was for them to leave the school which to them was home, a place of learning and love, and to part from their dear classmates!

All the same they had to leave. They left their school for posts designated by the father leader, like soldiers going to battlefields to complete the revolutionary tasks unfinished by their parents.

Words cannot express the depth of the affection shown by the father leader for the students who entered the school as little children and now leave it as grown-ups! If there was a child who felt lonely, he would embrace him, and when a student fell ill, he would personally see to it that he was sent to hospital by car. Whenever he received any delicacies, he sent these to them first.

The former students who grew up under such loving care are today standing at their posts as generals, Labour Heroes, scholars, and Party or administrative workers. They are engaged in laudable efforts everywhere, on the seas, in the air and in ripening crop fields from the northernmost mountain area to the Military Demarcation Line. Some of them are already past 40, and many surprise people by their youthful vigour and determination.

No matter where they work, the graduates of this school write letters to the father leader. Whether commanding an army unit, teaching at school or doing any other job, they once again become young children of their school days when they think of the leader and begin their letters "You father Marshal...." Their letters are very moving and intimate. The leader, too, still remembers them as they were young adorable children just as parents always do, calls everyone by his or her name, thinks of them, and reads their letters smiling. More often than not, he is surprised to find them so grown-up when he happens to meet them at a meeting or on a tour of on-the-spot guidance.

Twenty years flew past in such intimate relations. Of course, these years were a worthy period of dedicated efforts and innovations. But the long two decades strengthened the bonds between them.

The father leader hoped to see, on the 20th founding anniversary of the revolutionary school, its graduates and students in turn and once again embrace and encourage them. He wanted to mingle with the core ranks of the revolution he had fostered and give them a greater pride and courage.

This is why on August 24, a month and a half before the anniversary, the leader summoned the members of the preparatory committee for the celebrations of the 20th founding anniversary of the school and, after checking in detail the draft programme of the celebrations submitted by them, gave them fresh instructions.

According to its programme, the committee envisaged a report meeting. However, the leader proposed holding a "joint meeting" in honour of the 20th anniversary instead of a report meeting. He suggested inviting all the graduates scattered across the country to celebrate the anniversary, dine and talk together at ease.

Indeed, for the graduates and students, to have a meeting attended by the leader is like gathering around their own father. It is not a gathering of seniors and juniors, but a meeting of elder and younger brothers. Why then was a formal report meeting scheduled? The leader therefore suggested marking the day in the form of a joint meeting as was often held during the anti-Japanese armed struggle.

The programme also envisaged finishing the commemoration on the same day. The leader, however, proposed that it last for two days. There will be some who come from distant places and others coming after hard work. If they return on the same day, it will be tiring for them. It will be good if they could stop for a night and reminisce about the old days and enjoy seeing the mass game prepared by the students. For these reasons they should stay on a day longer however busy they may be. With this in view, he saw to it that the commemoration functions be held over two days.

The father leader longed to see the now grown-up sons and daughters he had brought up under his wing, shielding them through thick and thin.

The Leader's Soldiers Will Be Invulnerable

It was the 20th founding anniversary. The Mangyongdae Revolutionary School was decked out for the holiday. Male and female graduates and students and the teaching staff of the school stood in lines along the road by which the leader would come. Behind them stood large groups of veteran fighters and people who awaited the leader. All hearts were throbbing endlessly.

Before long the leader's car appeared. Instantly, a storm of cheers rang shaking the blue autumnal sky. Smiling, the leader got out of the car and raised his hand, warmly acknowledging the salute. Everyone was enraptured. Representatives of graduates and students ran up to him and presented him with fragrant bouquets in token of their loyalty to and reverence for him. The leader beamed with indescribable delight as he received the bouquets.

A long time passed while he mingled with the many bereaved sons and daughters of the revolutionaries and patted them on their heads before he reached the hall in which the joint meeting would be held that was overflowing with gratitude and loyalty. He was at home here.

The joint meeting opened with a rendition by the brass band as soon as the leader took his seat on the platform. Graduates and students who took the floor spoke frankly about their lives and made their resolutions for the future.

Attentively listening to their resolutions, the leader became thoughtful from time to time. He recalled that the father of the student now speaking had made a resolve as firm as this before going out for an assault during the anti-Japanese revolutionary war, and he marvelled at the speaker's voice which was exactly the same as his father's. He also thought while listening to another speaker that the youth speaking was now correctly following the course once taken by his father and was carrying through his father's last request, and how fine this was.... He could see, in his mind's eye, those days in the distant past and also the future with immensely bright prospects.

The father leader took up his glasses from the table and, putting them on again, looked at the graduates one by one from those sitting in the first row. When his eye fell on them, graduates straightened themselves and could not conceal their joy.

They were all, as strong as the main pillars of a house and very keen. Some were as strong as steel, having trained in innumerable combat exercises, others had faces burnt copper-red in front of blast furnaces, yet others were scholars wearing glasses, seasoned diplomats or artistes.

But they had grown up here in this school, sometimes falling out of bed while sleeping and wiping their noses on their uniform sleeves. They had been its students who vied with each other to stand in the front row to be embraced by the leader when he visited the school or slept soundly after enjoying pleasant hours at the leader's residence on red-letter days.

Sometimes a smile played on his face: perhaps, at the sight of their shining faces, he recalled various amusing things they had done long before as playful children. His eyes shut for a while each time as he tried to recall the name of a child he did not immediately recognize and whose son he might be, and then smiled when he remembered who he was.

The leader was glad and proud to see them so very grown up, almost beyond recognition. They represented the dependable younger generation of the revolution, who were silently carrying out their parents' last wishes.

Presently the father leader took the floor and began to speak in a very affable but serious tone.

To begin with, on behalf of the Party Central Committee, the Government of the Republic and the entire Korean nation, he offered warm congratulations to the Mangyongdae Revolutionary School on its 20th anniversary.

He then proposed to solemnly observe a period of silence for the memory of deceased fathers, mothers and brothers of the bereaved sons and daughters, who had laid down their lives in the protracted struggle against Japanese imperialism and in the fight against US imperialism.

The leader's words greatly touched the hearts of all the bereaved sons and daughters. They rang out like solemn orders demanding them, the heirs of the revolutionary pioneers, never to forget their lofty aims and to always take pride in their political life by displaying a strong will and an indomitable fighting spirit.

The father leader lowered his head in memory of his dear fallen soldiers who had gone through thick and thin together with him under fire, in the heat of battle. Many graduates shed tears acutely sensing the solicitude of the leader who loved and recalled with an aching heart their deceased parents in this way.

He then reviewed the glorious history of the revolutionary school over the past 20 years and brought home to its students and graduates how precious they were to the country. He said:

"...As you have inherited some of the unrealized goals of your parents and grown up in the embrace of our revolutionary Party, you should continue as they did and always keep the flowers of the revolution in bloom...."

Repeating these words which he had said at the inauguration of the school, he made clear to them the reasons for which the revolutionary pioneers had laid down their lives and the tasks that their sons and daughters should carry out. He went on to say:

"...Our revolutionary tasks are not yet finished. Both US and Japanese imperialism still exist. Landlords, comprador capitalists and pro-Japanese and pro-American stooges are left intact in south Korea. As long as there is the enemy, we must carry forward the revolution and follow it up through generations...."

The leader's earnest teaching, each word of which testified to his warm love and deep faith, inspired the bereaved sons and daughters of revolutionaries with immense pride and honour and roused their fiery enthusiasm. Deeply engraving his words on their hearts, they again renewed their firm resolve to remain single-heartedly loyal to the leader, as long as they lived, as their parents had done.

That day the leader spoke to them for four hours, providing them with the guiding principle and beacon for their work and life.

The father leader also saw the art performance staged by the students. Each time the curtain rose and fell, he smiled radiantly and this greatly encouraged the performers. He applauded when they played well, and even when they made mistakes he cheered them on.

Soon darkness fell over Mangyong Hill as night advanced. Yet the leader could not bring himself to part with the bereaved sons and daughters. He went to the dining room again. He wanted to take supper with the students and graduates.

A graduate rose from his seat and proposed a toast to the father leader's long life in good health. Looking at him affectionately, the leader received the glass and said that he accepted it because it was offered by him and emptied the glass. Another graduate stood up, proposing another toast to the leader. The leader heartily accepted his glass, too.

Tears filled the eyes of the bereaved sons and daughters, grateful to the leader who accepted their glasses.

A ripple of whispers spread among the students who saw the scene. They thought they had been forestalled by the graduates although they should have proposed the toast first.

A boy student determinedly rose and went up to the leader, holding up a glass brimful of wine. He was a tall, bright and polite student. Accepting the glass, the leader searched his memory for a while to identify the student.

"Oh, this is Yong Hwa!" he thought aloud and was surprised when he recognized him. He patted his broad shoulders. The student's father who had been an anti-Japanese fighter died a heroic death fighting the enemy in the Fatherland Liberation War when it was at its height in mid-October 1952. The leader who called his bereaved family to the Supreme Headquarters consoled his wife, hardly able to bear his own heartrending pain. At that time she tried hard not to shed her tears before the leader. But she could not hold them back because she was overwhelmed by the leader's deep and warm concern rather than by sorrow at having lost her husband. Once the dam of tears broke, she sobbed endlessly, till her coat strings were soaked and her skirt was drenched. Now the leader took up her two-year-old son Yong Hwa who she brought with her on her back and her little daughter and dandled them on his knees, telling her that the children should be brought up well to fulfil their father's aims.

It seemed as though it had been only yesterday, but 15 years had already passed. And here he was, the little son of that day, grown as tall as his father and was coming up to him, bearing a glass of wine.

A new generation of revolutionaries has matured! How proud we are of this!

His father is dead, but all that perished was his body. His precious revolutionary spirit is inherited by his grown-up son. This can be compared with a new shoot which bursting forth from an old stalk, bears a red flower of loyalty.

The leader's soldiers never die. The political integrity given by the leader is eternal. Even in later generations and in new chapters of history, people led by the leader's guiding light will continue their march unimpeded. This great truth is clearly demonstrated by the well-developed bereaved sons and daughters of revolutionaries.

The leader who was lost in a heart-warming recollection for a moment, patted Yong Hwa on the shoulders for a long time with great satisfaction. He took up the glass he had put on the table, raised it high and proposed a toast to the happiness of the dear sons and daughters who were the flesh and blood of his martyred revolutionary comrades-in-arms.

The leader drank first. Everyone else then followed suit. This was a blessing of the father leader to the new generation. It showed his deep faith in the rising generation who were to follow up their parents' exploits.

Revolutionaries and their bereaved sons and daughters, who are favoured by the great leader, will advance for ever along the road of revolution marked with pride and glory.

The leader rose from the table late that evening and left the school, seen off warmly by the bereaved sons and daughters of the revolutionaries.

The leader had meticulously helped in the preparations for the celebration and even honoured the joint meeting that day. Realizing that the children would miss him, he paid an unannounced visit to the Revolutionary School the next day.

Students held a parade and then a mass game in the spacious playground of the school in the presence of the leader. Graduates stood in rows around the playground and loudly applauded their juniors who were quickly maturing.

They reminded us of a field of sunflowers facing the sun. These ranks of young people who were healthy, strong and very lovely were the hope of tomorrow. They were all born under the father leader's care and will without doubt bring the revolution to full bloom along the course marked by him.

Our youngsters were born and have grown up under the father leader's care. Under his guidance, they study and live well. From the time they began to understand the word "mother" and learn the concepts of house, bird and tree until they came to realize the truth and meaning of revolution and mastered the great Juche idea, the father leader guided them, taught them truths of life, brought them up to become Chollima riders and encouraged them.

Our young people who have grown up under the leader's care will certainly advance along the road of the revolution without the slightest vacillation in whatever storm and no matter what obstacles stand in their way.

4

Terror for the Enemy and Confidence in Victory for the People

On January 23, 1968, a major incident occurred on the sea off Wonsan. The naval vessels of the heroic Korean People's Army captured the armed spy ship *Pueblo* of the US imperialist aggressors, which had intruded into the territorial waters of Korea.

The Korean Central News Agency reported the incident factually on January 24.

"The US imperialist aggressor force intruded its armed vessel into our territorial waters off the east coast at latitude 39°17.4' N. and longitude 127°46.9' E. on the 23rd day of January and perpetrated a series of premeditated hostile acts.

"Our naval vessels which came upon it while on patrol returned the fire of this group of pirates who arrogantly turned on us after intruding deep into our waters, killed or wounded some of the crew of the US imperialist aggressor ship, captured alive over 80 of the crew and seized the 1,000-odd-ton class vessel and many armaments aboard to facilitate espionage such as an anti-aircraft machine gun, tens of small arms, various kinds of ammunition, and tens of thousands of hand grenades."

The *Pueblo* was an armed spy ship of the most sophisticated type boasted by the US imperialists. It had been engaged in espionage activities in the territorial waters of different countries in the Far East for nearly two months.

The *Pueblo* incident clearly demonstrated to the world what is actually meant by the anti-imperialist and independent stance of the great leader President Kim Il Sung that any aggressor who intrudes into the northern half of the Republic must be resolutely and mercilessly punished.

The incident brought the world to fever pitch. Large and small news agencies, radios and newspapers throughout the world followed events closely and highlighted the news every day.

The US imperialists were astounded by the capture of the ship. US President Johnson was informed of it at 2 a.m. Taken aback, he shot out of bed and, taking no time to change from his nightclothes, hurriedly ordered the nuclear aircraft carrier *Enterprise* bound for Vietnam to set a course for Korea. Then he lied that the *Pueblo* had been on the open sea, and hastily called a "National Security Council meeting". He claimed that he would apply "pressure" through "all diplomatic channels" to have the armed spy ship and its crew released and, if this should prove ineffective, he would take "military reprisals". The US Central Intelligence Agency was desperate, fearing that their codes, electronic tapping equipment and intelligence-gathering system might be disclosed. The US Congress, Defence and State Departments were in pandemonium.

The incident was reported and the situation became more tense. Shameless as ever, the US imperialists maintained that the armed spy ship had been on the open sea 25 miles off the coast, and prattled that its capture was a "violation of international law" and that Korea should "apologize" and "release" its personnel. They even brought the case before the UN. This was a case of a thief accusing the victim.

In addition, the US imperialists hastily deployed large aggressive forces to Korea and mounted their threat. They formed a "mobile fleet" with warships of the Seventh Fleet, dispatched it to Korean waters and hastily moved their forces in Japan to south Korea.

Along with this, they alerted their aggressor troops in south Korea and the south Korean puppet army and frantically called a meeting of the "NATO Ministerial Council" and the countries that had participated in the aggressive Korean war to "work out countermeasures".

On the other hand, through their spokesmen, their gutter press and even their colonial stooges, they threatened us with "bombings," "retaliation," and "ultimatums."

Owing to the frantic clamours of the US imperialists, the tension reached its height in Korea, fraught with the danger of war breaking out at any moment.

The whole world watched Korea. What would come of it? Would war break out again in Korea? How would the DPRK meet the threats of the rampant US imperialists?

It was just in this situation that the great revolutionary leader President Kim Il Sung, the ever-victorious iron-willed brilliant commander, declared determinedly to the whole world:

"The intrusion of the *Pueblo* into our territorial waters was a rank piracy, a flagrant infringement of the rights of a sovereign state and a link in the chain of premeditated US imperialist manoeuvres aimed at unleashing a new war in Korea.

"If the US imperialists persist in their attempt to solve this matter by mobilizing their armed forces to threaten and blackmail us, they will get nothing out of it. If they do get anything it will be only corpses and death.

"We do not want war, but we are not afraid of it. Our people and People's Army will retaliate for the 'retaliation' of the US imperialists, return all-out war for all-out war. The US imperialists must surely be aware that, if they aggravate the situation and take the road of war despite our warnings, they will suffer an even heavier defeat next time."

This declaration of the great leader came as a terrible thunderbolt falling on the heads of the US imperialist aggressors. The aggressors who had foolishly expected Korea to shrink back, shuddered in terror when

The great leader President Kim Il Sung among the soldiers of the Korean People's Army

the leader stepped forward brandishing a sword of retribution. The US imperialist bigwigs ran pell-mell, not knowing what to do. At Wall Street, the stock prices slumped overnight.

The great leader's declaration was based on the unbreakable unity and strength of our Party, people and People's Army.

His declaration moved the people of the world. The world looked up, with boundless admiration and respect, at the great revolutionary leader President Kim Il Sung as the "symbol of anti-imperialist struggle", as he never budged even an inch in the forefront of the anti-imperialist, anti-US struggle despite the threats, blackmail and pressure of the US imperialists.

At this moment of stirring excitement, all the people in north and south Korea were filled with a boundless pride that they were led by the great leader. Making every preparation to crush the enemy, the people echoed the leader's declaration from the bottom of their hearts. Retaliation for "retaliation" and all-out war for all-out war!

While bringing the army and the people to prepare themselves in every way, the great leader President Kim Il Sung resolutely led the whole country to continue in their everyday activities.

On January 28, soon after the capture of the spy ship *Pueblo*, he gave instructions that the athletic meeting of every unit of the Korean People's Army scheduled on February 8 go ahead as planned and that the scheduled art contests be staged in a grand style. He then ensured that the national agricultural congress slated for mid-February go ahead.

He even ensured that preparations to hold grand celebrations on the auspicious 20th anniversary of the founding of our Republic were pushed ahead, even though the day was still some way off. In the meantime, he was busy receiving delegations from many countries of the world.

It is because our people were guided by the great leader who acted calmly during this critical period that our people were able to continue with their normal activities, undaunted, rifle in one hand and sickle or hammer in the other.

People throughout the world scorned the threatening enemy and admired the Korean people who persevered in their normal activities.

In fact, this was only possible because the leader had turned the whole country into an impregnable fortress and the Korean people were fully armed with his great revolutionary ideas.

As the inexhaustible strength of the Korean people guided by the great leader was demonstrated before the world, the US imperialists were all the more scorned by the world community and isolated. In fact, they doggedly persisted in their preposterous claim only to sink deeper in the quagmire. The fact that the spy ship was not on the open sea but caught red-handed in acts of espionage in the territorial waters of the DPRK was brought to light by the confessions and open letters of the captain and crew members of the captured ship.

The crew members freely confessed to their espionage activities and lambasted US President Johnson who had driven them to perform these criminal acts. They said that proof of the intrusion of the *Pueblo* into the territorial waters of the DPRK was conclusive and irrefutable.

Upon the capture of the ship by the heroic Korean People's Army, the US imperialists brought the case before the UN Security Council, but in vain. Instead they were laughed out of court. Nevertheless, their military provocations along the Military Demarcation Line and the east and west coasts continued unabated.

This heinous ploy also proved futile. Their military provocations were smashed every time by the heroic Korean People's Army.

Now driven into a blind alley, the US imperialists could not but submit the following apology to the Government of our Republic on December 23:

"The Government of the United States of America,

"Acknowledging... the USS *Pueblo*... which was seized in self-defensive measures by the naval vessels of the Korean People's Army in the territorial waters of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on January 23, 1968, ...

"Shoulders full responsibility and solemnly apologizes for the grave acts of espionage committed by the US ship against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea after having intruded into the territorial waters of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea,

"And gives firm assurance that no US ships will intrude again in future into the territorial waters of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

"Meanwhile, the Government of the United States of America earnestly requests the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to deal leniently with the former crew members of the USS

Pueblo confiscated by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea side, taking into consideration the fact that these crew members have confessed honestly to their crimes and petitioned the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for leniency."

This was how the US imperialists finally fell on their knees although they had been so relentlessly clamouring for war instead of acknowledging their blatant crime. Thus, the Yankee imperialists who had yielded to our people led by the iron-willed brilliant commander President Kim Il Sung in the three-year long Korean war, once more suffered a military, political and moral defeat.

The great revolutionary leader President Kim Il Sung who subdued the arrogant US imperialists in this way decided to expel the crew of the *Pueblo* from the northern half of the Republic, taking into account their confessions to the crime and earnest petition for leniency and the official apology of the US Government, and to confiscate the armed spy ship and all its equipment and weapons.

Thus, the *Pueblo* case which every day caught the attention of everyone in the world ended in a spectacular victory for the Korean people.

This victory raised the prestige and dignity of the great leader President Kim Il Sung all the more, and people throughout the world came to look up to him with infinite respect and trust.

Every day publications in many countries carried articles which expressed absolute admiration and praises for and trust in the great leader who had defended our country's sovereignty, the people's security and world peace, as well as articles fervently congratulating the Korean people on their victory. Some of them read:

"How had a small country Korea come to thwart Yankee imperialism, a mammoth demon?"

"How had the people of this country come to seize the *Pueblo* and humble the arrogant Yankees?"

"How had Korea become so powerful as to repel US aggression? It is because of its leadership of the respected Premier Kim Il Sung."

"Great Korean people!... You are as great and wonderful today as in former days! Great is your determination and mighty is your blow. You are truly splendid. You are the very people who defeated and disgraced the US imperialists."

Electronic Computers of the US Imperialists Proved of No Use

Far from learning a lesson from the *Pueblo* incident, the US imperialists reinforced their armed forces in south Korea on a massive scale and every day carried out large-scale military exercises on a war footing.

Closely watching the new aggressive manoeuvres of the US imperialists, the great leader President Kim Il Sung turned the whole country into an impregnable fortress and brought all the people to firmly hold gun in one hand and sickle or hammer in the other.

Around this time, he often went among the soldiers of the People's Army, raised their morale and ensured their combat readiness and looked into various aspects of their lives.

When he visited an air-force unit, he inspected the perfect combat readiness of the brave "falcons" who, a match for a hundred foes each, were defending the skies of the motherland, and showed great concern for every aspect of their lives.

Another day he came and personally chose the site for the pilots' accommodation, inquired as to the facilities for ·their leisure and recreation and gave instructions on how to install the heating system.

When soldiers gave art performances, he came and watched them, sharing a pleasant time with them, even calling for an encore.

From the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, the leader used to teach the commanders that not only when they themselves were cold and hungry but also when they were warm and had a full stomach, they should never lose sight of their men's needs. Now, whenever he visited the People's Army soldiers in this way, he made it his duty to take the greatest interest in their activities.

It is not fortuitous that each soldier who lives and fights under such a deep loving care of the great leader becomes a valorous warrior who is a match for a hundred foes.

The immense fighting power of soldiers who are united by one purpose, fostered by a great love and aware of their lofty mission can defeat all enemies.

But the most idiotic US imperialist aggressors never stopped acting like brigands. On April 15, 1969 they had an *EC-121* scout plane intrude deep into the airspace of our Republic. The fate of this spy plane could not be any different from that of the *Pueblo*. The heroic People's Army shot it down into the dark-blue waters of the East Sea at one stroke.

When it was downed by the self-defensive measures of the Korean people, the US imperialist aggressors again tried to intimidate us by making an equally preposterous allegation as they had done in the *Pueblo* case. This time, too, they alleged that the plane was shot down while "on a lawful scouting mission" in "international airspace over the open sea" and inverted right and wrong, calling our just self-defensive measures an "act of aggression." They alleged that the just measures of the People's Army to shoot down the spy plane which violated our airspace was an "act of an aggression."

Bellicose Nixon, the new US President, alerted the land, naval and air forces in the USA and US troops stationed in south Korea and other Far East areas, and dispatched to our East Sea the "seventh task-fleet" which was formed with four aircraft carriers, three cruisers and 22 destroyers, which numerically exceeded the one deployed during the *Pueblo* incident. He vociferated that they would continue with reconnaissance flights under the escort of combat aircraft in future and raved that the outcome depended entirely on the "reaction" of the DPRK.

With the shooting down of the spy plane as a pretext the US imperialists raised more frantic war clamours than at the time of the *Pueblo* incident.

During the *Pueblo* incident, Nixon acted so fanatically as to call on Johnson to use force, saying that if the United States should tolerate a small insult, it would come to sustain a great insult. Therefore, when the spy plane was downed, he placed all the armed forces on the alert and then poised to set on us immediately in an attack spearheaded by the "seventh task fleet".

The world followed the developments which were several times more tense than at the time of the *Pueblo* incident. People of some countries were quite agitated and studied only the pronouncements of the US imperialists.

The great revolutionary leader and iron-willed brilliant commander President Kim Il Sung thwarted all these manoeuvres of the US imperialists and the opportunists. He instructed soldiers of the heroic Korean People's Army and civilians to smash the enemy at a stroke if the latter should dare to intrude, strengthened the front and the rear impregnably, and sternly warned the US imperialists against making reckless manoeuvres. He also exploded the myths of the opportunists and expressed his firm stand against imperialism more clearly.

The super-tension continued. But this time, too, none other than the US imperialist aggressors recoiled. The threatening posture they had assumed in forming the large task fleet and their "alert" of the armed forces, to the surprise of the whole world, evaporated in the face of the leader's resolute rebuff and they could not but furtively withdraw their aggressive armed forces from Korean waters. Thus, this episode also ended in disgrace and defeat for US imperialism.

The great leader President Kim Il Sung said:

"Like all other imperialisms on the globe, US imperialism is also on the decline and nearing collapse. The increased aggressive manoeuvres of the US imperialists are not evidence of their strength but, on the contrary, proof of their vulnerability. The more barbarically the US imperialists act, the more precarious their position becomes."

This convincing statement by the leader inspired fresh confidence in victory not only in the Korean nation but in all people of the world who rose in the anti-imperialist struggle.

By thwarting the US imperialists' aggressive manoeuvres and war hysteria in this way, the great leader President Kim Il Sung safeguarded the Korean people's dignity and security, defended peace and instilled a new energy in those at the forefront of the anti-imperialist, anti-US struggle throughout the world.

By the way, here is an impressive episode showing how desperately the US imperialists wriggled to get out of the bog in which they had been stuck due to the *Pueblo* and spy plane cases.

The episode was brought to light by an American specialist in the Asian affairs in his article entitled "Leader of the 1970's Kim Il Sung, Half of His Life Dedicated to the Revolution and State-building."

At that time, the bigwigs of US imperialism who ran about in confusion in the face of the outstanding strategy of President Kim Il Sung pinned their only hope on the "Land Corporation", an intelligence-gathering agency which boasted of its accuracy and high capability of analysis. This intelligence-gathering agency was the biggest of its kind in the world with its 150 doctors and 20 electronic computers, spending 22 million dollars every year. The US imperialist bosses threw all intelligence materials gathered from all quarters into the electronic computers and took great pains to determine the intention of President Kim Il Sung. Referring to its results, the author of the article wrote:

"Despite such all-out efforts and emergency measures of the US intelligence networks, the electronic computers of the Land Corporation could not determine the intention of north Korea's leader President Kim Il Sung....

"Bosses of the corporation stamped their feet in fury. But the result was that the US, the great power in the world, was pulled about by the nose by a small Asian country and could not but bow to it without taking any step...."

The US imperialist panjandrums were scared out of their wits in the *Pueblo* incident and should have refrained from it at all. But they were pulled about by the nose again in the *EC-121* spy plane incident and this time, too, pinned their hopes on electronic gadgetry.

However, the result was the same as before. Indeed, it was impossible for the US imperialists who were hell-bent on brigandish aggression and war to try to feel out the protean strategy of President Kim Il Sung. Ferocious though a wolf may be, it still lacks common sense.

By pinning their slender hopes on electronic computers to find a way out, the US imperialists who were now on the downward path became the laughing stock of the world and, moreover, provided clear evidence of the derangement of the imperialists.

Today, the folly of the US imperialists is matched by that of their stooges, which brings greater ridicule upon them throughout the world.

Lon Nol of Cambodia who had once served the Yankees as their running dog in Southeast Asia could not collect his scattered wits when his doomsday was at hand. He did not put faith in his own brains but in fortune-tellers. Strangely enough, he thought just the way his master did. If there was a difference between the US imperialists and their stooges, it was that the former depended on modern electronic computers and the latter on the prognostications of superstitious mantic art. One believed in a machine made of metals and the other in the fortune-teller, a machine which talked nonsense like raving in a delirium.

Like this, the US imperialists did all they could to unleash a new war against Korea and subdue the Korean people. But they sustained an ignominious defeat every time as we saw in the *Pueblo* and *EC-121* spy plane incidents.

Indeed, in these incidents, the leader decisively gained the upper hand over the US imperialists and, by so doing, firmly defended the security of the country and world peace which were at stake.

By repeatedly demonstrating how to deal with the imperialists, the US imperialists in particular, who were hell-bent on aggression and war, he proved beyond doubt that peace should not be begged but fought for and that it could certainly be won through struggle. Indeed, this was a great lesson to mankind given by the leader.

5

Even in the strained struggle for frustrating the war manoeuvres of the US imperialists and their lackeys, the people in the northern half of the Republic were optimistic and impressively built up their society to make their lives more prosperous. However, in the southern half of the Republic, each day passed in an unending chain of tragedies.

As the south Korean people admit, their life has been a desperate struggle for survival. They were in the grips of an aggravated economic depression and the mailed fist of fascism was sweeping across it. Despots cracked down on all moves of people from a minor claim on the living conditions to political protest in the name of "anti-communism" and, at the same time, ran amuck to place all aspects of life on a war footing. People were put under surveillance and interrogated just for celebrating or mourning, and were not allowed to think or to say a word of truth without running the risk of being abused or imprisoned.

But revolutionaries and people in the south advanced along an uphill road of struggle, learning from bitter experience and rising in vengeance over the bayonet of oppression.

The great leader President Kim Il Sung who is always worried about the sufferings of his fellow countrymen in the south infused strength and courage in them every time, showed them the road to genuine freedom and happiness they should follow, the road to the independent reunification of the country, and gave them a weapon of revolution with which to defeat the enemy. Indeed, thanks to his Juche-based revolutionary ideas and steadfast guidance, the south Korean revolutionaries and patriots were able to rise again and strike blows at the enemy even though they fell down many times and bore tremendous sacrifices, to build their own revolutionary party, the genuine general staff of revolution, and to further strengthen and develop it.

Sad Tidings from the South

In July 1968, the US imperialists and the south Korean military fascists committed another bestial act which aroused the great indignation of the progressive peoples of the world as well as the entire Korean nation.

On the one hand, they arrested Comrade Kim Jong Tae, Chairman of the Seoul City Committee of the Revolutionary Party for Reunification in south Korea, Comrade Choe Yong Do, Chairman of the South Cholla Provincial Committee of the Party, and some other core revolutionaries of this Party, and on the other, ran amuck to clamp down on the organizations of the Revolutionary Party for Reunification which made the great Juche idea its guiding principle.

The south Korean military fascists described these revolutionaries as "criminals" who had plotted to start an "anti-state insurrection". This was nothing but a shameless misrepresentation of the truth. As the south Korean press reported that it was a large organization binding together the broad masses of various backgrounds around different organizations, these revolutionaries in reality were representing the desire and will of the south Korean people. They turned against those who were ruining the country— the US and Japanese aggressors and the military fascist clique, their faithful stooges— and demanded the expulsion of foreign forces and the traitors to the country, ridding the popular masses of the colonial fascist system and independently reunifying our divided country. It is for this very reason, that is, because these revolutionaries faithfully represented the people's fervent aspirations, that the military fascist clique shuddered in fear as they did and, as desperate as a brigand with his back to the wall, brandished their weapons against the revolutionaries.

At the news, the great leader President Kim Il Sung felt towering indignation against the enemies of the people and expressed deep concern for the safety of those south Korean revolutionary fighters in the clutches of the beasts. These combatants, in the vanguard of the struggle waged by the south Korean masses were sons representing heartbreaking sufferings and indignation, born in south Korea which had been turned into an unimaginable living hell by the enemy. But regrettably, they were caught by the cutthroats. It was easy to guess how brutally the brigands would deal with the patriots who had fought against them accusing them for their sinful true colours. How lamentable it was that these priceless and outstanding revolutionaries were subject to the gratuitous insults and harassment of those bloodthirsty fascists! The leader was in an indescribable rage.

The leader was always deeply concerned for the brothers in the south not to lose heart in face of the tribulations and distresses forced on them by the repressive social institutions but to have a fighting spirit and confidence that they could surmount them by their own efforts.

Therefore, the leader stressed that even if the US and Japanese aggressors and their minions, the military fascist clique, intensified suppression, the broad popular masses including workers, peasants and patriotic intellectuals would surely emerge victorious when they fought on organizing themselves into a powerful revolutionary force. And particularly, he taught the south Korean revolutionaries that in order to definitely win the revolution they must have a general staff for revolution which would rally the people of all backgrounds around various mass organizations and systematically guide the struggle. He pointed out:

"To carry on the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal struggle successfully and to emerge victorious, the south Korean people must have a revolutionary party which makes Marxism-Leninism its guideline and represents the interests of the workers, peasants and other broad sections of the popular masses."

Kim Jong Tae, Choe Yong Do and other fighters were resourceful sons and daughters of the people, who set out on the road of revolution in response to this important teaching of the leader. After years of uphill struggle and ordeals, they succeeded in forming the preparatory committee for founding the Revolutionary Party for Reunification, the guiding principle for which was the immortal Juche idea of President Kim Il Sung, the great banner of the Korean revolution and world revolution. The cadres of this revolutionary organization were tempered in the course of many mass campaigns such as the March 24 and June 3 demonstrations opposing the Pak Jung Hi clique's traitorous "south Korea-Japan talks" and made all efforts to form mass organizations such as the "1960's alumni association of universities", the "society for studying new culture", and so on, and to enlist the broad masses into them with a view to putting the leader's revolutionary ideas into reality.

In the course of struggle during those days, our compatriots in the south gained the confidence that they were capable of democratizing south Korean society and expediting the independent reunification of the country by their own efforts.

But the process of growth of the south Korean revolutionaries was not a plain sailing. South Korea, a showcase of all decadent Western and Japanese practices and a cesspit of corrupt cultures of the 20th century's capitalist world, was a dismal land, past bearing, where life was tightly bound in countless visible and invisible chains of resuscitated fascism. The rulers craftily heaped preposterous abuses on the communists and patriots who were fighting unselfishly for national independence and for the building of a welfare society of the people against all aggression and oppression, while they were engrossed in embellishing their own detestable nature as the running dogs of the foreign forces fattened on the people's blood. On the other hand, they made it their policy to spread anti-nation ideas such as the worship of the US, pro-Japanese attitudes, flunkeyism and national nihilism and proclaimed this veritable hell for the masses that swarmed with predators a "free, democratic society where all people were equal."

In the society where the wicked charge conscience and justice as crimes and animals in uniform trample on the people, everything is topsy-turvy and this has understandably confused many people. The smallest lessons were learnt only at the cost of great loss and pain.

But nothing, not even the flood of propaganda or forests of trained bayonets, could weaken the people's determination to resist. They cursed their society. Resentment bred resistance, with a wave of strikes breaking out in quick succession in factory districts and droves of students staging demonstrations in the streets.

In many cases they had no strategy of revolution and guarantee of victory and, therefore, rarely benefited despite their bloody struggle. Thus their pain and agony only increased in the face of the enemy's onslaught.

The resentment of the intellectuals was even worse. Caught in the floods of European and American cultures, they bewailed their alienation. The "free world" was an opiate, and the reality cursed and accused the "free world" pointing to the living hell swarming with tragedies and misfortunes as the indictment. The intellectuals could not help but feel anguish before the reality which closed in on them as if challenging.

Faced with such serious contradictions, the intellectuals only wandered about endlessly. And serving the marauders, they became two-faced and amoral. It was indeed heartbreaking for them to side with the exploiters despite their sympathy with the masses. Who is our ally and who should we fight against and how? No sacrifice is too great if finally we win. But how can we emerge victorious in this dark world where injustice is the law? All of them, therefore, merely sat back and to no purpose exchanged their tales of woe.

At such a time when many people were in agony for their failure in the struggle or wandering in quest of the road of conscience and justice, the brilliant beacon shed light on the course ahead. This beacon was the immortal Juche idea of President Kim Il Sung. Juche idea! It was the torch they now lifted, having until then groped in darkness. It was an almighty weapon and the banner of victory. It relieved the world of despondency, tears and chaos, and was a call to victory and a thrilling blueprint for prosperity.

Those who had earlier learned the leader's revolutionary idea set out on the road of revolution that much sooner. At different times, groups of people enlightened their comrades and embarked on struggle. As a result, as the days went by, the voices of the revolutionary organizations came to be heard as clearly as thunder, roaring above the noisy din of the counter-revolutionary forces whose doom was sealed. From among the popular masses who had been humiliated and downtrodden because of their backwardness and lack of organization emerged many more revolutionaries to enter the arena of fierce revolutionary battle in the vanguard of the broad masses under the banner of Juche.

The immortal Juche idea provided the only means to liberation and guarantee of victory to the south Korean revolutionaries and people. Therefore, their gratitude for the leader was beyond description.

Comrades Kim Jong Tae, Choe Yong Do, Li Mun Gyu and Kim Jil Rak, who were arrested by the enemy, were faithful revolutionaries who upheld the leader's Juche idea as the sole banner of life and struggle.

The force of truth is great. From the leader's immortal classic works, they came to realize the value of life and the strength of man standing at the centre of society, nature and the world. They gained new values, and found the road to true life. Then they set out on establishing a revolutionary world outlook through life and practice. This was the path of struggle and revolution they chose. Throughout the days of fierce struggle, they closely linked their destiny to that of the country and the people and absolutized the authority of the great leader President Kim Il Sung who led the revolution to victory and revered him. As they had come to the truth in the course of an uphill struggle, their faith was unshakable and their commitment was profound.

Comrade Kim Jong Tae who had long been fighting, singlemindedly implementing the leader's great revolutionary idea in the south, was elected at the seventh meeting of leadership cadres of the Revolutionary Party for Reunification in June 1968 as the head of a Party delegation which would attend the celebrations of the anniversary of the founding of the Republic to be held in Pyongyang in September that year.

While preparing a flag and congratulatory message to be sent to the celebrations on behalf of the south Korean people, he waited for the auspicious day when he would meet the leader whom he had for so long dreamt of meeting. Infinite happiness and honour were at hand, when he was arrested by the enemy unfortunately.

How heartbreaking it must have been for the leader to think of him and his comrades-in-arms in the clutches of the fiendish enemy being relentlessly tortured! Losing no time, the father leader saw to it that a large campaign for their release was organized at home and abroad.

Meetings were held across the northern half of the Republic almost every day to denounce the enemy, and fiery voices raised everywhere calling for the unconditional immediate release of the members of the Revolutionary Party for Reunification including Kim Jong Tae, Choe Yong Do, Li Mun Gyu and Kim Jil Rak. Simultaneous with this, strong voices were raised in many countries of the world condemning the US imperialists and the Pak Jung Hi military clique. People of socialist and many other countries, all progressive international bodies and organizations vehemently demanded their immediate release.

On the other hand, the International Organization of Journalists gave full publicity to the revolutionary activities of Comrade Kim Jong

Tae as a journalist and, highly commending his achievements in the name of the Executive Committee of the organization, awarded him "International Journalist Prize" while he was behind bars.

How could the boundless love and powerful encouragement of the leader not move the south Korean revolutionaries? Thinking of his boundless love and care for them, they renewed their pledge to fight on even in the most trying circumstances and showed to the whole world how the revolutionary soldiers of the great leader President Kim Il Sung lived and fought.

Fighters Hail "Long Live Comrade Kim Il Sung!"

The enemy who arrested the revolutionaries tortured them every day. In vain they tried to learn the secrets of the organization and break their faith.

But none could break the lofty revolutionary principle of these men who were infinitely loyal to the leader. Against Comrade Kim Jong Tae alone, the enemy made up an indictment of over 10,000 pages on 181 trumped up charges. This massive "indictment" unprecedented in the history of the world revolutionary movement showed rather how great his exploits were in the struggle to bring the great leader President Kim Il Sung's Juche idea into bloom in south Korea.

The heinous enemy hastily opened a "trial" to kill them. The "court" was surrounded by rings of armed policemen and the trial was held in camera. The enemy feared most of all that the just voices of the accused might echo outside.

When the trial started, Comrade Kim Jong Tae turned down his court-appointed lawyer who was in league with the traitors to the nation, conducted his own defence with honour, and even resolutely pleaded himself liable for the capital and heavy sentences intended for his comrades.

His situation was no better than standing at the edge of an abyss in a raging storm, but he was proud and had the confidence of a victor, and even his eyes glistened with derision of the enemy. Seeing the scoundrels hurry up to condemn him to death, he calmly turned to the seats meant for the public and said, laughing:

"That public prosecutor will now propose death sentence for me. I ask you to congratulate me."

His words were filled with revolutionary confidence and pride in the justice of his cause. He had long been ready to meet death.

When the enemy began reading the massive 10,000-paged indictment, Comrade Kim Jong Tae sternly censured him:

"If the patriotic struggle of the Revolutionary Party for Reunification to reunify the divided country is a crime, what should I call you, all of you who have sold out the country to the aggressors, driven people into a living hell and intend to perpetuate the national split?"

He could not be a defendant. He was an elated judge condemning the enemy and giving vent to the resentment and anger of the south Korean people who were preyed on and downtrodden, and his voice indicting and accusing the enemy mercilessly struck and shook the "court" in an endless thunderclap. All the revolutionaries spoke in the same way. It is not for nothing that despite the strict news blackout a reporter described Comrade Kim Jong Tae's "court" struggle as "one in which he delivered his irrefutable indictment as a raging lion."

The enemies trembled for fear in the face of the resolution shown by the great leader's soldiers. They recognized in it the dreadful judgement of the people and their imminent overthrow.

The revolutionaries inspired by the leader's great revolutionary principles fought the enemy to the last moment of their lives. They felt greater anguish at the sight of their fellow countrymen suffering under the enemy's tyranny than at their own torture.

Comrade Kim Jong Tae was put in a solitary cell on the second floor of Sodaemun Prison in Seoul. Although he was in the solitary cell which had no contact with the outside world, he still heard the groans of his compatriots in the south. Thinking of the great leader President Kim Il Sung who day and night was deeply concerned for their freedom he felt very ashamed and sorry that he was now behind bars. He thought that he could not sit still or die before he relieved the great leader of his worries by saving the people in south Korea who were as oppressed as prisoners and by reunifying the country independently.

Therefore, he decided to break prison. He cut thick iron bars with a file and started to pull out the bars with his bare hands. Under given bad condition after torture it was amazing that he could do such a thing. As he heard the heartrending call of his compatriots he pulled out the thick iron bars one by one, showing superhuman strength. In this way he removed six bars and made ready to jump down from the six-metre high second floor. He even left messages to his wife and comrades who were in prison, too, expressing his confidence in the victory of the revolution and his faith in the future when they would all live a happy life in the embrace of the benevolent leader.

In the dead of night Comrade Kim Jong Tae came down from his cell on the second floor to the prison yard. But alas, he was detected and seized by the enemy as he was just leaving the prison gate. Although outnumbered, he fought valiantly.

The hangmen who put him in an underground cell tortured and drugged him. He was now more dead than alive. Nevertheless, the enemies still feared him and were set on taking him to the gallows. The time it would take him to reach the scaffold was all that was left of his life. On that short, last journey, this eternal soldier born of the south Korean people looked up at the northern sky under which the great leader stood and, raising his manacled hands high overhead, shouted his last words:

"Long live Comrade Kim Il Sung!"

Comrades Choe Yong Do, Li Mun Gyu, Kim Jil Rak and all the other revolutionaries fought and laid down their lives in that way.

The US imperialists and their lackeys, the Pak Jung Hi clique, who killed the revolutionaries in defiance of the strong protests by the Korean people and the people throughout the world, were abominable brutes that would make even the devil blush. By killing the patriots, they attempted to obtain a new lease on their doomed existence. But they did not know that an outraged world would pound them in condemnation.

To Hand Down the Feats of South Korean Revolutionaries to Posterity

The father leader President Kim Il Sung was deeply grieved and embittered by the sad news that Comrades Kim Jong Tae and Choe Yong Do had been killed.

How sad the leader was now, for he used to be so much grieved and agonized at his soldiers' death although he had endured and pulled through all difficulties and pains calmly on the long uphill road of revolution! He lamented that he was unable to save his precious soldiers in south Korea from death. He could not bring sleep because of the agony he felt at not being able personally to take care of the bodies of the murdered heroes who devoted the last drop of their blood for the country and the people, the sons whose hair had turned grey even though they were young because of their taxing and prolonged revolutionary activities.

In such immeasurable grief, the leader passed mournful days with his family at his residence.

When Comrades Choe Yong Do and Kim Jong Tae were martyred, the father leader called a meeting of the Political Committee of the Central Committee of the WPK, which adopted a resolution for the whole Party and the entire nation to hold memorial ceremonies and, highly appraising their merits, saw to it that the honourable title of Hero of the DPRK was awarded to them. Not only that, the leader, saying that Comrade Kim Jong Tae had been a fighter as powerful as a locomotive and always sped ahead, proposed to rename the Pyongyang Electric Locomotive Factory the Kim Jong Tae Electric Locomotive Factory and Haeju University of Education Kim Jong Tae University of Education.

His deep solicitude and care testified to the high esteem in which he held comrades who were faithful to the revolution to the last, including all south Korean revolutionaries. He showed such solicitude in order to convey to posterity the political principles those revolutionaries had defended and for which they had made the ultimate sacrifice.

Memorial ceremonies were solemnly observed in Pyongyang and other parts of the country. The leader took meticulous care to ensure that these events were marked by great pomp and ceremony. He personally selected some of the ceremonial sites in the capital and local areas throughout the country and directly nominated cadres who would deliver the memorial address on behalf of the Party and the Government. Furthermore, he ensured that a funeral oration and an elegy were written, and checked their contents. He also ensured that the memorial ceremonies were attended by many foreign delegates and diplomatic envoys. Like this, the father leader deeply mourned their deaths and took care to solemnly observe for their martyrdom.

Recalling the murdered comrades, all the people in the Republic resolved to wreak revenge a thousand times on the US imperialists and their stooges, the Pak Jung Hi military gangsters, and trembled with rage at not being able to immediately mete out punishment to the murderers.

The sad news of the deaths of the two comrades was received with great sorrow and widespread indignation throughout the world against the US imperialists and the Pak Jung Hi military clique.

Messages of condolence, full of indignation, came in from many parts of the world. The Executive Secretariat of the Organization of Solidarity of the Tricontinental Peoples sent a message to south Korean revolutionaries and patriots, actively supporting and encouraging their struggle, which read, in part:

"... the US imperialists and the Pak Jung Hi clique murdered in detention Comrade Choe Yong Do, Chairman of the South Cholla Provincial Committee of the Revolutionary Party for Reunification, and committed another abominable crime by executing Comrade Kim Jong Tae.

"The Executive Secretariat of this Organization vehemently condemns such acts of the US imperialists and the Pak Jung Hi puppet clique as an insult and a challenge not only to the people of Korea but to the people of the whole world.

"Comrade Kim Jong Tae devoted his whole life to the struggle for driving the US imperialists out of south Korea and winning freedom, liberation and national reunification and independence. His just and heroic struggle therefore sets an example for all Koreans and Asian, African and Latin American peoples fighting against US imperialism...."

By doing this, the leader ensured that the martyred south Korean revolutionaries were remembered with warm affection by the entire Korean nation and by progressive peoples of the world and that their exploits were recorded in the history of our country.

The enemy ran amuck to nip the organization of the Revolutionary Party for Reunification in the bud, but had miscalculated. The revolutionary organization was tempered and steeled further in the crucible of grim ordeals, and its ranks expanded rapidly. As a result, in August 1969, the Central Committee of the Party for which the martyred fighters had borne such great sufferings was formed. It released the Party's Declaration based on the leader's great Juche idea and the Party Programme which clarified the tasks of the anti-imperialist, national-liberation and popular democratic revolution in south Korea.

Attaching great significance to this event, the great leader President Kim Il Sung spelt out important tasks for the south Korean revolutionaries and people in order to effectively promote the mass movement for a democratic society free from the US imperialists' colonial yoke and their stooges' fascist suppression, and steadfastly guided their struggle.

Following the leader's teaching, they fought more earnestly despite all the obstacles. In June 1969 the south Korean people rose again under the banner of the anti-fascist, democratic struggle against the traitorous Pak Jung Hi clique's attempt at "election for the third term and amendment of the Constitution" aimed at a long term in office, and all parts of south Korea were tempered in the flames of a four months long struggle. Even after that, the campaigns against the farce of puppet "Presidential" election, against the Kwangju housing-development scheme, against military training of students and for campus democracy were waged resolutely. These brought the south Korean revolution to advance with a new energy enlisting people of all backgrounds into it as days went by, dealing blows at the US imperialists and the traitorous Pak Jung Hi clique in the form of a better organized and more effective struggle.

Crescendos of "Long live General Kim Il Sung!" and the "Song of General Kim Il Sung" resounded throughout south Korea— in the streets and villages, schools and parks, theatres and cinemas, trains and buses, even in murderous "courts" and prisons, and the enthusiasm of the broad masses for studying President Kim Il Sung's great revolutionary principles became stronger with each passing day. Study groups of the leader's works are mushrooming everywhere, and an ever-increasing number of people are turning out in the solemn revolutionary struggle.

The great leader President Kim Il Sung's immortal Juche idea and his constant, deep loving care for the south Korean revolutionaries and people fuel the fierce flames of struggle that will finish off the enemy.

yoke and their colonial fascist suppression, and steadfastly guided their struggle.

Following the leader's teaching, they fought more earnestly despite all the obstacles. In June 1969 the south Korean people rose [illegible] the [illegible] of the [illegible], democratic struggle against the treacherous Pak Jung Hi clique's attempt at "election" for the third term and amendment of the Constitution intended at a long term in office, and all parts of south Korea were enveloped in the flames of a [illegible] after that the struggles against the farce of people's "presidential" election, [illegible] against military training of students and for campus democracy were [illegible]. These brought the south Korean [illegible] to [illegible] a new [illegible] at the US imperialists and the [illegible] Pak Jung Hi clique in the form of a better organized and more effective campaign.

[illegible] of [illegible] General Kim Il Sung and [illegible] Kim Il Sung [illegible] through south Korean towns and villages, [illegible] and [illegible] the broad masses the [illegible] President Kim Il Sung's great revolutionary principles became stronger with each passing day. [illegible] the leader's works are widely [illegible], and an ever-increasing number of people are coming out to the [illegible] revolutionary struggle [illegible] the great leader President Kim Il Sung [illegible] and his constant deep loving care for the south Korean [illegible] people [illegible] of the enemy.

Chapter IV

FOR EMANCIPATION FROM BACKBREAKING LABOUR

1

"See How Wonderful Our Workers Are!" 154
Love and Loyalty Produce 10,000 Machine Tools . . . 156
Rousing the Miners of "Platinum Mountain" to Mass Heroism! 160

2

To Free Workers Once and for All from Hot and Other Harmful Work 164
"I Now Feel a Little Relieved" 167
A Pollution-Free Country . . 169

3

Tractor Production Stepped Up Ten Times 174
To the New Era of Comprehensive Mechanization 177

4

Water Pitchers Have Disappeared for Ever 183
Bringing Women to Work and Study Trouble-Free . 188

5

Great Benefactor. 191

Anxious If They Suffer as a Result of the Hot or Cold Weather. 196

The Gift Born of Love. . . . 199

6

Opening the Door for North-South Contacts 203

Stirring Days. 207

Advancing the Five Principles of National Reunification 210

1

From the high platform of the historic Fifth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea held in the Mansudae Assembly Hall in Pyongyang in early November, 1970, the great leader President Kim Il Sung, the genius of revolution and construction, proclaimed to the world the transformation of our country from an industrial and agricultural state into an independent, socialist industrial power.

The accomplishment of socialist industrialization is one of the greatest victories the leader won in the course of guiding the people and it is a monumental achievement which will shine on brilliantly in the long history of the Korean people. Indeed, the 1960's were years of fierce struggle when all the people, resolutely guided by the great leader, demonstrated their heroism working day and night to storm the heights of socialist industrialization. Those were proud years when Korea, despite having recently undergone the most severe trials, grandly entered the ranks of the developed countries of the world, able to boast its modern technology.

Achieving this had been as difficult as scaling a high, steep mountain, but the victory was as fruitful as an orchard in autumn. There was no longer any evidence of the ravages from war, and the foundations of industrialization were well laid. In a short period of 14 years, industrialization, which had taken other countries a century or a few centuries to achieve, was accomplished. Consequently the people offered their fervent tribute of loyalty to the great leader who had organized and led them to this victory. The great leader was now all the more anxious to expedite the technical revolution and provide the people with an even greater gift of his love.

At the Fifth Congress of the WPK which evaluated the all-round victory of the Juche idea, the respected leader said:

"We have to launch a widespread technical renovation movement in industry and agriculture and all other branches of the national economy so

that we will narrow down to a considerable extent the distinction between heavy and light labour, between agricultural and industrial work and free women from the heavy burden of household chores. These are precisely the three major tasks of the technical revolution which we should aim to fulfil in the next few years."

These three major tasks of the technical revolution newly set by the leader represent the banner of human emancipation under which the working people, who have already been liberated from all kinds of exploitation and oppression, will be freed even from heavy labour on the basis of the completion of socialist industrialization.

"See How Wonderful Our Workers Are!"

The three major tasks of the technical revolution set by the great leader President Kim Il Sung required providing all sectors of the national economy with many more machines. Machines were to be provided preferentially, according to where the working people engage in the heaviest labour.

The leader estimated this would require the production of at least 10,000 machine tools per annum. He discussed the feasibility of this with the officials in charge of the engineering industry. However he could not get a satisfactory solution from them, and he therefore appealed directly to the machine builders, the producers, all over the country.

The workers of the Huichon Machine-Tool Factory were the first to answer this call of the great leader. They always thought it worthwhile to undertake any difficult task. Realizing that the leader had elaborated a momentous scheme by which to free the working people from heavy, time-consuming work, they volunteered to undertake the project as a duty incumbent on them. Moreover, they pledged to produce unaided the 10,000 units of machine tools wanted by the leader. They resolved to fulfil this target without the assistance of other factories.

The leader was very pleased to receive the news of this. In the critical period at the end of 1956, in response to his appeal that the country would be able to pull through if a further 10,000 tons of steel was produced, the workers of the Kangson Steel Plant resolved to produce more than that, and today the workers of Huichon pledge to fulfil this target without outside assistance! He was pleased to have such faithful and enthusiastic workers.

The great leader set out on his north-bound trip, keen to see as soon as possible the dependable workers of the Huichon Machine-Tool Factory. It was February 20, 1971. A blinding snow-storm raged. Upon his arrival at the factory, he went directly to the workshops. The workers' enthusiasm was unmistakable from the moment one entered. All machines were being worked to capacity. He admired these workers who were working briskly, and he went up to one of the turners and asked:

"Well, are you sure you can produce 10,000 machine tools?"

The young worker came to attention like a soldier and replied spiritedly: "Yes, we are."

To the leader, it was as though the body of this dauntless turner was aflame like a fire ball. He was satisfied, and moved on to ask a milling machine operator when he had come to this factory and what level of technical training he had. He then asked him what his pay was.

The worker readily replied to all his questions, but would not speak of his wages. The leader thought that the worker had not heard his question on pay because of the din of the machinery, and so asked him once again moving close up to him.

The milling machine operator answered, "I don't care about pay...." With this he straightened himself and added emphatically, "Leader, we workers have no interest in wages and only think of the revolution."

"Have no interest in wages and only think of the revolution!" The leader repeated the worker's words as though by rote.... The reply attested to a revolutionary spirit and optimism, which could only come from the faithful and enthusiastic hearts of workers. Just as coral and pearl spring from the sea suddenly, after raging storms, so the precious, lofty world of the working class was glittering and a fervent revolutionary enthusiasm was the basis of this short reply. What on earth could prove insuperable, given such a will? 10,000 machine tools were already as good as made.

The leader smiled as he gazed at the powerful body of the worker, wondering how best to show his appreciation and love for enterprising people like him. He hugged him firmly and, looking round at those standing beside him, said:

"...See how wonderful our workers are! You should not try to settle all problems with money alone. Workers say they are not interested in money....

"Wonderful!..."

Since our workers receive the guidance of the leader and have grown up under his care, they think of the revolution before themselves and own it their greatest joy to remain loyal to the leader.

The leader treasures and provides for the workers with greater care as they are inspired by loyalty to great feats. He stressed to the officials of the factory who were standing by him:

"...You should look after the lives of the workers. You should not be exclusively interested in production figures because the workers are not interested in pay...."

The leader went on to praise the workers of Huichon highly, saying that they were pioneers in the campaign for freeing all the workers of the country from hard labour and were conspicuous in the forefront of the machine industry. He made the point that even as boot strings should be tightly fastened for a forced march, so thorough preparations must be made for the production of 10,000 machine tools and the beacon of technical innovations raised high.

The Huichon Machine-Tool Factory was one of the factories most closely linked with the leader. During the Fatherland Liberation War, in order to guarantee wartime production, he had come here at great risk to his life and chosen the site for the factory. In the postwar period, too, he visited the factory many times and built it up into a mother factory to provide factories and enterprises mushrooming everywhere with machine tools which were in great demand. Today, he again put the machine builders of this factory in the ranks of the pioneers in carrying out the three major tasks of the technical revolution.

He then took measures for the whole country to assist this factory in the production of 10,000 machine tools. He was very concerned about the innovators of the factory, and even sent art troupes and medical teams from the capital to encourage and look after them.

Love and Loyalty Produce 10,000 Machine Tools

After the visit of the great leader President Kim Il Sung, all the workers and technicians of the factory made thorough preparations for the production of 10,000 machine tools, and as taught by him pooled their efforts and wisdom and, at the same time, began in earnest a new technical innovation movement by which to automate the production processes. They made designs, worked their machines and stepped up assembly, thinking only that what they were carrying out was a lofty assignment which would lessen the anxiety of the father leader who was determined to free the working people from backbreaking labour.

In this process, everyone became a labour innovator—an ordinary worker inventing automated bed assembly lines, and a once dispirited turner went on to invent a machine which later came to be called "October 9 hobbing lathe". Even housewives and children who clung to their mothers' skirts, quickly came out to help the producers of 10,000 machine tools.

Indeed, their determination served to fan the already fierce flames of innovation.

This is what happened in one family. The man and wife worked at a factory, their daughter was a primary-school pupil and their little son was a kindergartener. Every day, after school, their daughter went to the kindergarten, in place of her mother, to take her younger brother home.

If her brother said he wanted to see their mother, the girl explained to him that their parents were busy and so could not come home early. She also said that he should behave responsibly, at least until the much needed 10,000 machine tools were produced. Though a snotty-nosed child, this boy would nod his acquiescence, looking at his sister, as seriously as would an adult.

One day his mother dropped in at the kindergarten early. The boy clung to her neck and asked: "Mama, have you finished making 10,000 machine tools?"

He then began to count the days with his little fingers. His mother was very moved by this. She embraced him and, instead of replying him at once, asked: "How do you know about this?"

The boy proudly answered his mother.

"Oh, I know. Father Marshal Kim Il Sung sent even actors and actresses to the uncles and aunts of the factory who are making 10,000 machine tools, to show how grateful he is for their efforts."

"Right! You are right. I must not fail to make 10,000 machines and by doing so I will please father Marshal, won't I?"

In this way, they all kept busy to loyally present their gift of 10,000 machine tools on the father leader's 60th birthday, the greatest national holiday, to be celebrated the next year. Some time later, the whole production process was geared up to cope with 10,000 units annually.

Finally, on April 9, 1972, a flag of victory was hoisted when the summit of 10,000 units, which at first had seemed so remote, was reached.

On receiving the report that the workers of the Huichon Machine-Tool Factory had succeeded in producing the 10,000 machine tools they had pledged to make, it was with great pleasure that the leader left for Huichon once again to see them. He had the same feelings as he would when meeting heroes who had fought valiantly to victory in a fierce battle. He was happy and felt a confidence and pride that he could even work miracles because he had the working class of Korea, fighters who knew how to tackle difficulties willingly and implement their pledge in the course of formidable campaigns that reverberated across the world.

When the great leader arrived at the factory, he encouraged the workers with his warm congratulations and praise. When he entered the large-size machine shop and saw its manager, the leader's face clouded. The manager was so very thin, yet as happy as the other workers. Nonetheless, the leader read in his haggard face the heroic epic of the fierce production campaign waged by the workers, and stroked his cheeks with his warm hand over and over again, saying:

"...You are worn out. You have become thin because you have made great efforts and have not had enough sleep...."

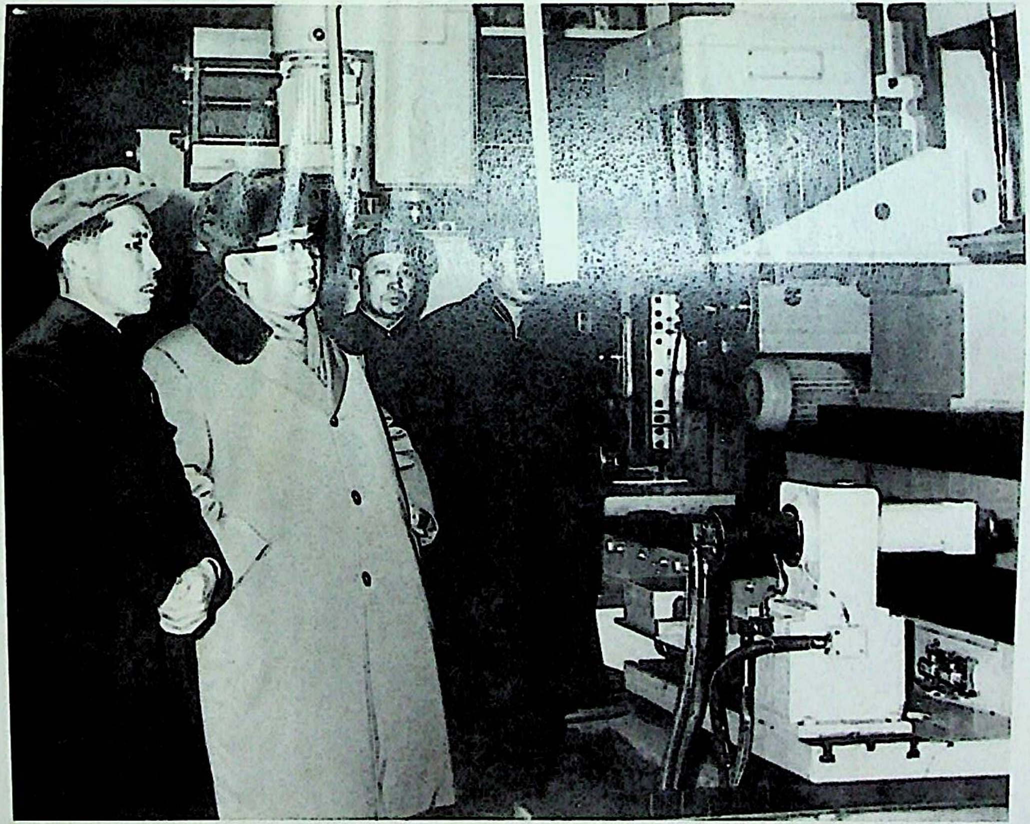
The leader's voice trembled, as he was so moved by this, and he broke into a smile. The manager had never been happier in his life, to have his cheeks touched by the warm hand of the leader. In an instant the pains resulting from those endless days during which they had been faced with and had overcome all manner of obstacles, and the fatigue from innumerable sleepless nights, disappeared. It seemed to the manager as though he had been born and brought to this day only for this moment of happiness. He was in tears as he smiled.

His eyes filled with tears as he looked up to the benevolent leader and his face expressed his feelings, even though he did not speak:

"Leader, to please and satisfy you is our joy. Leader, you taught us that life is a struggle and that every soldier's honour lies in the struggle. Leader, you should receive our thanks!"

The leader moved on to another machine. He was in high spirits as he saw for himself "October 9 hobbing lathe" invented by a young worker of this factory.

He had all happiness and studied and worked under the care of the



The great leader President Kim Il Sung guides the work of the Huichon Machine-Tool Factory on the spot

state. When the factory set out to produce 10,000 machine tools, he had resolved to do all he could to prove his loyalty to the leader. He had a fervent spirit of inquiry and set about inventing a new machine which would do both milling and hobbing, a machine which would make cogwheels by one process rather than by many processes as had been the case up to then.

At first the attempt proved unsuccessful on account of his technical inexperience. Those who believed only veteran engineers capable of invention, labelled his attempt as a waste of energy. However, the young man did not give up despite the obstacles he encountered at every step.

It was around this time that the leader learned of this fact. Actively supporting his effort, the leader urged that the collective of technicians should help him and that the Party organization give him proper guidance.

Greatly encouraged by the leader's support and consideration, the young man stepped up his research. An ordinary turner, he never thought of setting up a laboratory for himself and eventually succeeded in inventing a very valuable new machine at this bustling workplace. This success brought him great honour. To his great joy, with the recommendation of the leader, he was admitted to the glorious Workers' Party of Korea.

When the leader came up to the machine invented by this worker, he firmly clasped and shook the oil-stained hand of the worker, who was so overjoyed that he was at a loss what to do. The factory manager tried to introduce the worker to the leader, but the leader stopped him, saying that he already judged who he was. He then proudly introduced the worker to the head of state of a foreign country who accompanied him.

"Father leader!..." This was all the worker could manage to say, overwhelmed as he was. He could not manage even to convey the greetings from his family and from himself which he had kept engraved in his heart till that moment for this occasion. Nonetheless, his few words expressed his feelings very clearly, in a way that perhaps other words would have failed.

In all the other workshops and at every other machine, the workers shared these same feelings. The fruits of loyalty reaped by the workers were innumerable and splendid. This sea of treasures was irrefutable proof that the leader's love for and trust in the working class and the loyalty of the working class to the leader were combined to be a force that made it possible to work veritable miracles.

The leader gave a grand state banquet in honour of the 10,000 machine tool producers of Huichon, at the site that very evening, but he wished even to go so far as to pluck stars for these victors and to give everyone of them the treasures of the world. Labour innovators, technicians, assistants, artistes and medical workers who attended the banquet were all overjoyed.

The leader proposed a toast to the machine builders of Huichon who out of their burning loyalty had made 10,000 machine tools. Countless glasses were raised high.

Despite this unprecedented state banquet, the leader still felt that he had not done enough. As a result, he posed for a photograph with over 1,000 innovators, and gave gifts and awarded decorations to all the management members and workers of the factory. Benevolent as he is, he even granted them all a collective vacation.

It was their greatest pride and joy to please and satisfy the leader by their devoted labour efforts. As a result, they were surprised and very moved to receive these compliments and awards from the leader, and so were at a loss what to say.

This fervent loyalty of the masses to the father leader and his fathomless love for them were among the most beautiful things flourishing in the world, and were the basis for the miracles worked here that startled the world.

The Kusong Machine-Tool Factory and machine builders in Mangyongdae and Chongjin followed in the steps of their colleagues in Huichon. Thus, our country came to produce 30,000 machine tools in one year.

Rousing the Miners of "Platinum Mountain" to Mass Heroism!

The great leader taught that in order to carry out tasks as immense as the three major tasks of the technical revolution it was important for all working people to display mass heroism. This was one of the factors he stressed at the National Conference for Active Agitators and Propagandists, Each of Whom Had Responsibility for Five Families. He had convoked this meeting in the revolutionary capital Pyongyang, in March 1971. At the meeting many leading agitators and propagandists took the floor. Among them was a woman named Kim Jong Hui who had been detailed to excavator platoon No. 7 of the Kumsan mining district in the Kunwi-laureate Chollima-titled Ryongyang Mine. The leader listened attentively to her speech.

She had succeeded to her father who had been a worker and had died at the mine and taken up the rock drill in his place. When she went to the mine just after leaving technical school, the management judged her unequal to the job and decided to give her another assignment. In fact, the massive rock drill was difficult for her to handle. Nonetheless, she was fixed on this. Her firm resolve moved all the miners, including the platoon leader, an old friend of her late father, and they helped her in every way they could.

She soon became a model rock driller and was given the honourable assignment of working as the agitator in her platoon. From the beginning, she took the lead in setting up the study hall of the leader's revolutionary ideas on the high rocky mountain where they worked. They dug out the rocks in this area, carried mud from the riverbed in rucksacks, laid beds, and sowed seeds. This is how beautiful flower beds came to appear on the dizzy-high craggy mountain where, until then, not even a handful of earth nor a blade of grass had been.

At the "Study Hall of Comrade Kim Il Sung's Revolutionary Ideas" which they had set up with all their hearts in the flower garden on this mountain-top, the platoon members studied the leader's great Juche idea and his revolutionary history purposefully. They carried out his teachings without fail no matter what obstacles stood in their way. They encouraged and vied with each other in everything. With a high sense of responsibility for their revolutionary task, they creditably fulfilled the annual production quota set for the platoon five months ahead of schedule every year.

The father leader attentively listened to the speech of the agitator and said with a look of satisfaction:

"Comrade agitator from the Ryongyang Mine has made a good speech....

"To have induced the whole platoon to work heroically, to have made all its members agitators, this is mass heroism.

"In particular, we communists must ensure that such heroes appear in great numbers under our socialist system."

With tears in her eyes, she engraved the leader's words of high praise on her heart and returned to the platoon with a firm resolve to carry out his instructions to work better in future and to ensure that great mass heroism came to be displayed.

She relayed the leader's instructions to the members of her platoon, and from that day the beacon of mass heroism burnt even more fiercely. They moved their quarters up to the 1,200-metre high "platinum mountain" and worked beyond the call of duty. What fired their hearts with such enthusiasm? It was their exemplary determination to justify the leader's deep trust by performing heroic feats.

Such mass heroism is displayed only under our socialist system where the people's will and desire are in harmony with the leader's policies and they fight under the slogan "One for all and all for one". In the northern half of the Republic, unlike capitalist society where progressive thoughts and actions conflict with the reactionary regime, all revolutionary enthusiasm and activity are inspired, encouraged, and praised by the leader and the Party. There is no oppressor and exploiter, and as a result, an individual's labour benefits himself, the collective and society, and everyone encourages and praises exemplary revolutionary ideas and activities. Therefore, everyone is committed to realizing his full potential in work and in the revolutionary struggle and has every chance of becoming an innovator and hero. In particular, when people, like the crew of excavator platoon No. 7 of the Ryongyang Mine, receive encouraging guidance from the respected leader, it is natural that their enthusiasm to live up to his expectation by performing heroic feats should run exceptionally high.

For this reason, the platoon crew, despite all the unfavourable conditions, such as the steep mountains and harsh climate, rose to the challenges, as phoenixes, to complete their quota for that year six months ahead of schedule. However, they did not consider that they had done all that they should.

They resolved to bring not only their own platoon, but every other platoon and everyone else engaged in mining throughout the district to make the innovations that the leader wanted. They handed over to a backward platoon their mine face which they had prepared with great efforts and moved to a new mine face where the working conditions were unfavourable. Nonetheless, again they continued, from the following month, to overfulfil their quotas in record time. The mass heroism that they displayed spread from platoon to platoon, from mining district to mining district, and brought about still greater results whenever an immense task was set or an obstacle stood in their way.

When a blasting programme for one million tons, a plan which would contribute greatly to the fulfilment of the Six-Year Plan was made, the excavators and rock drills froze in the cold of 40 degrees below zero. Unruffled by this, the excavator operators kept the compressors of excavators warm, by wrapping their fur coats around the machinery, and so were able to continue working. Rock drillers wrapped some of their padded clothes around their drills and so managed to break through the rocks. No degree of cold or unexpected cave-ins could break their spirits.

The platoon crew who advanced and struggled continuously in high spirits prevailing over every obstacle, fulfilled their annual quota for 1973 on April 13, their production quota of the Six-Year Plan on August 14 that year and had the honour of reporting these facts to the leader.

The leader was very pleased to receive these reports. He saw to it that the title of Labour Hero, the highest honour for the citizen of the Republic, was to be conferred on all the platoon members and the title of Twice Labour Hero on the platoon leader, so making this a platoon of heroes.

President Kim Il Sung sent a Vice-President to this remote, high and steep mountaintop of the Ryongyang Mine to confer the titles. The Vice-President could not hold back his tears while reading out the leader's congratulatory message, full of love and praise, before the workers who had accomplished a chain of feats, including laying flower gardens on the rugged rocky mountain which soared high above clouds and which for ages was bare of soil. Honoured with these decorations, the heroes also wept. Although they were fearless men who used to laugh and sing even in the most terrible cold of mid-winter which cut through to the bone, now their tears fell on every medal and order they wore proudly on their breasts. These heroes, their families and all miners shouted and shouted "Long live Comrade Kim Il Sung!" looking up to the sky over the revolutionary capital Pyongyang where the great leader was—he who made heroes of yesteryear's oppressed.

2

To Free Workers Once and for All from Hot and Other Harmful Work

Eliminating operations that exposed workers to intense temperatures and freeing workers from harmful work were some of the issues included in the three major tasks of the technical revolution elaborated by the great leader President Kim Il Sung. He had for long been concerned about these matters and had taken various measures in an effort to solve these. As a result, remarkable improvements had already been made. However, conditions prevailing at every enterprise varied and technical reconstruction was therefore not so easy to bring about in all cases. Therefore, quite a few problems remained unresolved. Today when the three major tasks of the technical revolution are being tackled, it is imperative to bring an end to operations in which workers are exposed to intense temperatures and to harmful labour practices which still exist, relying on the strength of the powerful Juche industry and science and technology.

When he visited factories, the leader would go first to blast furnaces which sent out high heat or to chemical workshops in which noxious gas filled the air. Learning at firsthand what the prevailing conditions were, he then took steps to improve these.

When he visited the Hwanghae Iron Works in May 1972, the great leader went first to the steel workshop where in a lot of operations, the workers were exposed to intense temperatures. In the furnace molten iron was boiling over at the soaring temperature of over 1,500 degrees. It was as though the air around the furnace was enflamed. There were smelters at work, drenched with perspiration, while others tried to cool themselves standing before the air cooler.

Workers ran out and greeted the leader. The leader was glad for their welcome, and went up to the furnace. Smelters standing by the air cooler stirred to give him some space to cool, but he ignored this and approached the flaming furnace. Burning white-hot, the furnace roared, belching yellow-white flames and thick smoke and shooting off countless sparks. The sparks even flew onto his clothes, but still he did not step back from the furnace. For a long time he stood, from time to time gazing into it.

Workers begged the leader to move to a cooler place, but he did not budge. Soaked with perspirations, he stood silent, in deep thought, exposed to the scorching tempests and sparks. The father leader, greatly concerned, was assessing for himself the unenviable toil of the smelters who had to work in these intense temperatures, always perspiring. The smelters regarded the high heat as inevitable and made light of it. Nonetheless he felt great pain at not yet having freed them from these operations in which they were exposed to intense temperatures.

His expression was so serious that the smelters fought back their tears and were quite at a loss what to do. Their hearts were rent and time itself seemed to be suspended. The father leader's intense love for mankind brought them to regard making every second as precious as a thousand years.

Presently, the father leader moved away from the furnace and talked with the furnace chief and smelters.

"Isn't your work hard?" the father leader asked.

A smelter stepped forward and replied that he did not find it difficult. The leader took his hand and, shaking it, said:

"Good! You must automate these processes quickly."

The leader then asked if they did not find it to be even more hot of late. The furnace chief replied that even now it was not so hot. The leader asked when it was hottest. The furnace chief answered that they felt hottest in July and August, barely able to hold back his tears, moved by the leader's great love, anxious as he was about their working in the intense heat. He personally examined the raging furnace and, considerate for them, inquired into various matters.

The father leader looked benevolently at the furnace chief and smelters and then, turning to a cadre of the iron works, said emphatically:

"You should introduce remote control."

"Yes, we shall."

The father leader then made his way to the May 14 workshop.

As he was about to enter the workshop, a worker said: "Leader, you must not come into this place."

At that time, the workshop was not yet equipped with automation facilities and some noxious gas was in the air. This place, they concluded, was unfit to be visited by the leader.

The leader looked at the worker with a smile.

"Our workers are working in it, and why should I not enter? Let me go in."

The leader went inside despite repeatedly being dissuaded to do so by the workers. He inquired at length into the state of health of those working there, and staying there for some time asked them to tell him of all their difficulties and to give him their opinions. The workers realized that he would not leave their workshop, even though noxious gas was in the air, before they spoke out, and so they each mentioned a few things.

The leader heard all their views and wrote them down in his pocketbook before he left.

When he came out of the workshop, he was still sorry to have to leave and so went around it. He slowly paced the large compound, lost in thought. Standing in front of the coke oven shop, he calmly called his aide and asked for a glass of water. The aide immediately fetched a glass of water.

The accompanying officials and aide noticed with an aching heart the signs of fatigue on the leader's face as he drank the water. He was greatly concerned about those matters that the workers did not give a second thought. They realized just how tired he must be, always working, never having time to rest.

His aide's heart was particularly heavy. The great leader had not slept the previous night. His anxiety about the workers who were here engaged in operations that exposed them to high temperatures and in harmful work, made it impossible for him to sleep. He had come today even though that very morning he was occupied with a foreign delegation. The aide asked the leader to take even a short rest, but he dismissed this idea and resumed his walk.

After making a round of the iron works inside and out, the leader urged the cadres of the works to expedite the introduction of automation and telemechanics in those operations that currently exposed the workers to high temperatures and that put them at risk. He reiterated that the workers, the treasures of the country, must once and for all be freed from hard labour.

"I Now Feel a Little Relieved"

In order to eliminate once and for all hot and other harmful work in various fields including the ferrous metallurgical, chemical and cement industries, the great leader President Kim Il Sung ensured that all their production processes were automated, precedence being given to such sections worst affected by the intense heat and by noxious gas. Along with this, he took steps to restyle those production processes which generated high heat, gas, dust, humidity and noxious substances in the process of production and eliminate these hazards as early as possible.

To lessen the leader's anxiety, dear Comrade Kim Jong Il played a conspicuous part in the crucial campaign to eliminate these hazards from production processes.

He never put off any work even for a moment if the father leader was deeply concerned about it and wanted to see it done. He deemed it his supreme joy, and would discharge without fail any task honourably if this would lighten in any way anxieties of the father leader.

He therefore felt more sorry than anyone else that while making a round of the workshops of the Hwanghae Iron Works the father leader had to reiterate that operations which exposed workers to high temperatures and which entailed harmfulness had to be eliminated as early as possible.

Whenever he thought of the father leader's concern for the workers who were still exposed to these hazards, Comrade Kim Jong Il remembered the anxious words spoken by the leader one day.

That day the father leader had summoned dear Comrade Kim Jong Il. Recalling with great emotion the historic days when he had travelled the blood-soaked trail after receiving the two pistols which were a token of his father's lofty love for the country from his mother Kang Ban Sok, he said that although he had taken back the country from the Japanese imperialists and freed the people from all manner of exploitation and oppression once and for all as his own father had wished, he had not yet completely freed them from hard and backbreaking labour and that this work should be accomplished in his lifetime at all costs.

As he pondered on these words, he realized the great love for the people that had inspired them. These words were indelibly engraved in dear Comrade Kim Jong Il's mind, and he resolved to build up the Hwanghae Iron Works to be a model of automation and to generalize its experience across the country, and he personally guided this vital operation.

The beacon of automation burned fiercely at the Hwanghae Iron Works from the first day of 1973.

The Hwanghae Iron Works purposefully climbed the high peak of modern technology by taking the heights of automation one by one.

As a result, people came to watch, on the closed-circuit TV, the interior of the furnace boiling at a temperature of a thousand and several hundred more degrees and to command production from a control panel. The massive crane in the steel workshop, which carries molten iron through flames, came to be operated by ultrashort wave signals sent out by a girl with bobbed hair who sits in the command room, and the sieving of earth, the reduced ball ore shop, the conveyor belt of the May 14 workshop, high-temperature furnaces, and hundreds of other processes came to be directed from the beautifully carpeted remote-control room.

Watching these wonderful scenes, the admiration and joy of the smelters and all other workers were beyond compare. They were reflecting on just how much these scenes would please the father leader who had been so anxious to eliminate all operations that had exposed them to high temperatures and that had posed risks.

Receiving the report that the workshops of the Hwanghae Iron Works including the steel shop and the May 14 workshop had been automated and remote controlled, the leader visited the works again. It was close on lunchtime when he arrived. The local cadres asked him to inspect the works in the afternoon after taking lunch.

Saying that the sight of workers freed from processes that had exposed them to high temperatures and noxiousness would invigorate him more than eating one meal or even two, he was the first to make his way to the May 14 workshop.

The leader stopped for some time at the well-built porch of the workshop. Very probably he recalled that not so long ago the workers here had tried to dissuade him from entering it, believing that doing so would harm his health. He then went into the shop with a smile.

Firstly, he entered the comprehensive control room. The remote control operations were explained to him by an instructor, and he watched the production line carefully on the television screen. Very pleased, he said:

"Good! Very good! Well done!"

The great leader himself checked the gauges and operated the switches of the remote control panel and spoke over the radio with the raw materials yard. Everything was excellent. He was delighted. He was satisfied with all that he saw and he patted the shoulder of the instructor who was standing by him. He said:

"I now feel a little relieved."

He affectionately shook hands with the cadres of the factory and praised them over and over again.

"You have done a great thing. I am really glad."

It was the father leader himself who had opened up the path to automation to free the workers once and for all from operations that exposed them to high temperatures and injurious labour. He now praised the smelters, saying that they had achieved a great goal and had worked well. Looking up to him, the workers felt it difficult to express their warm feelings in words. It seemed to them that it was only yesterday that immediately after liberation the respected leader had brought them under his wing. He had even personally examined the scar left by a burn inflicted on a worker while he had toiled here under Japanese imperialist rule. It was almost beyond their belief that today they were controlling the brilliant dials and switches of automation and telemechanics, making those hazardous processes things of the past.

Following the course set by the great leader, they had come to cast off every shameful legacy of the overthrown regime and step by step reached the gateway to independence, enjoying a new, happy way of life and the boon of technical civilization.

The Korean working class, armed with the precious and sophisticated means, has risen proudly to the very summit of human emancipation. This is irrefutable testimony to the intense love of the father leader President Kim Il Sung, for mankind, as he leads the working people to the greatest prosperity.

A Pollution-Free Country

The deep concern of the father leader President Kim Il Sung for workers exposed to high temperatures at work and engaged in harmful labour, proceeds from his commitment to transform the whole country into a pollution-free land.

Just as people do not fully appreciate the benefits of the sun which with its bright light and warmth makes all things grow, so we take for granted the fresh air we breathe and the clear water we drink. Everyone who has visited other countries where the clear sky and bright sun are shut out by black smoke and thick smog appreciates anew the excellence of our limitless blue sky, and our rivers and streams abounding in fish.

As a matter of fact, the environmental pollution is a major problem throughout the world today. In some countries the skies are black with smoke spewed out from factory chimneys and the sun is a putrid yellow. The air is so polluted by noxious gas that it causes people pain just to breathe. The industrial waste from the factories causes crops to shrivel, fish in the rivers to die and infects people with any number of diseases. Not surprisingly, in quite a number of capitalist countries strong protests by the general public are raised against pollution, deemed to be "an enemy of mankind comparable only to nuclear weapons."

Alarmed, they even convened an "International Conference on the Prevention of Pollution" to evolve "countermeasures", but the delegates admitted that all research on air pollution and every conference had so far failed to bring about any practical results. Why is this so? Prevention of air pollution requires the removal of its causes. Capitalists and those in power who are in league with them are not the slightest bit concerned about the environment which people have to face, and are obsessed only with greater profits, thinking nothing of building at random factories that discharge noxious gases in the heart of cities. These factories, vying with each other, belch out smoke, gas, waste and dirt. Therefore, there can be no fundamental change in the state of affairs.

There is no environmental pollution in the northern half of the Republic at all, thanks to the popular policy of the great leader President Kim Il Sung. This is why our people do not even know the word "pollution".

The great leader always teaches that production and construction must be geared to the benefit of the people and since the first days of state-building, he has ensured that factories are rationally distributed, taking every measure to prevent pollution. He has ensured that for the people's benefit, the centres of cities are clear of heavy industrial factories, permitting only light industrial factories, including those such as the food industry which are geared primarily to the people's demands for commodities. He has also ensured that heavy industrial factories such as chemical, non-ferrous metallurgical and building-materials factories and those light industrial factories which use raw chemical materials are built far away from cities and, even in these cases, that they are designed and built to have purifying installations without fail.

As a result of this policy elaborated by the leader, legislation in Korea is enforced to neutralize the noxious substances and waste products from paper mills, tanneries, dye works and ore dressing plants.

As a result, although many modern factories including chemical factories, mines and iron works have been built in the vicinity of the Taedong River, the river has shoals of fish and the clear water is filtered and purified, and then supplied to the Pyongyang citizens for drinking.

The great leader has paid special attention to preventing pollution in cities such as Hamhung, where many factories were concentrated during the period of Japanese imperialist colonial rule.

Once, when the leader was returning to Hamhung from a tour of on-the-spot guidance in the local areas of South Hamgyong Province, he suddenly brought his car to a halt. That day, a wind was blowing from the sea and the smoke from the chimneys of factories built near the seaside was drifting towards the city centre. He had seen the smoke.

The leader got out of the car and, pointing to a chimney which was belching smoke, he asked at which factory this was. An official accompanying him answered that it belonged to a chemical factory. His face clouded as he said that he was anxious for the children who lived in the vicinity of the factory. He then asked if the smoke contained noxious gases. The official replied that some of these chimneys released a small amount of noxious gas because closed-type furnaces were not yet completed. Hearing this, the leader said:

"...Not only electric but carbide furnaces must be changed into closed-type ones."

A few days later, he called a conference attended by officials of the February 8 Vinalon Complex. He was scathing in his criticism. He called their attention to the stinking air even at the threshold of the Hamju area, and he pointed out that this was no less than a crime against the people.

He gave detailed instructions on how all toxic gas could be promptly eliminated and the Majon public beach and other recreation grounds built for the Hamhung citizens. Hearing his words, the officials were overwhelmed by his fatherly love, his great concern for the health of those people living near the factories. Before anyone else, he had realized the harm this smoke could do, although the local people had not been aware of the hazard.

In order to eradicate and circumvent pollution by exhaust fumes and other agencies in urban districts, the great leader took a number of radical measures—cities were built on a scale that was not too large and they were girdled by cosy satellite towns, all having broad avenues, rows of trees were planted along the streets, promenades and green belts created, large parks and recreation grounds built, central heating systems installed and trolley- bus services introduced.

In the revolutionary capital Pyongyang, for instance, the air contains the least amount of carbon monoxide per one cubic metre compared with the same volume of air in other capitals in the world, and the area of green zone per citizen is 47 square metres or 10-20 times that in the much-vaunted cities of capitalist countries.

The people of capitalist countries who always live menaced by pollution are very envious of our people who are free from pollution, living as we do in a powerful socialist industrial state. A French journalist who visited our country did not hesitate to admire it, saying "Paris has parks in it, but Pyongyang is a city in a park" and "The sky of Korea, the land of morning calm, is always blue and the air fresh."

A member of a Japanese cultural delegation visiting our country wrote in his article:

"The Taedong River flows behind the hotel we stay in. I was accustomed to seeing only murky streams in Tokyo, but I have seen a truly magnificent river here.... Many people fish here. Coming from Japan as we do, it is as though we have entered another world. Simply strolling through the streets of Pyongyang, one comes to clearly understand the full meaning of the decisive slogan here, everything for the people's benefit!"

He is absolutely right! To the greatest possible extent in the northern half of the Republic, the Chajusong of the people is secured, and everyone lives happily never knowing the word pollution, because all their life environment has been and continues to be built up with man as the central factor, in contrast with capitalist society where the masses languish and are adversely affected physically and mentally as a result of contamination to the environment, which deteriorates further with the endless ravages of capital.

3

The technical revolution was dynamically promoted in agriculture as well as in industry.

In order to rapidly narrow down the distinctions between agricultural and industrial labour and finally free the farmers from hard labour, the great leader President Kim Il Sung took a series of measures, dispatching a range of powerful machines to the countryside in greater numbers. These measures for the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture were a further development in the programme for farm mechanization which he had launched on a large scale from the end of the 1950's.

In the Korean countryside where the mechanization of farm operations had been realized to a considerable extent, major operations such as tilling, hauling and threshing were already done mechanically. However, in order to make farming highly intensive and modernized and free the farmers once and for all from backbreaking labour, it was necessary that all other operations also come to be done by machines.

As a matter of fact, the conditions prevailing in our countryside, that daily was being developed, necessitated this. The leader once visited a village of Taedong County in South Pyongan Province. Farmers in the village wanted him to send them more modern farm machines.

Immediately after the achievement of cooperativization in our country, the leader had happened to hear a peasant in Hongwon County candidly admit that it was hard for her to carry a load on her head. He readily accepted this as the "signal for agricultural mechanization". Nonetheless, even now when farm mechanization was very largely accomplished, he heard the farmers in Taedong County ask for greater numbers of modern farm machines, and renewed his pledge to step up the campaign for comprehensive mechanization, as he had prepared to do.

The leader's goal of comprehensive mechanization stems from his fatherly love for the farmers—to provide them with modern farm machines, enough and to spare, making it possible for them to mechanize all kinds of farm operations and thereby free them once and for all from backbreaking tasks.

Tractor Production Stepped Up Ten Times

The great leader visited the Kumsong Tractor Plant in November 1971 with a far-sighted plan for the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture.

The leader was walking in the factory compound in the cold rain of late autumn, thinking of the gap between the present volume of tractor production and the quantity demanded by the farmers. He then went straight over to a swamp overgrown with weeds. He was thinking of a site for a large extension of the tractor factory.

The rain cascaded into the dank swamp. Officials and factory cadres accompanying him looked up at the rain clouds bitterly. Unperturbed, he plodded on along the muddy track, glancing now and then towards the threshing ground in the distance, beyond the paddy fields. It was the very track he had walked one day soon after the ceasefire, when the smoke from gunfire still hung in the air. At that time, he had come to inspect the old site of a small factory where our major base of tractor production was to be built. Everything was then in ruins. Today he was walking the same road to choose the site for erecting an automated modern tractor factory.

When he was a long way from the factory compound, the leader looked around him for some time, and pointing to a spacious field, he said assuredly:

"That is a nice place. This must be the site for the factory which will produce ten times more than we do at present."

The factory cadres were surprised to hear his suggestion that the present production capacity be increased ten times. They had been working for a long time under the direction of the leader, but they had always failed to anticipate his far-sighted goals. They would be surprised at first whenever the leader proposed a task several or tens of times greater than they had expected, but they would soon change their minds. Inspired by him, they would rise to the occasion and never fail to overfulfil any assignment so as to bring him great happiness. With this unbreakable bond between the leader and the people, the revolution and construction continued to advance, and a forest of awesome monuments of creation came to border the road of progress.

The project to expand the tractor production capacity ten times was a signal task which guaranteed the building of another such monument.

Once the leader left, the workers began to work in earnest on the expansion project at the site he had chosen. Later, the leader visited the construction site many times and, while encouraging the workers and solving complex problems that they faced, he directed them so as to ably complete the project at the earliest possible date.

Encouraged by the leader's generous consideration and love, the workers here and the workers and technicians in the engineering industry throughout the country built the tractor factory, a monumental creation, a worthy showpiece for the world, in only a year and a half by mustering their every talent and energy. Its production capacity was ten times greater than before, and they were able to report on their work of loyalty to the leader.

Receiving the good news, the leader hurriedly left for the factory on a fine summer morning. Attractive scenes—realigned plots dense with well-fertilized rice and orchards overladen with various fruits—flashed past the window of the car which sped along the straight road. Tractors and other farm machines were at work everywhere in the fields and good harvests were in store. Pupils were already going to school, singing beautifully.

The leader enjoyed such sights as these of the bustling rural areas, before arriving at the Kumsong Tractor Plant. He was delighted by the prospect of supplying the countryside with more tractors. Welcoming the father leader, the whole factory broke out into cheers and applause.

Acknowledging the applause of the heroic workers who had built the tractor factory into a modern one, once more displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, the leader warmly congratulated them at the opening ceremony of the factory. With great satisfaction, he walked through the sea of machines where automation equipment had been installed on a conveyer system from the first process of production to the last, and for a long time he watched the tractors coming off the assembly line.

Everybody was thrilled to witness this victory and this show of strength. What a hard time the year 1958 turned out to be. It was the year in which "Chollima" tractor No. 1 was produced. They had not possessed a blueprint. Nonetheless, they had dismantled a tractor sent by the leader, drawing a design for each one of its parts that numbered well over 2,000, and made them one by one from steel. They had smelted and worked at the anvil all through day and night. As a result, when the tractor they produced, instead of moving forward as expected, went backwards, they were, understandably, bitterly disappointed!

It was just at this point in time that the leader telephoned the factory director to inquire how things were going. The latter felt at a loss what to reply. Nonetheless, the leader went on to encourage him, saying that even this was still a great success. The workers gained new strength from all that the leader said and finally succeeded in building a tractor. How delighted the leader was when he came to stroke its red-painted body!

When this "Chollima" tractor No. 1 and other tractors built after this made their debut in the countryside, the farmers cheered and danced for joy. In the unforgotten past, the farmers had stones to mark out borders, but now these were wiped away together with the accursed memories of the overthrown society. As a result, tractors came to readily turn up the open fields of cooperative farms. They were creations of the working class for conquering the earth.

It is as though all this happened only yesterday, yet today legions of machines are swarming our countryside. Consequently, the day is not far off when hard labour will be eliminated once and for all from our farms and our countryside will be transformed with the application of modern technology.

For a long time, the great leader President Kim Il Sung watched the tractors coming off the assembly line. He was satisfied with all that he saw as he stood for a long time, as though reviewing a mechanic corps march past. He said that it was of great significance in implementing the three major tasks of the technical revolution mapped out at our Party's Fifth Congress that workers had built in only one and a half years a modern automated tractor factory with a capacity to produce ten times more than the former factory, and that they had relied on their own blueprint, skills and initiative. He spoke highly of the labour feats of all those working at the factory—all the workers, technicians and office employees who had participated in its construction.

With a warm smile he looked at the people around him and said that he had only once been pleased ever so much, and that was by the inauguration of the vinalon factory. He therefore proposed that in honour of this day, July 27, every year it be recalled as the day our working class gives assistance to the agricultural technical revolution.

A storm of cheers and applause again broke out. The chug of the tractors coming off the production line one after another was a fitting accompaniment to this finale. A great love had brought about a consummate creation.

To the New Era of Comprehensive Mechanization

Now that the countryside had an unbroken supply of tractors, lorries, sowers, threshers and other farm machines, the farmers came to work with ease tilling, sowing and reaping with machines and to use weedkillers.

However, this was not the case for all villages. Many villages in mountain areas and intermediate areas still lagged, in mechanization, behind such areas as Chongsan-ri, Migok, Sukchon and Mundok which had vast tracts of flat land. These areas had limitations because as they were mountainous or sloped, they were not suited for machines to work there. This meant that it was difficult to realize the comprehensive mechanization of our agriculture. The great leader wanted so much the more to help backward rural areas to catch up with the advanced ones and to bring about comprehensive mechanization in all farming areas. As a result, he intended to build up the backward areas to be model units and to generalize their examples.

The Kindung plain of Hwangju was one of these backward areas selected by the leader. It had lain abandoned, treated as barren, for a long time. He remembered an agricultural congress held several years before, at which while inquiring about the farming situation in North Hwanghae Province, he had learned that Ryongchon-ri in the Kindung plain of Hwangju was the most backward village in the province, and he had noted this down in his pocketbook.

The leader's pocketbook had the names of many places. Some of them were of prosperous villages, while others were those of villages that were in difficulty.

He cared more for undeveloped places than he did for those that were advanced, and he called at them first and solved their problems so as to raise the living standards of the people there.

Ryongchon-ri was also chosen by him this time to be a model for comprehensive mechanization. Though a plain area, it was as unsuited as intermediate areas to facilitate the boosting of crop yields and the easing of the hard work done by the farmers.

Formerly the Kindung plain in Hwangju was widely known to be an area that suffered from the shortages of water. Like Mirudung in Singye, Kindung plain was so short of water that its inhabitants would treat a passing traveller to a bowlful of rice but never to a glass of water. Tradition has it that storks resting here died from thirst. However, with the operation of the Ojidon irrigation system, the shortage of water became a thing of the past. Nonetheless, there still were other unfavourable factors.

The plain called to one's mind the image of a rolling sea, and strangely enough, there was almost no wind here at all in the morning, but the wind blew in gusts as the sun began to sink in the west. Sudden "gale force" winds would rage over this "vast ocean"; winds were so strong that even gravel was hurled off the road. This was not the worst of it. The land here had a crust of red clay. Therefore, in case of a little dry it was so hard that a hoe could not break into it, yet when it drizzled, this area became a knee-deep bog. It was impossible for farm machines to negotiate the small plots on the slopes and ridges between fields. As a result, crop yields were poor despite the backbreaking efforts of the farmers. If one could subdue the land here, one would be able to subdue land anywhere else in Korea. By the same token, if comprehensive mechanization of all farm operations was possible here, it would also be possible in every other area.

Planning comprehensive mechanization throughout the country, the great leader gave on-the-spot guidance in the Sariwon and Hwangju areas one day in March 1970 and in the afternoon of that day he reached the Kindung plain.

As usual, in the evening, a strong wind blew over the Kindung plain. It started blowing low, sweeping over the ground, and then, without abating even though a long time passed, it whirled the snow still lying in the shade. There was no house or any shelter along the road by which the leader came.

The leader stood firm, even as his coat flapped in the wind. The cadres accompanying him urged that he go no further along this track that was so exposed, but instead give on-the-spot guidance at a point on the trail from which they could command a full view of the field which rose before them. Thinking nothing of the chill, the wind and fatigue but walking ahead of them, he suggested that they go on as they were not far away.

The leader went to the top of Hwangsan Height, the highest point on the plain. He stood with his hands on his hips and surveyed the plain, an unbroken view, the hilly land undulating like waves.

The plain had until a few years ago been grassland and had innumerable groves, but was brought under cultivation with the operation of the Ojidon irrigation system. As a result some evidence of its former state as a wilderness still remained. Nonetheless, the leader was already looking forward to the days when every adverse condition would be eliminated. The cold season had not yet given way, and there still were snowdrifts in shady areas. But, the leader rightly felt that spring was in the air and that it would revitalize this vast expanse.

How wonderful it will be when at least two crops are harvested in one year, wheat and barley in spring and maize in autumn! How good it will be when the slopes over there are levelled and all farm operations are mechanized and spray irrigation introduced! When we crop-dust using aircraft, how much this will please the inhabitants of the plain who have suffered for long from the famine of water and food grain and still have had to work unbelievably hard. The leader smiled as he looked out over the vast plain.

Stretching out his hands, the father leader said in a resonant voice:

"Let us do two-crop farming here, making full use of machines."

He said that wheat should be planted as the first crop and maize as the second crop, adding with satisfaction that this was a good area.

Not long afterwards he summoned the chairman of the Ryongchon Cooperative Farm so that he could discuss his plan with the masters of the countryside.

The chairman and the ri Party secretary had hurried to this place to meet him as soon as they had learned of his arrival. They had been here for a long time, but stood transfixed in wonder as they looked up to the leader. He was beaming with joy, and they were unable to guess what made him glad. They imagined that he was now inspired, and so feared to disturb him. When the opportunity presented itself, they saluted him.

The leader looked at the faces of the masters of the Kindung plain with trustful eyes and warmly shaking their hands greeted them warmly. After asking the chairman detailed questions about the different farming experiences in these parts, he proposed that, relying on spray irrigation, two crops a year be raised on a trial basis. He said that all farm operations, including tilling, sowing, the application of agricultural chemicals and fertilizers and harvesting must be mechanized. He promised that machines for raising maize, wheat and barley would be made available, and he urged them to set an example for the whole country.

Cadres at the farm who were natives of this place were satisfied with their present living standard which was better than it had been in the past. Therefore, they had never thought to do anything to improve on it. Now, however, they were astonished by his magnificent plan.

In order to realize as early as possible the goal he had set for this region, the leader sent a large quantity of modern farm machinery—spray irrigation equipment, 47 tractors, 13 lorries, harvesters and threshers. Nonetheless, he still did not feel that this was all he could do. He came out to the fields in the sowing, weeding and harvesting seasons and even taught what varieties to plant for the first and second crops and how to make best use of the machinery. He went on to send even more new farm machinery.

The farmers were deeply moved by the great love of the father leader who, very concerned for the development of agriculture, generously spared time to offer valuable advice and provided material benefits to this not very large farm. They worked day and night and obtained 27 hectares of new land in a little more than a month by removing over 2,000 big and small boulders and the embanked ridges around over 3,000 plots and also levelled the fields in an effort to standardize each field to over 10 hectares wide on an average, so making it possible for farm machinery to operate here with ease. Measures were also taken to make it possible for these fields to withstand unfavourable climatic conditions.

The leader was thrilled each time he received a report on the transformation of Ryongchon and its farmers' efforts. Even while in other regions for tours of on-the-spot guidance, he never forgot Kindung plain and kept informed of the situation there.

On one occasion, while staying in a mountain village in North Pyongan Province for on-the-spot guidance, the leader received a report that a storm warning had been issued. Apprehensive, he immediately called up the Kindung plain of Hwangju by long-distance telephone and asked if the maize in the area would be safe from the storm. Some time afterwards, he was very pleased to hear that the second-crop maize on the plain had withstood the storm and ripened well thanks to the efforts of the farmers who propped up each stalk of maize with a support. One day, at dawn, he again visited the Kindung plain.

The chairman of the farm, on behalf of all the farmers, wanted to express their thanks to the leader who had just arrived at the edge of a plot where the maize grew taller than a man. The leader wished to know how the farmers had prevailed over the storm and he highly praised them for their excellent work. The sun rose. Maize fields, wet from the dew, glistened dazzlingly in the morning sun, and the aroma of earth slowly wafted over the plain. Even at this early hour, the farm machinery he had sent hummed through the fields and the paths.

Standing amid this fertile land, the leader looked out over the well-grown maize crops on the Kindung plain for a long time, seeing before him an area as vast as the sea which extended far away in all directions.

What a good land this is! What a fruitful autumn! How great are the strength of the people and the age! He beamed like the sun.

Now, the aide told him that the time for his breakfast was long overdue. The leader answered that the sight of the good crops satisfied him so much that he felt as though he had already eaten a good meal. He then said that he would like to go and see the two-crop fields as the chairman had told him that the crops there were thriving. The chauffeur turned the car around, and took the leader to the two-crop fields about 10 *ri* away. The leader spent about one hour there, examining the well ripened maize crops in the wide fields, before he went on to the farming districts in South Hwanghae Province where he was due to give on-the-spot guidance.

Later, as the great leader thought of the farmers who had to face the hard work of weeding, he dispatched a plane for crop-dusting.

When the plane came flying over the dark-green maize fields which stretched out endlessly on the Kindung plain, the farmers shouted in unison "Long live Comrade Kim Il Sung!"

In days long gone, but which they could not forget, they had worked so hard that they were crookbacked and their fingertips worn away, still receiving nothing after harvesting the maize and wheat every autumn.

They all turned out dancing to traditional music when the leader distributed land among them after liberation, when life-giving water flowed into their fields, when farm machinery arrived with their engines humming and when spray irrigation brought about bumper harvests. Today they cheered at the top of their voices, infinitely grateful, they were moved to tears by the consideration of the father leader who had even dispatched to them a plane for crop-dusting the vast plain.

Indeed, the programme of comprehensive mechanization initiated and realized by the leader in the Kindung plain of Ryongchon and in other rural areas across the country is his priceless gift of love to the farmers, and it will free them from every backbreaking tasks.

4

The respected leader President Kim Il Sung advanced the emancipation of women from the heavy burdens of household chores as one of the three major tasks of the technical revolution, and this clearly demonstrates the great importance he attaches to the prompt solution of the women question.

Immediately after liberation he had guaranteed the women their socio-political emancipation with the proclamation of the Law on Sex Equality. He granted them various privileges, such as the accommodation of children in creches and kindergartens which were built at great expense to the state, and provided a range of sorely needed facilities, thereby continually enhancing their Chajusong.

Nonetheless, women still faced many heavy burdens of household chores.

Having achieved the goal of socialist industrialization, the leader set it as one of the three objectives of the technical revolution to free women from these burdens as soon as possible.

The father leader's love and consideration clearly underpin this policy!

Never before had the technical revolution in any other country set the emancipation of women from the heavy burdens of household chores as one of its cardinal targets. Only the respected leader President Kim Il Sung, as he determines human beings to be the true measure of all things and makes everything serve people, was capable of doing so.

We have now reached the glorious stage where the problems facing women will once and for all be solved thanks to his great love for people.

Water Pitchers Have Disappeared for Ever

Korea is a beautiful land embroidered by silk. It abounds with underground treasures such as gold and silver, yields all kinds of cereals and fruits and has rich forest resources in the mountains. Not only that, big and small rivers are crystal-clear, and the gushing springs have medicinal properties. As a result, our people have from ancient times drunk our pure spring water, attributing their longevity, in part, to this.

However, to have this limpid water, people had to go to fountains in the mountains, and village women had to go to wells with pitchers on their heads in the morning and evening. They had to do this even on days when it snowed, rained, or there were fierce winds. Married and unmarried women drew water at a well or a fountain and walked along village lanes, a water pitcher on their heads. This scene was typical throughout the countryside, and many tried to capture and immortalize it in verse or painting.

Such practices were part and parcel of the overthrown society, and therefore should have no part in our glorious times. In fact, the heavy pitcher is not an ornament like a flower vase. It is not easy on a winter day and in a snowstorm to draw water at a well with one's hands frozen. On the head of a woman, the water pitcher is a fetter to her and a sore reminder of poverty. The water pitcher is quite out of place in our modern countryside which has undergone a transformation.

The father leader President Kim Il Sung, more than anyone else, was heart-stricken at the sight of women carrying water pitchers on their heads. Whenever he saw them doing so while touring the rural areas, the leader invariably thought first of their hard toil and felt as if he had been heavily indebted to them. On every occasion like this, his resolve to have water supplied to each village and each house as early as possible became firmer, wanting women to be less burdened by household chores, simply turning the tap in the kitchen instead of going out to a distant well.

In the spring of 1971, the leader who wanted to find out how preparations for farming were proceeding on the Changsuwon Cooperative Farm of Samsok District, Pyongyang, visited its workteam No. 4. After shaking hands with every farmer, as was his custom, he turned his eyes to the village which, with the coming of spring, was bustling.

He had a wide view of the village, but he then suddenly focussed on a particular spot, where he could make out women drawing water from a well.

He was deep in thought as he looked at them for some time. He said that it would be very hard for them to carry water pitchers, especially after the day's work.

Turning to the workteam leader standing by his side, the father leader said in a resonant voice:

"Let's lay water pipes here. Let us merge villages, and lay on piped water. The women will then not have to carry water pitchers on their heads!"

He inspected two villages and left only after detailing methods by which they should step up the mechanization of farm work, build new modern houses with water on tap in every kitchen and thus create a communist farm village.

Until very late that evening, the farmers there eagerly discussed the means by which to carry out the leader's instructions to provide water on tap throughout the village. They agreed upon a course along which the pipes would have to be laid, and began digging trenches the next day.

When they were busy laying trenches for the pipes, they saw the leader's car entering the village again unexpectedly. The leader had spent the whole of the previous day in the village despite the pressure of state affairs, yet came here once again as he was concerned about the women carrying pitchers.

Accompanied by some officers of the People's Army, the great leader stepped along rough ridges on the edge of the fields in search of a water source, and then specified the site for the reservoir and tank and how these were to be built. He then said to the officers: **"...You armymen undertake the project for them. You will be supplied with cement, cast-iron pipes and**

other materials.... Let us see to it that our women do not carry pitchers on their heads any longer...."

How considerate he was to women to take so much trouble to free them from household chores and even to call on soldiers of the People's Army already charged with heavy duties to help lay on tapped water in this village.

In a little more than one month after that, crystal-clear water, borne by the leader's solicitude, flowed into every house in the village at the foot of the mountain.

This limpid water, on tap, reached every corner of the countryside, even Changsong in the deep mountain recess, and Namuri Plain, whose water, plagued with bad soils, had played havoc with the lives of peasants, and also Yoldusamcholli Plain. Wherever this water reached, the stories about the fatherly love of the leader, our living legend, spread.

This is what happened when the father leader passed the Namdong village, Changdong-ri, Sukchon County. He was looking out through the car window, when he suddenly directed the chauffeur to stop the car. He recalled that a few years before, he had given an assignment to the local officials there to introduce piped water, and he now wished to know what had been done about this.

He came upon an old man just at that moment and asked him what kind of water the peasants used for drinking purposes. After some hesitation, the old man answered that they drank water out of wells. He replied in this way as he did not wish to make the leader anxious. In point of fact, they drank stagnant water which they had filtered.

After parting with the old man, the leader had nagging doubts. As a result, when some children ran up to him after saluting him in the manner of the Children's Union, he asked them the same question.

The children answered frankly that they drank stagnant water. The leader's expression clouded as he looked at the children. Drinking stagnant water instead of water on tap! The local officials were to blame for this, yet his heart ached as much as though he himself were responsible for this blunder.

The leader stopped his tour and convened a meeting of the local cadres. At this meeting he demanded to know the causes of delay in the introduction of water service and remonstrated with the county official who had failed to carry out the assignment. The leader told him that they were both to blame, and were answerable to the people for not yet having provided them with piped water.

The leader reiterated that the water supply project for the Changdong village must be advanced from the very next day, the same official assuming overall responsibility for this. He pointed out that if they build a large reservoir by drawing water from the Chongchon River as it flows through Changdong-ri Plain and, after pumping it up into a water tank, filter and supply it to each household, their problems would be solved.

The official became deeply aware of having failed to carry out the leader's instructions and to his credit completed the project promptly, in just three months by enlisting the masses.

The leader was very glad to hear this. He went out again to the Changdong village. Arriving at the village, he was very pleased to find that the farmers were happy to live in modern two- or three-story blocks with running water laid on in each flat.

Thrilled to see the crystal-clear water flowing from the tap in a flat, he asked his aide to take a few bottles of it. The aide thought that at the sight of the farmers rejoicing in the water, the leader wanted merely to taste it. However, the leader ordered him to put them in the car. And as soon as they returned to Pyongyang, he sent the bottled water to a laboratory for analysis.

When the tests confirmed its high quality, the leader was pleased. He had been unable to sleep well at night since he had heard that the farmers of Changdong village were still drinking stagnant water. His mind was now at ease because they had water on tap, and its quality was good.

In every village, modern houses sprang up, machines were introduced, and commodities were supplied in abundance so that it became a good place to live and work in. A further benefit that the people received was tapped water. As a result, the farmers were overjoyed, and the women, above all, were grateful for this.

In order to relieve women from the pressures of kitchen chores, the great leader saw to it that various kitchen utensils were produced and supplied in large quantities on the one hand and, on the other, that rice, noodle, bread and side dishes were processed by industrial methods and supplied so as to enable women to prepare meals at home in a short time.

One December day in 1970, the father leader received a report that the building of the Oesong rice cookery had recently been completed, and he paid a visit to it. In line with his instructions, this cookery had been built among apartment buildings in Pyongyang. It was well stocked with automatic appliances which made it possible to serve the needed large quantities of boiled rice, soup, bread, noodle, and *kimchi*. It could comfortably cater for well over 5,000 people in the 1,000 families here, and had a staff of 40 women.

The leader went first of all to the soup kitchen, where he saw soy sauce and bean paste, by an automatic process, flow into the cauldrons in which vegetable and meat soups simmered. He was glad to comment that the automatic cauldrons were very convenient.

When he came to a rice cauldron, the leader personally scooped up steaming boiled rice and, after sampling it, said that the rice had cooked very well.

When the leader entered the kitchen in which bread was being baked, he found dozens of loaves, fresh from the oven. He lifted a loaf and asked what kind of bread this was and what was used as its stuffing. With a smile he advised them to make the bread more presentable. The workers of this kitchen flushed with shame. They had made bread every day, but had given little thought to its appearance.

The father leader suggested that this type of bread liked by our people be stuffed with vegetables, red beans, or kidney-beans which were grown in plenty in Chagang Province and he advised that they be mixed with sugar and he urged the cadres accompanying him to produce vacuum containers for the boiled rice and soup and so ensure that the food cooked here does not cool before being served on the tables.

The leader not only ensured that tapped water was provided to every house, but he provided the people with modern kitchen utensils and supplied appetizing rice and side dishes as hot as they should be. How generous and considerate he is! He loves and takes such care of everyone of our people. This is why he is known to be the loving father of all the people. His fatherly protection has brought smiles to everyone, not least of all to women.

Bringing Women to Work and Study Trouble-Free

The father leader President Kim Il Sung regarded freeing women from child care as one major element in relieving them from the heavy burden of all household chores. He ensured that creches and kindergartens were better equipped and run under the care of the state and society.

As a result of the great consideration of the father leader, the children of Korea have cradles awaiting them in well-furnished creches even before their birth, and have well-equipped playgrounds in perfect kindergartens. Although their mothers are away at work, all children grow up knowing no unhappiness, as they sing, dance, eat nutritious meals, laugh, and play to their hearts' content.

These benefits received by the children are none other than the benefits for their mothers, as the children are well looked after by the state. They therefore can work, study and enjoy a cultured life with ease.

In order to provide more and better benefits to women, the leader ensured that a greater number of creches and kindergartens were built and even better furnished.

Once the leader gave on-the-spot guidance to the Pyongyang Silk Mill. Inspecting the mill, he pinpointed and resolved their difficulties. When he asked the cadres here if they had any inconveniences, after some hesitation, the chairman of the Women's Union organization of the mill replied:

"Our mill has few married women and so has not been provided with a creche. Still...." She was in a quandary and so did not know how to continue.

Cadres of the mill wanted a creche, but hesitated to make a request for one because the number of children of that age group was not large. Nonetheless, reading her mind, the father leader asked:

"You want me to solve this problem, don't you?... Tell me how many children have you to put in the weekly creche?"

"There are 28."

"I'll see that they approve its construction. By the way, how big do you want it to be?"

"I think it will be fine if it could accommodate about 30 children."

To this answer from the chairman, the leader presented a workteam leader standing by his side and said:

"...She is a girl now, but her girlhood will pass soon. This mill will also become a work place of married women in the future. A weekly creche must be built here too....

"The weekly creche is an offshoot of communism...because here they are fed and dressed entirely free of charge.... Therefore, it will be built to accommodate about 30 children for the time being, and then expanded in the future."

This is how a weekly creche came to be built even at a mill which had a small number of mothers with young children.

The leader not only freed women from child care by building creches and kindergartens in all places where were women workers but he also ensured that special workteams of mothers with babies were formed. In these ways, he put their minds at ease and provided every facility for their convenience.

One day in February 1973, although it was a Sunday, the father leader denied himself rest and summoned to his residence the weavers of the Twice Chollima workteam of mothers with babies. These women were attached to shop No. 4 of the Pyongyang Textile Combine, and the leader wanted to find out from them how they were coping.

When they entered the sitting room, the leader warmly welcomed them.

He asked them at length whether their work was hard, how many children they had, and if they had fish and eggs supplied every day. He then said that he had summoned them in order to discuss ways by which they could come to obtain more time for them to study and to educate their children, while doing their work. 12 years before he had given on-the-spot guidance to this combine and he himself had formed their work-team especially for mothers with babies. The members of the workteam, a workteam of 36 mothers with 115 children, were working without any anxiety. Like all other married women workers, their children attended the weekly nursery and kindergarten within the factory grounds, and they made full use of the provisions store, greengrocery and laundry just in front of it. For five years the workteam had been scoring brilliant successes—it fulfilled its annual production quota before April 15 every year, the greatest national holiday. They experienced no inconvenience whatsoever. Nevertheless, he summoned them and asked what they wanted him to do to ensure better working conditions for them. They were at a loss what to say.

"Leader! We have no inconveniences at all," replied the workteam leader on behalf of all her crew. Nevertheless, the leader said warmly:

"Why not! Don't hesitate to speak your minds...."

Once again everyone of them replied that they had no difficulties. The leader then asked if all their houses were situated near the factory. The workteam leader answered that some had moved to modern flats recently built in the vicinity of the factory, but that the majority lived a long way off and so commuted to the factory by bus.

"...What about those who come to work and go home at dawn?"

"They wait for the city bus and, after leaving the bus, still have some way to walk before reaching home."

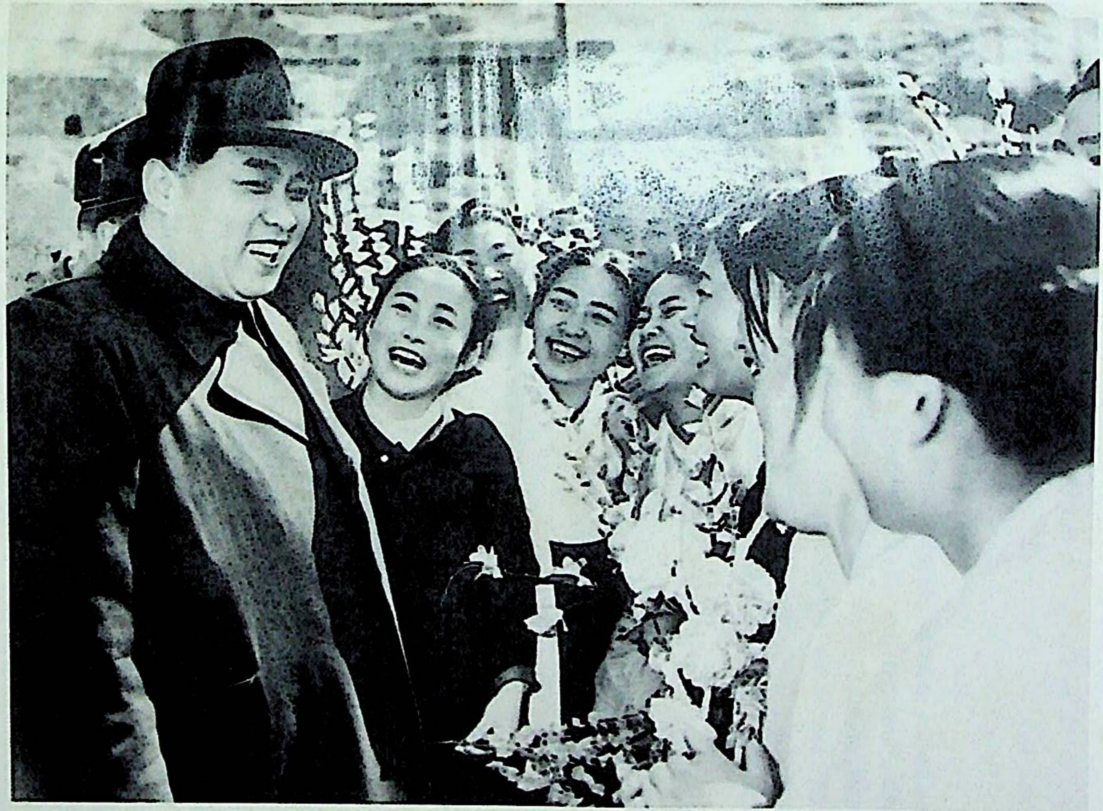
To this, the father leader said that men could walk even if their work places were some way off, but housewives, those on dawn shifts, would find it particularly difficult to have to wait for city buses and trudge along their way home and back to the factory. After a period of silence and thought, he said, with a bright smile, that he would provide them with several cars and minibuses, so that mothers with children who lived far off could use the cars to and from the factory.

These women weavers were deeply moved by the consideration of the leader. He is as their very own father as he goes on giving his children more, no matter how many things he has already given.

In addition to these measures, the leader granted various privileges by way of state policy to mother-workers engaged in manual labour, such as instituting a 6-hour workday for mothers with three or more children under 13 at the same pay as for the 8-hour day.

The profound love and consideration of the great leader President Kim Il Sung to free women even from the heavy burdens of household chores is clear proof that their Chajusong is being effectively and in every way raised.

Foreigners visiting our country always remark on the joyful life Korean women lead. They rightly envy this and recognize Korea to be a country for women.



The beloved leader President Kim Il Sung among female workers

5

As the people's material and cultural standards were raised to an unprecedented degree with the consolidation and expansion of socialist construction in the northern half of the Republic, so the working people's labour became more enjoyable and fruitful as the three tasks of the technical revolution were expeditiously realized. Throughout this period, the great leader President Kim Il Sung remained deeply concerned about Korean citizens suffering in Japan.

The great leader showed particular solicitude for the Korean nationals in Japan in securing their democratic national rights. This was a matter of vital importance for them, because it concerned, among others, their national dignity and right to existence as the overseas citizens of Korea under the conditions in which the Japanese reactionaries intensified their policy of national discrimination.

On the one hand, the leader set out an important guideline for the Korean nationals in Japan to fight in defence of their democratic national rights, and on the other, took state measures to safeguard their rights and opened up the opportunity for them to travel to and from the motherland.

As a result, Koreans in Japan came to firmly defend their democratic national rights despite the mailed fist of the Japanese reactionaries, and in the course of their visits to the homeland they came to note its socialist viability and to sense the full measure of the leader's great love.

Great Benefactor

The great leader President Kim Il Sung not only secured the democratic national rights of Koreans in Japan but even showed every consideration for their livelihood. Thanks to such compatriotic care of the leader, Korean residents in Japan manage despite persecution by the Japanese reactionaries and now live happily as citizens of the Republic even in a foreign land.

Korean residents in Japan considered the favours granted to them by the father leader to be more than they deserved. Nonetheless, he always felt that there was far more he could do.

The working masses in capitalist society have no hope of a stable life. Korean residents in Japan cannot be free from worries about their livelihood owing to the national discrimination policy of the Japanese reactionary ruling clique. They are in the main labourers. Some Koreans keep small shops, some are craftsmen, and still fewer control small or medium-scale commercial or industrial companies. They live under the threat of bankruptcy as a result of pressure from Japanese capitalists.

The father leader extends every consideration to them as they always are subject to insecurities.

When Korean footwear manufacturers in Japan were on the brink of bankruptcy on account of the world recession brought on by the global "oil crisis", the leader immediately extended a helping hand to them.

At that time, Korean footwear manufacturers in Japan were in dire straits, what with a serious raw material shortage and the shrinking of the market for their goods while faced with the unfair competition from their Japanese rivals.

They felt as if they were standing between two fires because of the imminent closure of their factories for want of raw materials and the freezing of capital due to zero turnover. They spent the days uneasily, with bankruptcy in the horizon.

At this point, early in 1974, they received thrilling and unexpected happy news.

An order from the motherland for a million pairs of shoes had been placed. The Korean footwear manufacturers in Japan were overjoyed, it was indeed the lifeline they needed.

Towards the end of the previous year the father leader President Kim Il Sung had learnt of the distress of the Korean footwear manufacturers in Japan who were then on the verge of bankruptcy.

At that time he met a group of Korean traders and industrialists in Japan who were in Pyongyang on a visit to the motherland and, while talking with them about their business activities and the life of Korean traders and industrialists in Japan, he came to learn about the critical situation faced by Korean footwear manufacturers.

The leader had always been anxious about the livelihood of Korean nationals in Japan. Even though enough shoes are produced in our country, he took the decision to buy a million pairs of shoes from them as they were having great difficulties, unable to find a market.

As a result of his lofty love for our fellow countrymen, the leader looked after the Korean traders and industrialists in Japan.

These traders and industrialists are people of Korean blood and therefore our fellow countrymen share one and the same destiny with us whether they are in Japan or anywhere else on the globe.

This is why the leader always takes it upon himself to safeguard their interests and help them in their business activities.

It is because he has such lofty compatriotic love and ideals that he spares nothing to assist them in every way he can.

He ensured that the Tonghae Company, an all-inclusive foreign trade corporation, was established in 1961, so that Korean traders and industrialists in Japan could purchase from the homeland the raw materials and consumer goods that they needed. Furthermore, he took measures to buy their unsold commodities even if these were not sorely needed in the motherland.

The case of Korean traders and industrialists in Ibaragi Prefecture who could not find a market for their goods furnishes an instance of this. With a very large loan, they had formed a clothing producers' cooperative. However, before paying off the loan, they were driven into a tight corner, unable to sell their products due to the recession affecting Japan.

Learning of this, the leader took measures to buy all their stockpiles of goods, and so saved them.

The leader also led Korean traders and industrialists in Japan to set up their own organizations and financial institutions and so have some means to weather the storm brought on by the recession and by their united efforts prevail over the gratuitous and predatory policy of the reactionaries.

As a result of his protection, they remained joyful and industrious as their business always throve, secure as they were from the economic turmoils which unremittingly threatened Japanese enterprises.

Deeply moved by the kindness of the father leader President Kim Il Sung, they all came to the Chongryon (The General Association of Korean Residents in Japan) organizations and, with tears of joy, asked them repeatedly to convey their heartfelt thanks to him. In particular, the fact that the leader extended a helping hand to everyone of them, not discriminating between those who were affiliated with Chongryon or "Mindan" (The Korean Settlement Corporation in Japan), moved them deeply.

A "Mindan"-affiliated businessman said with great emotion, "Has there ever been a leader in all times and all places who is so benevolent? Indeed, President Kim Il Sung is the real father of all the Korean people."

As he does not differentiate between people in the north and the south, President Kim Il Sung, the sun of the nation, does not divide Korean residents in Japan into those who are "Chongryon-affiliated" and those who are "Mindan-affiliated", but rather, he strongly opposes doing so.

A few years ago, a Korean businessman in Japan visited the motherland.

Like other Korean businessmen in Japan, he struggled to make ends meet and was deep in debt. After the defeat of Japanese imperialism, he earned and saved a fair sum of money and, making great efforts, he had begun a large business. He had always remained patriotic despite the persecution and discrimination to which they were subjected by the Japanese reactionaries and the cartels.

It had always been his greatest wish to build a large factory in the motherland at his own expense and so leave this as his lasting contribution to posterity. He felt this to be incumbent on everyone who made a fortune abroad. At last, he set out on a trip to south Korea.

However, everything he saw in south Korea disheartened him because the situation was so unlike anything he had imagined.

He was galled most to find the lifeline of its economy in the hands of foreign capital. Lamenting over the reality of the homeland devoid of its own economy, he returned to Japan, resolving, and promising, to build a large factory in south Korea and so help to lay the foundations for an independent national economy.

Later, he visited north Korea and gained a totally different impression.

Although, of course, he was not a political specialist, he did have a decidedly keen understanding of economic matters. Therefore, he was first impressed by its independent economy and then marvelled at its enormous scale and rock-firm foundations. He was sure also that it would, in due course of time, outstrip more developed countries. Particularly after he was granted an interview with the respected leader President Kim Il Sung and learnt from him, he was firmly convinced that the true motherland of the Korean people is the DPRK.

At the interview with the leader, he laid his heart bare. As he had until then been in the dark as regards political matters, he had visited south Korea, and he apologized for having done so. He said that he had promised to build a factory in south Korea, but that now, reflecting on that decision, he recognized it as a mistake. He went on to say that he would reverse this decision because his investment of large sums of money to build a factory in that part of the country where the Yankee pulled the strings and his stooge played havoc would be equal to committing a fish to the care of a cat. Primarily his intention was to make for the prosperity and development of the motherland, and he now believed that his investment in south Korea ran counter to this.

Speaking his mind in this way, he made it clear that he proposed to build the factory in north Korea rather than in south Korea.

The leader praised his patriotism and advised him that he needed not do so because south Korea also belonged to the Koreans. The leader went on to say that if many more factories were built in the south, these too would benefit Koreans, and that once the country is reunified, the factories in the south would be assets of all Koreans, and would serve to develop the country.

The leader went on to say that as a result of our firm economic foundations, we were going from strength to strength, yet the south Korean people were in dire straits and so that the factory being more needed in south Korea rather than in north Korea, it would be better to go ahead with the building as he had first planned.

The Korean businessman from Japan was so deeply moved that he was lost for words.

When the leader said this, the businessman who knew his greatest joy from the very first moment of his interview with the leader, was struck with admiration for the leader's lofty compatriotic love that he reaches out to the entire nation with his extraordinary personality and boundless generosity.

Hard to hold back his feelings, the businessman rose from his seat spontaneously, and bowed solemnly to the leader and in a breaking voice said:

"Leader! You are indeed Heaven of Korea guiding all our people."

He had spoken from the bottom of his heart.

After his interview with the leader, the businessman turned over a new leaf.

He confessed plainly:

"I was utterly Japanized, even forgot my mother tongue and was as good as a dummy. Nevertheless, the leader trusts and loves me for the reason that I am of Korean blood. I am so indebted to him for this. Only today have I learnt how to do full justice with the fortune that I have amassed. I now realize that a person should never forget his motherland no matter where he lives and what he does."

This man was not alone in having these feelings.

All Korean businessmen in Japan share the very same feelings as they admire the leader's lofty virtues.

As a result, they endeavour to offer their services to the motherland in every way they can. Some give assistance to efforts for the independent reunification of the country and others actively support Chongryon's patriotic work. They are all making great contributions to ensure that the country prospers and develops and to promote the building of socialism.

They do such laudable deeds to repay, in some way, the leader's kindness. Forgetting the favours he bestows on them, he only praises their exemplary deeds and they are even honoured to be called patriotic traders and industrialists by him.

Anxious If They Suffer as a Result of the Hot or Cold Weather

The leader made it possible for Korean residents in Japan to receive our democratic national education, despite every obstruction of the Japanese reactionaries and the south Korean puppet clique. Every year, he sent them enormous sums of money as educational aid, and even made it possible for them to visit the homeland. As a result, during their stay in the homeland, they enjoyed the full benefits afforded by his love and consideration.

With the passage of years, Korean residents in Japan visit the homeland in greater number and more frequently. Children make up a considerable part of them.

A football team of the Tokyo Korean Middle and High School and a music and dance team of the Yokohama Korean Primary School visited the motherland in August 1972.

On August 18, they were received by the great leader whom they had until then only dreamt of meeting. They were overjoyed.

The children clung to the leader's coat and his arms and jumped for joy.

Although they were born in a foreign country and studied Korean under alien skies, the leader was very pleased and satisfied to see them on their visit. He patted their heads affectionately and hugged them.

That day, he encouraged them, and while hearing their impressions of the homeland, he learned that they were about to set out on a trip to Mt. Paekdu and to the revolutionary battle sites in its vicinity.

Some of those school boys and girls were too young to climb the steep paths in the area of Mt. Paekdu. Concerned about this, the leader said that although it posed no problem for senior boys and girls, the mountain might be too steep for the juniors, and he advised that the youngest children should not join in the trip.

The innocent children, overjoyed by the prospects of visiting the mountain, had thought nothing of the rugged and long course. Even the little children who would fall asleep nestling against their mothers' breasts, insisted on not being excluded, and pleaded with the leader for his permission. The leader tried to dissuade them by all means, but in vain.

The leader was glad nonetheless.

"Why? Will Mt. Paekdu run away? You could come back to the homeland again, couldn't you?" the leader asked with a smile, and praised them for their courage.

The leader suggested that they go by plane because it was broiling weather and the journey was long.

The boys and girls flew to Hyesan, seeing for themselves the beautiful mountains and rivers of the motherland far below.

A few days later, on August 21, they reached the Mupo bivouac singing at the top of their voices, and marching from Pochonbo to Chong Hill, Konchang, Pegae Hill and then along the Kapsan-Musan road.

Now, unexpectedly a telegram came to them from Pyongyang. It read:

"A helicopter sent by the respected leader Marshal Kim Il Sung is to arrive soon. Wait for it at the Mupo bivouac...."

The boys and girls could not guess all that this telegram meant, and only stared blankly at each other.

The younger children were on tenterhooks as they recalled how anxious the leader had been about them when they were leaving.

Before long, a helicopter came into view in the southern sky.

The children welcomed it with loud cheers that reverberated through the mountains. The helicopter descended slowly. When it had landed, a man got out. He was a cadre from the Central Committee of the League of Socialist Working Youth.

He could not contain his excitement. He said:

"Dear boys and girls, the great leader Marshal Kim Il Sung has sent you warm clothes and so ensured that you do not catch cold in the changeable weather in the highland!"

After sending them off, the father leader could not put them out of his mind. He inquired about the weather of the area in the vicinity of Mt. Paekdu and also about their health. He learned that they did not have suitable clothes for the climate in the area. As a result, he dispatched to them clothes to change once it became cold.

They were moved by his inspiring love and shed tears as they stroked the helicopter that had conveyed the goods of his love, feeling safe in its reach even though so far away.

Though born and bred in far-off Japan, they had benefited from his love and care no less than did the children living in the motherland.

The leader ensured that schools far better than any others in Japan were built for them, that textbooks were dispatched every year, and he even ensured that specimens from the flora and fauna of the motherland and stuffed animals were presented to them. Apples and rare flower seeds of the homeland and pumice from Mt. Paekdu were sent them to meet in some ways their need for the motherland.

The leader cared for them much more than the children at home because they had been born in an alien land and were growing up in difficult circumstances under capitalism.

His love is so radiant and powerful that most of these youngsters melted to tears.

The school boys and girls marched on, bearing the leader's warm love in their hearts, firmly resolved to inherit and complete the great revolutionary cause begun by President Kim Il Sung at Mt. Paekdu, the sacred site of revolution.

The Gift Born of Love

Today the Korean residents in Japan are proud of their own opera troupe established in the heart of Tokyo and enjoy to their hearts' content the Juche art of Korea. Included in their repertoire is the revolutionary opera "The Song of Kumgang Mountain".

Even in this field, they owe the high level of cultural activities that they enjoy to the father leader.

When the Korean Central Art Troupe in Japan visited the homeland in the spring of 1974, the respected leader President Kim Il Sung said that the troupe should master the revolutionary opera "The Song of Kumgang Mountain" during their stay in the homeland and take it back to Japan as a memento of their visit. By doing so, he wished to bring to Koreans who lived in Japan and longed for their beautiful socialist motherland an artistic presentation which would add joy to their lives and give them pride in being citizens of Juche Korea even though living abroad.

During their short stay in the homeland, the leader provided the art troupe with all the necessary conditions for mastering the revolutionary opera acclaimed by people throughout the world.

He saw to it that famous artistes of the homeland were put in charge of their training and that the Nampo Theatre was made available for their exclusive use during their rehearsal, and that they were accommodated in the excellent International Hotel on Wau Island during this period.

Even after meeting all their needs, he could not rest content. While away in remote areas for on-the-spot guidance, he frequently made long-distance telephone calls and asked if anyone of them was ill, whether they had any difficulties, and when they faced any problems in rehearsals of the opera, he solved these.

As a matter of fact, they ran up against quite a few difficulties because they were too inexperienced to cope with the masterpiece.

Some of them could not easily sing the high and low registers demanded by this opera, apparently no matter how hard they tried, others could not pronounce Korean words clearly or effectively combine their acting and singing. Others had troubles as their voices got hoarse with the hard training.

Learning this, the father leader ensured that the artistes received even more assistance so as to overcome these difficulties and master the opera.

On the other hand, he sent them the latest medical equipment to treat their vocal cords and teeth. Carrying through his lofty intentions, responsible cadres in the centre, people from art organizations including the Mansudae Art Troupe, the Pibada Opera Troupe and the Pyongyang Art Troupe and workers and cooperative farmers in various places called on them to comfort and encourage them.

On the 19th anniversary of the founding of the Korean Central Art Troupe in Japan, the leader awarded the Order of Kim Il Sung to it, conferred the titles of People's Artiste, People's Actor or Actress, Merited Artiste, Merited Actor or Actress and state decorations on its members and saw to it that a celebration was held with due pomp and ceremony.

The Korean artistes living in Japan were really happy. In early May, shortly after their arrival in the homeland, the leader sent them out-of-season melons while they were on a performing tour in a far-off provincial area.

The members of the art troupe rehearsed the revolutionary opera day and night with a firm resolve because of their loyalty to repay the leader's profound solicitude over generations. They sang the same piece of music or acted the same action ten, twenty, a hundred and two hundred times.

As a result, they came to master the revolutionary opera of Juche in the homeland in a matter of one month, and were now in a position to present it to their 600,000 compatriots in Japan as a gift of the motherland sent by the leader.

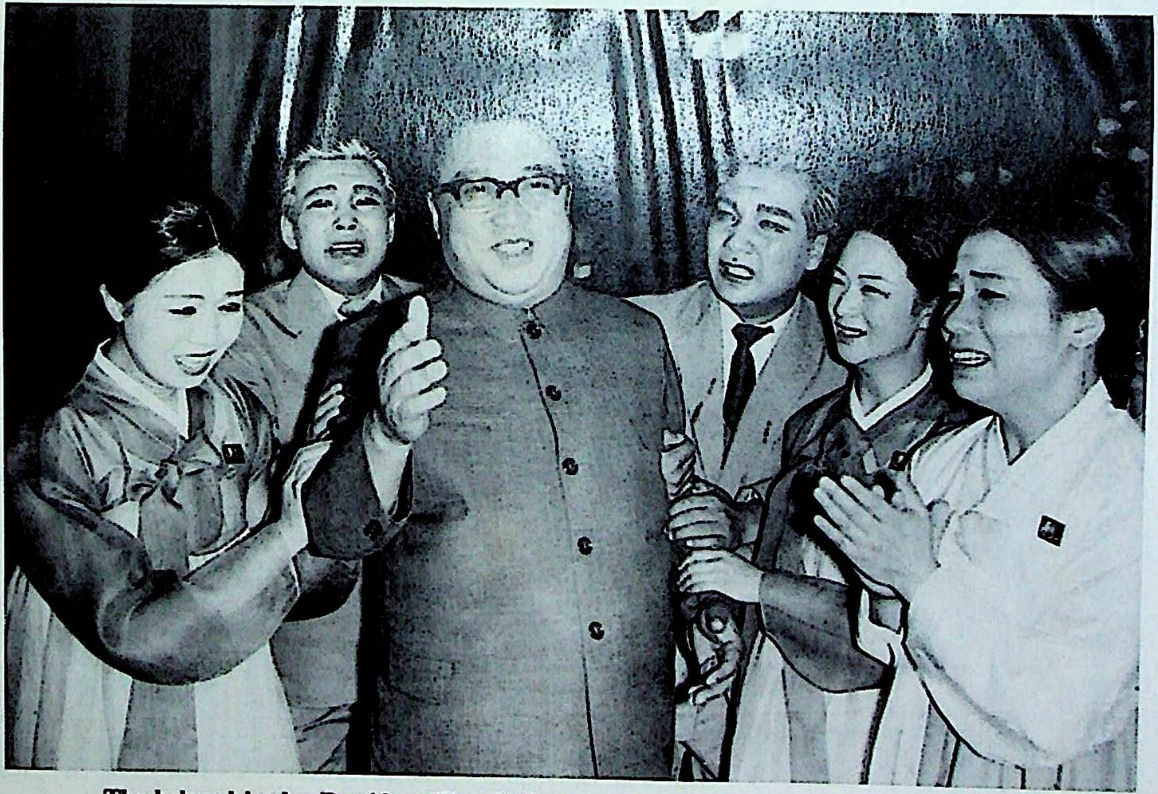
The father leader President Kim Il Sung was most pleased by this.

Back from his on-the-spot guidance in remote North Hamgyong Province, he saw their performance before breaking his fatigue, and stinted no praise for their success. He said:

"I am very glad to see your performance today. I warmly congratulate you on your achievement in bringing this wonderful opera onto the stage in a short period of time....

"I am very glad that during your visit to the homeland you have greatly encouraged workers, farmers and working intellectuals and are about to return to our 600,000 compatriots in Japan having mastered the revolutionary opera in a short time, in keeping with the principle of a 'speed campaign'.

"When you, back in Japan, put this good opera on the stage, it will prove a worthy present to our 600,000 compatriots."



The beloved leader President Kim Il Sung among the Korean artistes from Japan
who have come to visit the homeland

President Kim Il Sung ensured the Korean residents in Japan their democratic national rights and even cared about their livelihood, and thus made it possible for them to live happily, and even to enjoy the socialist art of the homeland.

On the day of the premiere of the revolutionary opera "The Song of Kumgang Mountain" in Tokyo, the Central Standing Committee of Chongryon held a grand meeting of Korean residents in Japan to express their thanks for the profound solicitude of the respected leader President Kim Il Sung. The performance moved them so much that they could not find words to express their feelings.

The great leader's consideration for Koreans living in Japan knows no bounds. He expeditiously promulgated the Law of Nationality of the Republic to protect their rights and, as they came to live as proud overseas citizens of the Republic, accorded them every honour and right due to them as such. For instance, he ensured that they were eligible to be elected to the Supreme People's Assembly of the Republic and to receive the title of Labour Hero, academic degrees and all titles. On the other hand, he would give prominence to the Chongryon organizations and Korean nationals in Japan at every opportunity in front of the world public to vaunt and encourage them.

He made every effort to extend the activities of Korean residents in Japan on a world scale; he not only took steps for their delegations to attend international conferences but also strove for the admission of organizations affiliated with Chongryon to international organizations so that they could participate and register their views in debates on international questions.

By introducing Chongryon and Korean residents in Japan onto the international stage, the leader brought our compatriots, who had been subjected to maltreatment and humiliation on the alien land for half a century, to experience pride and honour as citizens of the DPRK. He rendered Korean residents in Japan every possible assistance always and provided them with every means to expedite their activities on the international stage.

Korean residents in Japan who are active abroad as a result of such great solicitude demonstrated by the leader, have their say in whatever circumstances proudly as citizens of the Republic.

Today, the happiness they enjoy is solely because, even though citizens of the Republic living under alien skies, they remain as our citizens, guided by the great leader President Kim Il Sung.

6

As the country's economy prospered and Korean residents in Japan came to visit the homeland frequently, the great revolutionary leader President Kim Il Sung had more opportunities to look after them warmly. And that much more he heard with an aching heart the groans of the ill-clad and hunger-stricken people in south Korea weighed down by the barriers of national partition. So anxious for our fellow countrymen and women, sleep failed him as he had not yet saved them, bringing them under his wing. Indeed, he had a certain goal to attain as early as possible, that of national reunification, the supreme aspiration of the nation, and so also bring freedom and happiness to the south Korean people.

Around that time, the situation at home and abroad was rapidly turning in favour of our reunification cause. The US imperialists were floundering as a result of the resolute resistance of the revolutionary Asian peoples, and the collapse of their aggressive "Asian strategy", of the massive upsurge in the anti-war and anti-government movements at home, of the economic stagnation and contradictions exacerbated within the ruling circles and between imperialist powers. They were all the more hell-bent on chicanery and vicious "duplicitous tactics" in an attempt to get out of the quagmire.

In addition, the south Korean puppets, as the faithful stooges of US imperialism, had only laid every obstacle in the course to national reunification and ran amuck to reinforce their anachronistic fascist regime. They were driven into a tight corner as the leader's policy for independent, peaceful reunification was supported by the wide sections of world opinion and the south Korean people were more intent on reunification.

The leader wanted to present the greatest gift of reunification to the divided country, and took positive steps to make the rapidly changing situation more favourable to our people's reunification cause.

Opening the Door for North-South Contacts

On August 6, 1971, the great leader President Kim Il Sung made a historic speech which brought about a radical turn in the promotion of the cause of national reunification.

In the speech, he analysed the Asian and world situations thoroughly, and set out clear solutions to questions which were then of global concern.

At that time, the visit to China of Nixon, the chieftain of US imperialist warmongers, caught the attention of the world. In some countries, his visit was interpreted in the light of their illusions and suppositions, so confusing public opinion. In some other countries, the people were thrown out by his visit. Taking advantage of this, the US imperialists stepped up their shifty propaganda offensive posing themselves as defenders of peace.

It was around this time that the great leader laid bare before the world the fact that Nixon's visit to China was a journey of surrender, a beggarly act of diplomacy, carried out under the guise of "a peace mission." In this way, he disabused world public opinion, drove the US-led imperialists into a more defensive and unstable position, and brought about a new upsurge in the international revolutionary movement as a whole.

In this speech, in particular, the leader advanced a new, historic policy which would turn the rapidly changing situation more favourable to our people's reunification cause and expedite the independent, peaceful reunification of the country by bringing down the barriers between the north and the south.

In his August 6 speech, the respected leader President Kim Il Sung stressed the need to solve the problem of national reunification by independent peaceful means, without outside interference. He said:

"We are ready to establish contact at any time with all political parties, including the Democratic Republican Party, and all social organizations and individual personages in south Korea."

This new proposal of the leader to negotiate for reunification not only with individuals of all strata in south Korea but also with the south Korean authorities, reflected his fervent patriotic determination to bring about a new stage in the solution to the nation's problem at any cost, and his big-heartedness in affording those who had committed indelible crimes against the country and the people the opportunity to join the effort for national reunification, the common tasks of the nation. Indeed, this proposal was the fairest and most feasible proposal by which the nation was assured of rescue. This proposal brought to naught the heinous intrigues and manoeuvres of the separatists and opened up the door to independent, peaceful reunification with the easing of the strained relations between the north and the south.

This is why the south Korean authorities, although having created immense barriers to divide the country and dead set against any contact between the north and the south, could not but come out to the negotiation table, unable to put this off any longer.

The meeting between the north and south Red Cross organizations a fortnight after the August 6 speech was the first fruit of the leader's new proposal. Thus the venue for the meeting was fixed by Red Cross officials on the Military Demarcation Line in Panmunjom which remained with the most inaccessible barriers and strict cordon in the world. This very demarcation line, the gaping wound inflicted on our nation, has for too many years been the cause of unbearable sufferings for our fellow countrymen.

Seeing the north-south dialogue realized thanks to the respected leader, people recalled that they had for long lived with the great ambition to reunite with their kinsmen and fellow countrymen. Their memories varied and their feelings were quite different. This is what happened in just one case.

On one early summer day, the leader was strolling in the garden, when he saw a brownish small bird perching on a tree. The bird had a ring around its brown leg.

The great leader instructed his aide to catch the bird and he duly did so. The ring on the leg of this bird carried the inscription "Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry (Japan C 7655)". He sent the bird to ornithologist Dr. Won Hong Gu for examination. The ornithologist had members of his family, relatives and many friends living in south Korea, while he lived under the protection of the leader. He recognized the bird at once. He knew the species well. It was a "north Korean starling" which lived mainly in north Korea but sometimes flew southward. Oddly enough, it had a ring of the Japanese Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, and this struck him as very odd as this species never flew across the sea to Japan. He took this matter up with the Asian branch office of the International Union for Nature Conservation in Japan.

A reply came some time later, which stated that the bird had not been sent out from Japan but by an ornithologist from south Korea who used rings of the Japanese ministry. The biggest surprise of all was that the south Korean ornithologist they named was none other than Dr. Won Hong Gu's son!

The bird sent out by the son came to his father, carrying news he would not have guessed, through the hands of our respected leader whose heart ached so much because our country and people are divided. The plight of this father in the north and son in the south mirrors the tragedy of our split country. Birds can come and go freely, but our people cannot even write to each other to inquire about their health, let alone visit each other. This is the agony of our country.

People have not wished to suffer this fate indefinitely and called up many old memories. This was why they were so delighted when the Red Cross organizations of the north and the south made contact.

In order to pave the way to peaceful reunification of the country with this contact as a stepping stone, the great leader gave guidance to ensure that the Red Cross talks prove successful and in addition, he made preparations for the north-south high-level talks.

The leader had laid the groundwork for the north-south meeting and dialogue for the first time in the distressing history of national division brought on by the US imperialists and their stooges. He received a delegation of the south Korean authorities and, on that occasion, advanced the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity which would serve as the basis for dialogue. These principles make it plain that the reunification problem should be solved independently on the principle of self-determination of peoples without interference by outside forces, great national unity be attained transcending the difference in ideology, ideal and social systems, and the country be reunified peacefully without recourse to arms. These principles effectively ensure that the one party to the dialogue desists from tailing after the US imperialists and Japanese militarists, from committing flunkeyist acts detrimental to the country and from intensifying "anti-communist" manoeuvres and heightening tension.

Later on July 4, 1972, the North-South Joint Statement was published and its keynote was these three principles advanced by the leader. This joint statement was a great victory for the independent, peaceful reunification policy unswervingly pursued by him and marked a breakthrough in the struggle for national reunification.

On the day the statement was published, the 3,000-*ri* land of Korea bubbled over with joy and excitement. On that day it seemed that the mountains and rivers sobbed and the rain fell as tears of joy. That very day the ray of hope for reunification shone brilliantly for the first time in 25 long years of national division, during which just one day had seemed as long as a thousand years to those parents, brothers, married couples, families, relatives, friends who lived separated from each other, even forgetting appearances, and calling out to each other from the paradise or hell in which they, people of one and the same blood, lived.

The people of south Korea saw clearly the light at the end of the tunnel of misfortune and suffering, and ran out on to the streets and squares, regardless of the showering rain. They did not know whether it was rain water or tears that continually streamed down their faces. This is how a south Korean news agency described their joy: "Every single person's face expressed wonder and excitement as they sensed the barriers between the north and the south coming down, almost at once. All the streets were astir, nearly every establishment stopped business and cheers expressing the people's joy and surprise were sent up everywhere."

Emotional scenes such as these took place not only in cities. At dockyards, in villages and everywhere, people were very hopeful. Over 500 people living near the Rimjin River came to the riverside and spent the whole night looking up to the northern sky. They sat up all night with the fervent wish to see their separated kinsmen and friends and to live a happy life, enjoying the protection of the great President Kim Il Sung who summons the entire nation to reunification.

On the day the July 4 North-South Joint Statement was published, the south Korean people were overjoyed to see the photograph of the great leader President Kim Il Sung in papers. They shed tears in silence before his picture. He summoned the entire nation as he brought hope and happiness, with a bright benevolent smile and his arms held out wide.

How much they had longed for the leader! It was immediately after liberation that Seoul Station was inundated with people at the report that he was coming to Seoul. The leader had set up people's power organs in towns and villages and given them factories and land even in the flames of war against the US imperialists! The powerful rays of Juche and the songs of struggle and hope spread all over south Korea which was being turned into a virtual hell as the days went by! The leader, on that day, opened the road to reunification in the fascist-ridden land where people were taken to prison and gallows on charges of being "pro-communist", simply because they spoke of reunification! Seeing his photograph, everyone exclaimed, fighting back their tears, "Here he is!" "Oh, this is he!"

They exclaimed only one word or two, unable to speak any more than this out of their fear of the enemy's surveillance and repression. Dozens of books will not be enough to describe the feelings of the people as they were filled with boundless admiration for and made their pledge of loyalty to him.

Stirring Days

Days went by in unabated excitement. After the publication of the July 4 North-South Joint Statement, the exciting moment came when Pyongyang and Seoul were linked with a direct telephone line in preparation for the full-dress meeting between the north and south Red Cross organizations.

"This is Pyongyang...."

"This is Seoul...."

The voice of the first speakers on both ends of the line trembled with excitement. The two speakers could not continue their words. It was as though a ruptured blood vessel had been restored, and the nation was now rejoined as vital contact between north and south was made. Contact was maintained after their unfinished conversation.

All our fellow countrymen hoped that after the direct telephone line, railway lines and thousands of roads for people to travel as soon as possible would be reopened. Soon after, the delegates of the Red Cross organizations and the Coordinating Committee exchanged visits in Pyongyang and Seoul.

Although at that stage a limited number of delegates were coming and going between north and south, the father leader was pleased by this more than by anything else. Whenever the delegates of south Korea came, he gave instructions and made the point of providing them with every convenience.

On September 12, 1972, the south Korean people warmly received the Red Cross representatives and their advisers from Pyongyang as envoys of the father leader for reunification.

Despite the severe surveillance and obstacles persistently put in their way by the puppet police and their agents, the masses welcoming the delegates stood in long lines from the first village after the demarcation line. The welcome given by the citizens of Seoul was particularly splendid. Seoul citizens crowded the road the delegates went along, shouting at the top of their voices, raising their hands high, "Thank you for efforts!" "We entrust everything to you!" and "National reunification! National reunification!"

The delegates keenly felt their fervent wishes for reunification, their compatriotic love and great faith in them as the people enthusiastically waved, and cheered expectantly.

The puppet clique did all they could to prevent our delegates from making any contact with the masses. However, at all opportunities, not only during formal sessions, our delegates brought home to the south Korean people the lofty Juche idea of President Kim Il Sung who is determined to save them as early as possible from the hell where they writhe under every brutality, deprived of a national pride and their very right to existence.

In their speeches and talks, the delegates stressed that flunkeyism and reliance on foreign forces will lead the nation to ruin and that only the road of Juche, independence and self-support will bring prosperity and development to the country, and that any attempt to achieve reunification by reliance on foreign forces will serve only to perpetuate national division. They made it clear that national reunification can be only realized when the interests and desire of the nation are pursued on an independent, democratic basis, essentially from the Juche stand. They also emphasized that as in all other fields of the revolution and construction, the Korean masses alone determine the solution to the reunification problem, and that it is incumbent on them to achieve this national goal promptly.

Every word of our delegates commanded the sympathy of our fellow countrymen in south Korea. There were people who hailed our delegates with hearty cheers stamping their feet in roadside houses to evade the eyes of men from the Central Intelligence Agency and the policemen. Others came up to our delegates in great speed by taxi and said, "We have heard your speeches. We have gained a new lease of life as a result. Good-bye!" They would then be obliged to leave in a hurry.

Despite the spies shadowing them everywhere, many fellow countrymen in south Korea were in raptures as they looked at the badges of the respected leader worn on the breasts of our delegates. Tears welled up in their eyes as they envied their compatriots in north Korea who live happily under his benevolent protection.

A youth in Seoul came up to one of our reporters and said in a choked voice, "We are waiting for the days when we will also live under the protection of General Kim Il Sung as our northern brothers."

Through our delegates, the leader advanced a proposal for creating an atmosphere of mutual trust and understanding between the north and the south by eliminating the risk of military confrontation and tension, restoring the broken national ties and creating conditions for reunification by bringing about cooperation and discussion in all fields including political, military, diplomatic, economic and cultural fields. Great national unity would then be achieved and reunification expedited by holding wide-ranging negotiations with the participation of people of all strata, representatives of political parties and public organizations in the north and the south and detailed measures adopted to this end.

The dialogue did not make as good progress as expected because of the perfidious acts of the south Korean authorities who doggedly laid obstacles even in the way of debates on such matters as tracing separated family members and arranging reunions. They cowered back from the most significant item, that of reunification. Nonetheless, through the course of dialogue held many times, the people in south Korea came to deeply appreciate the fervent wishes of the leader for accelerating reunification. They came to hold strong bright hopes for reunification and, consequently, the aspirations for reunification became all the stronger in the bleak land of south Korea. People came to speak openly of reunification, demand it, and manifest a resolve for it. An old woman of over 70 said to a reporter with our delegation at the "Hyonchung" Temple in Asan, Chungchong Province:

"Thank you for coming all the way down here. From the bottom of my heart, I hope that you will fulfil the wish of this old woman. This country must be reunified... reunified without delay."

This old woman, an inhabitant of Seoul, had come there early in the morning that day to tell our delegates of her wish to see, in her lifetime, her son living in north Korea and made this heartrending appeal.

Her appeal reflected the heartrending voices of everyone living in south Korea.

Advancing the Five Principles of National Reunification

With the spread of the great Juche idea of the respected leader President Kim Il Sung all over the southern land, the admiration for him of the south Korean people who saw in it the way to their own salvation, rose and their anti-"government" resistance and national reunification movement gained in strength. Alarmed by this, the US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique revealed their true colours as double-crossers and led the dialogue to a deadlock.

Originally they had been compelled by the pressure of public opinion to come out to the dialogue. However, contrary to their initial groundless hopes of blowing a so-called "wind of freedom" into the north, they only persisted in their "anti-communist" clamours and flagrantly pursued "confrontation with dialogue", "competition with dialogue", and "coexistence with dialogue", against the spirit of the July 4 North-South Joint Statement.

They gave brigandish pretexts to drag out the dialogue, and stepped up their fascist suppression of the people, plotting to realize their ambitions for an indefinite lease in office, and frantically stepped up their war preparations.

To lay the groundwork for their permanent seizure of power they even engineered the so-called "October revitalization" farce, a political humbug that would even shame the devil, and also committed the dastardly crime of kidnapping a well-known democrat in exile in Tokyo.

Everyone of these cloak and dagger operations was supervised by the US imperialists behind the scenes. The US imperialists feigned a welcome of the north-south joint statement and the north-south dialogue, but in fact threw a wet blanket on any progress registered. On the day after the publishing of the joint statement they prattled that even if dialogue between the north and the south were to go ahead, the United States would continue to maintain its armed forces in south Korea and so enable the south Korean puppets to continue the dialogue from a "position of strength", while going ahead with its "modernization programme" for the south Korean puppet army. In order to frustrate our people's reunification cause by all means, they continuously brought new-type weapons and military equipment to south Korea, expanded their military bases and so aggravated the tension.

In order to break the deadlock in the way of independent, peaceful reunification in the light of the prevailing situation, the great leader unfolded, first of all, a resolute struggle to thwart the US imperialists' meddling in the domestic affairs of our nation.

He convened a session of the Supreme People's Assembly in April 1973 at which to discuss this problem and ensured that it sent to the parliaments and governments of all countries throughout the world a letter which made plain the pre-conditions for the independent, peaceful reunification of Korea— to take the "UN force" cap off the US imperialist aggressor army occupying south Korea, force it to pull out, disband the "UN Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea" and thereby prevent their interference.

He also ensured that a strongly-worded but equitable letter be sent to the US Congress demanding the withdrawal of the US imperialist aggressor army and all aggressive apparatuses from south Korea, and an end to all military manoeuvres and to the aggressive policy aimed at making Koreans fight Koreans.

These steps were actively supported and warmly welcomed by people throughout the world, and drove the US imperialists and their stooges into a tighter corner.

However, the US imperialists persisted in their policy of keeping Korea divided. Toeing this line, the south Korean puppet clique, their faithful stooge, went so far as to openly declare their policy to produce "two Koreas" in its so-called "June 23 special statement".

Such moves of the US and Japanese aggressors and their stooges for national division once again blighted the bright prospects for the reunification of our nation. Our people stood at the crossroads of an eternity of division and the founding of a reunified country.

On the very same day, June 23, 1973, the great leader put forward a new five-point policy to reunify the country as early as possible by thwarting the enemy's policy of partition and stopping the division of our nation in this critical time. He proposed by this policy to eliminate the threat of military confrontation and to lessen tensions between the north and the south, to realize multilateral cooperation and exchange, to convene a great national congress of representatives of people of all strata, political parties and social organizations from the north and the south, institute a north-south confederation under the single nomenclature of the Confederal Republic of Koryo and enter the UN under the single name of CRK.

This policy advanced by the respected leader President Kim Il Sung was the most legitimate and positive one which definitely smashed the separatist policy of the US imperialists and their stooges as soon as it was announced and enabled all the patriotic forces of north and south to turn out as one so as to build a reunified country on the 3,000-*ri* land, relying solely on our nation's strength.

This policy was intended to prevent national division at any cost at the crossroads of reunification and division and made no compromise at all in the national reunification question. It was a grand programme which could be conceived of by none other than the great leader President Kim Il Sung who will bring an end to the too long history of national woe and unfold a new era for a reunified country.

All the events which took place between the leader's August 6 address and the announcement of his five-point policy for national reunification clearly showed to the world who actually wanted reunification in Korea and who were separatists and traitors to our nation.

Through this process, the leader's international prestige and the esteem in which the Republic is held, rose still higher and the vicious separatists came to be further isolated.

The south Korean puppet clique, the faithful stooge of the US imperialists and the Japanese militarists, even orchestrated the "August 15 firing incident" in a vain bid to extend their lease, and frantically stepped up their "anti-communist" campaign and their fascist repression. However, these acts represented nothing more than its death throes.

The great leader President Kim Il Sung will surely guide us successfully to the goal of national reunification as he personifies the fervent will of the nation and the intention of our time.

Chapter V

WE WILL SERVE HIM FOR EVER

1

Respectfully Erecting the Leader's Statue 216

Gifts Bearing Best Wishes. . 220

2

Boundless Modesty 225

People Wish Him a Long Life in Good Health 229

His Words for Veteran Fighters 234

3

The Spot from Where the Future of the Revolution Can Be Seen 236

Looking at the Busts of Revolutionary Martyrs . . 241

1

April 15, 1972 marked the 60th birthday of the respected leader President Kim Il Sung. All people in this land did their utmost to celebrate this day as the greatest national holiday.

It was the unanimous desire of the Korean people to mark this day as the most auspicious and brilliant day:

Because he was the leader who saved the nation in the grim days when the country was trodden down by the Japanese bandits and the destiny of the nation was at stake, in the days when the people were mercilessly deprived of their language, names and even a piece of land to stand on and the whole nation was as on a precipice, by arming the wrathful nation and waging a bloody anti-Japanese armed struggle, crossing the rugged, steep mountains of Paekdu for 15 years under the great banner of Juche;

Because the leader had freed the workers, peasants and other working people who spent their days in pain and distress as shackled slaves, with their backs bent in hard toil and maltreatment, and had built up the revolutionary party and the people's government for their benefit and had provided them with factories, fields and a new and happy way of life;

Because the leader transformed man that had only known sufferings, checked by nature and social inequality for thousands of years, into masters of all things in the universe, the most powerful beings, able to transform society and conquer nature;

Because the leader had ushered in a new era and opened up wide vistas for the south Korean revolution and national reunification under the banner of the great Juche idea, and was leading Korea and all the world along the road of revolution and prosperity towards the brilliant future of communism;

Because the leader was standing as high as the sun lighting up the whole world, was as near and dear to them as their parents, resting his hands on their shoulders, and fills their life with songs of creation and happiness every day, sharing weal and woe with them.

The mountains and rivers appeared even more beautiful and the birds on twigs were singing new songs for this auspicious day. The people continued to make innovations in production and construction in the spirit of Chollima riders and, at the same time, erected tall monuments on Mansu Hill to immortalize the revolutionary exploits of the leader and devoutly prepared gifts for him.

Respectfully Erecting the Leader's Statue

Mansu Hill commands an unbroken fine view, embracing the capital city Pyongyang in its fold as snugly as a mother's bosom. The beautiful ridges of Moran Hill run like a wall behind it, appearing now as a folding screen. Flowing below is the Taedong River with its crystal-clear water gleaming as would myriads of jades.

The hill is called Mansu (a Korean expression meaning long life). The people, therefore, decided to erect a statue of the great leader President Kim Il Sung flanked by groups of revolutionary fighters and people advancing under the red banner of revolution at this place, and to build a revolution museum behind these, so as to immortalize his revolutionary exploits.

This was a clear expression of the reverence and deep loyalty of the people who were set to celebrate the father leader's 60th birthday.

The news went across the country in a twinkling that the towering and immortal monument of loyalty would be built. The news stirred countless numbers of people like the spring thunder shaking all flowers in the fields to bud. Singing voices reverberated and people streamed towards Mansu Hill from everywhere.

The citizens of Pyongyang got up before daybreak and went to the hill. On their way home from their work, they hurried to the place towards dusk. Among them were lively youngsters, heroes, generals and famous writers and artists. Even Children's Union members rushed to the scene, their red scarves fluttering, and insisted that they be allowed to give a helping hand.

Lumberjacks came from the foothills of Mt. Paekdu and steelmakers from metallurgical works. Servicemen who came home on leave participated in the honourable work, and farmers on holiday came instead to the construction site. Local youth formed shock brigades and university students organized into battalions and companies arrived at the spot.

Thus the hill was bustling with activity day and night. Officials in charge of the project were quite at a loss how to maintain order and ascertain the number of people coming to work at the place. In an instant the number of workers doubled or tripled and the next moment increased more than ten times—too many to allocate work and supply tools. Some women carried bricks with their bare hands and some young men carried timber on their shoulders without minding even to change their clothes. Field superintendents shouted themselves hoarse, trying to dissuade people from doing so. Making light of their work clothes or working conditions, people dug up earth and kept carrying stones on days when it snowed.

There were two large mounds on Mansu Hill and these had to be levelled. The levelling work was, therefore, the first hurdle. Near the surface was a bed of rocks. Blasting was impossible because residential quarters were close by. Young shock brigaders started removing the rocks with levers and hammers. They regarded it as their duty to tackle the job. At this moment a man with greying hair joined the young men. He looked too old and therefore not fit for this work. They begged him not to join in, but he was adamant.

"Although I'm old," he said, "how can I fall behind you in loyalty? Let's work together."

He was in fact able to do quite a lot. He studied their operations closely and suggested a new way to go about things. He even joined the young people in wielding a hammer. In full view of everyone, he worked very hard, breaking down the rocky mound, now acting like a shock brigade leader.

This man was a graduate of the Security Officers School set up by the leader immediately after liberation. All his life he remained true to the firm resolve he had made on the day when he had marched in a parade past the leader and had been given a weapon by him.

When the ground was levelled, structural steel arrived from metallurgical works and timber came from lumber stations. Immense blocks of concrete were brought in and piled up. It would have been impossible to find fault in any single item from this tremendous amount of building materials because each was the finest product of all workers throughout the country fired by loyalty.

A huge, fine stone was needed as a pedestal to support the precious statue of the father leader. There were many stones here, but all of them were too small and of inferior quality. Senior officials, therefore, went out in search of a suitable one. They walked thousands of *ri*, examining many stones on noted mountains and by big rivers, and at last found a huge granite slab on a large mountain spur in Ryonggang. It was flawless, white, hard and flat and was certainly well over 300 tons in weight.

People brought this colossal stone to Mansu Hill. When it passed through villages, children came out of their houses and cheered and old people respectfully bowed their heads. The latter did so because of the intense loyalty of the people in this country who wished the colossal stone to bear the leader's statue for all time. The stone passed through the bustling streets of Pyongyang and was quietly taken up Mansu Hill as the moon rose. Of course, it was hauled by machine, but it could pass through the central street of the city and the steep slope without making noise only because it was buoyed by the loyalty of the people of this land, to make this load of over 300 tons float like an unburdened ship.

The lanes and green belts on the hill were planted with many trees and rare flowers. Flowers were planted chiefly by the women.

Once a group of over 100 old women came. They volunteered to lay all the flower beds. Of course, it was unthinkable to leave the laying of so many flower beds entirely to the old women. Nevertheless, their spirits were very high. Among them was an old woman who had returned home grey-haired after leading a long and miserable life in a foreign land.

This is what she said:

"I don't think you know how we cried for joy in Japan when the leader restored the homeland to us. I cannot find the words to express all my feelings. You cannot imagine, even though there are many reports on this, just how earnestly the 600,000 Koreans in Japan are now longing to be embraced by the leader. I, an old woman, would even cut my hair without hesitation to plait it and make his shoelaces. Why then should we not be allowed to plant flowers when we do this out of our wishes for his long life and good health?"

Hearing her words, they all came close to tears.

People living in Mt. Kumgang brought many magnolia tree roots and branches with them. These flower trees bore the spirits of its magnificent 12,000 peaks. They were planted with special care. The roots were gently covered with earth and each plant given water. Not a single plant was damaged in this operation. Magnolia is the favourite flower of our leader.

People living at the foot of Mt. Paekdu brought and carefully transplanted azaleas—azaleas that feel the breath of spring before any other plant and which blossom out as pink as the dawn sky on the sunny slopes even while the whole land lies covered in snow. They were planted in rows in their thousands at scenic spots on Mansu Hill. They were the flowers which the great leader held close when he set foot on the soil of the homeland during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle.

The women from far-off Namgang village in Kangwon Province brought and planted hundreds of evergreen trees which were as hardy as the indomitable will of our people who had survived the bombardments of the US imperialists during the Fatherland Liberation War. The inhabitants of far-off islands transplanted the ruddy wild roses they had cultivated within earshot of the crashing waves, to express their longing for the leader.

A farmer's family in Anak County dug up a 300-year-old aromatic juniper they had raised in their garden for generations and brought it to Mansu Hill. People said an old juniper would die once transplanted. The farmer, however, would hear nothing of this kind.

"The juniper is also a native of Korea. Why then should it not come to the leader's rays?..." he asked. It was in this way that the lovely juniper came to find itself in the flower garden on Mansu Hill.

In this way tens of thousands of trees and flowering plants were transplanted on the hill. But there was not a single plant that died after transplantation. They struck roots and throve on the hill although there were differences in climate and soil because they had been brought from places hundreds or thousands of *ri* away. The people's devotion seemed to cause even the insensible plants to flourish.

Flowers and trees were not all that were brought to the hill. There also arrived rocks and stones of fantastic shapes, pumice stones which had been washed and polished by the sea for tens of thousands of years, rare pebbles which had been buried deep underground from time immemorial. Each of these stones bore people's devotion and each had its own beautiful and incredible tale.

The hill was bedecked with those plants and stones every day by devoted people.

The father leader's statue was set up at the best place in the middle of the hill. The imposing image of the leader who stands with his hand indicating the resplendent future of socialism and communism, personifies everything in the world that is honourable and sublime. With his statue standing there, nature seemed to be put in order, all things appeared in harmony, and the sun and the moon shone brightly. The sky over the homeland was now brighter, her soil more grateful, time passed in song, and everything came into full bloom.

The statue on the hill built by the Korean people was their most devout expression of loyalty.

His statue was flanked on both sides by banner and sculpture groups of anti-Japanese fighters who had blazed the trail of the revolution in compliance with the leader's wishes and of heroic people who rose as his soldiers.

Behind the statue is the magnificent revolution museum. The museum holds precious relics which reflect the traditions of the revolutionary family and the brilliant history of the great leader who has led the Korean people along the course of victory and glory. Recording the history of the sun of the nation, this building and its treasures attest to the past and future of the Korean people and shed brilliant rays of light for the world and its future.

Gifts Bearing Best Wishes

All the Korean people, with their best wishes, prepared gifts for the father leader in honour of his 60th birthday. Not only people in the northern half of the Republic, but people in south Korea and our compatriots overseas, calling on all their resources, sent a great number of presents. This was not all. Precious gifts from heads of state and from large numbers of people in Asia, Africa, Latin America and Europe, crossed mountains and oceans.

Tens of thousands of gifts, large and small, were different in shape, fragrance and colour and substance. Every single one of them was unique, yet they were all similar in that they were expressions of infinite devotion and loyalty to the father leader. Like the vital force that animates all living things, their devotion and loyalty made every one of these gifts deeply significant and resplendent.

Artists in north Korea created a grand mural with mother-of-pearl and trimmed quartz, which depicted workers, farmers, servicemen, students, intellectuals and many other men and women, young and old who were rushing ahead towards the new peak of communism, rallying closely around the father leader. The mural occupies the full space of one wall in a colossal exhibition hall and inspires everyone who sees it with reverence and impels them to contemplate a harmonious, blissful world where all creatures grow in warm, benevolent sunrays.

Servicemen of a People's Army unit made a desk lamp as their present for the leader. The lamp was fitted with a device to announce the midnight with these words, "Leader, it is very late. It is high time to go to bed."

The armymen who made it thought, "How many sleepless nights the leader has worked ever since the difficult days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle! Was the light ever put out even once at night in the headquarters tent at the Paekdu secret camp? Did the light ever go out at night even once in the window of the leader's office during the busy days of peaceful construction, the Fatherland Liberation War, postwar reconstruction and the building of socialism!? The father leader who has denied himself a night of sound sleep all his life for the sake of the homeland and the people, is going to reach his 60th birthday. Therefore, he ought to have a good rest now, oughtn't he? How wonderful it will be if he goes to bed with a smile thinking of the sincere wishes of us servicemen standing guard at the outposts late at night!" Saying these words, they worked on the desk lamp which would bid the leader to take a good rest every night.

Teachers and students of Pukchong College of Horticulture picked appetizing apples in April and presented them to the leader. To achieve this, they had raised dozens of apple trees by a special method for three years. By meticulously regulating temperature, humidity and even light in greenhouses, they created artificial climates. By recreating winter conditions in mid-summer and spring conditions in autumn, they were able to cause the trees to blossom, by recreating summer conditions in winter they caused the trees to bear fruit, and by recreating autumn conditions in spring they brought the fruit to ripen.

In this way, out of their loyalty to the leader, they changed the cycle of the seasons and presented this apparently miraculous fruit as their gift.

An old man in Changsong went into the mountains after taking a bath and changing into new clothes and even new shoes. He wanted to find wild *insam* (ginseng) to present to the leader. He did not come back from the mountains for months. He gathered several roots of wild *insam*. Although they were all large and of excellent quality, still they would not do. He considered these to be too small and flimsy to be presented to the leader.

"These mountains are also Korean," he thought. "Like us they will offer up all their treasures." He scaled numerous steep ridges and at last found a wild *insam* the root of which was the best and biggest he had ever seen. He dug it out and came down the mountain, stepping as lightly as if he were dancing. He felt that his long life in the mountain area had now proved its worth. He put the wild *insam* in a gift box, with a message of his best wishes for the leader's long life and good health.

Many presents born of such loyalty and prepared under similar circumstances continuously poured in from all parts of the country. Stacked together, they afforded a feast of colour, resembling as they did a huge riotous flower garden.

People in south Korea also prepared their presents for the leader and, although faced with the greatest risks and obstacles, still managed to convey these to him. Subjected to continuous oppression and persecution by the US imperialists and their stooges, they wished the leader's long life in good health and hankered for the day to come when they would live with him in a happy, reunified motherland.

A couple in the Ryongnam area collected 50,000 beads. They covered their window with bedclothes at nights and, using the beads, embroidered these words on a silk cloth:

"On the occasion of the 60th birthday of the respected leader Marshal Kim Il Sung, the sun of the Korean nation and the benevolent father of south Korean revolutionaries, we, man and wife, pledge once more to staunchly fight on to the day of victory of the revolution, upholding the leader's revolutionary ideas, to liberate the south Korean people who are ill-clad and hunger-stricken in a dark, grim and bitter land.

"We wish you our father leader a long life and good health to bring about national reunification, achieve the goal of socialism and communism in our country, assure the prosperity and happiness of all future generations, and the victory of the world revolution."

The words born of their fervent desire, shone in the darkness like brilliant gems. It was not just because they were embroidered with beads. It was because the burning loyalty of the people of south Korea was borne in every letter and every stroke.

A peasant in the south sent a small wooden box containing earth. He had been a tenant farmer, and even his ancestors had never had any land of their own. He received five *majigi* of fertile paddy fields in the vicinity of his village when the agrarian reform was carried out during the Fatherland Liberation War. The poor peasant was so pleased and grateful that he had bowed more than ten times to the portrait of the leader. He went out to the land where the stake which bore his name stood. He squatted down there scooping up and caressing the earth till the dew drenched his back. His rosy dream that had come true was shattered to smithereens under the cracking whip of the US imperialists. Peasants toil in the fields, losing their sweat and blood in vain, and the willow branch once used as the stake has struck root and has grown to a man's girth. This is why the poor peasant had made up his mind to send the earth to the leader. This soil had once been his very own, an integral part, and it perhaps best of all mirrored his sorrow, joy and fervent desire.

The handful of south Korean earth in the wooden box seemed to give expression to the desire of the south Korean peasants: "Leader! We are the masters of this earth. We will greet the resplendent dawn for this land and uphold you, the leader, for ever in the reunified country."

A set of brass bowls sent by another south Korean peasant bore the selfsame stamp of devotion. The two bowls came from south Korea across the strictest cordon. One bowl contained gem-like choice grains of rice and the other red beans.

A peasant in a southern area liberated by the People's Army in 1950 received land in the agrarian reform and reaped his very own first harvest. However, he found himself again under the occupation of the US imperialists, and it became impossible for him to contribute rice to the Government of the Republic in token of his loyalty, as he had planned. This state of affairs was intolerable for him, as he adored the leader immensely and took great pride in being a citizen of the Republic. Cursing the US imperialists and the south Korean reactionaries, he moved to a deep recess in the mountains, where he laid out terraced paddy and dry fields and sowed the grains he had intended to donate to the Republic. In this way, he cultivated crops for over 20 years always looking to the northern half of the Republic and, on the occasion of the 60th birthday of the leader, put the rice and red beans in the brass bowls handed down from his ancestors. He then sent them to the leader so that at least one morning meal for the leader might be prepared with them.

A south Korean painter made a scroll with the design of a plum tree flowering in snow, in honour of the leader's birthday. Women divers of Cheju Island made gifts of pearls and black coral they gathered from the deep seabed.

Such were some of the presents made on the occasion of the great leader's birthday by the south Korean people who hanker, looking up at the northern sky from the land occupied by the US imperialists, for the day when they will be embraced by the father leader.

Koreans abroad, who have been wandering under a foreign sky, feeling keenly the deep sorrow of a stateless people, also prepared a myriad of presents in order to mark the birthday of the father leader, who had restored the homeland and had won for them prestige, even as overseas citizens of the Republic.

Koreans in Japan sent over 6,400 items, of which some were so bulky that they needed several railway wagons for transportation. Among them was a massive sculpture made collectively by hundreds of sculptors. Other items were rare pieces of furniture which had been prepared over many years.

An aged Korean who had worked in Japan for 40 years as a tailor's cutter was determined to make a suit of clothes for the leader. To his regret, however, he had not been to the homeland and, moreover, did not know the leader's measurements. Nonetheless, he remained convinced that he could still make a suit for the leader. He believed that he would not deserve the name of tailor's cutter if he could not make the suit of the leader. He did all he could to come to know the leader's measurements. He studied the leader's photographs and also called on those who had been to the homeland and had met the leader. Finally, he came to make the suit.

The cutter was in tears as he sent the suit to the homeland. The thought that his best wishes would reach the father leader filled him with joy.

A scholar who had lived in Japan for decades had made great efforts to study how to produce Korean letters on type, and eventually invented a small typewriter. He presented one such typewriter to the leader as a gift and, at the same time, sent him a text from the leader's works that had been typed on this typewriter. Educationists residing in Japan forwarded to the leader a big slide projector which enabled one to see all Korean schools built in different parts of Japan with the immense funds sent as educational aid by the leader.

These gifts of loyalty sent by Koreans resident in Japan were loaded on the repatriation ship at the Niigata port. That day the whole port town resounded with cheers and acclamations.

"Long life and good health to the father leader!" "Remain in good health and live for as long as the sun and the moon last!" they shouted and shouted like this, looking over the dim expanses of the East Sea from the alien land, and their voices, like an ever-lasting echo, kept men's hearts astir.

2

Boundless Modesty

The Korean people were doing their utmost to mark the birthday of the respected leader President Kim Il Sung as the most jubilant red-letter day. He had decidedly different views about his birthday. He planned to spend his birthday in the same way he would any other day.

After liberation the great leader marked his birthdays 26 times but never once did he give a grand birthday banquet. His family and his old comrades-in-arms would gather in his home and have a simple luncheon at most. On many occasions he even did without this. One year he greeted his birthday while on a course of on-the-spot guidance and another year he left on the eve or on the morning of his birthday for a tour of on-the-spot guidance, as he sensed that officials were preparing to give a banquet to mark his birthday. However, our people did not want to pass his 60th birthday without celebrating the occasion. Is it not the praiseworthy custom of the Korean people to hold the celebration of a parent's 60th birthday as best they can no matter how poor they may be? Above all, President Kim Il Sung, the sun of the nation, who had saved our people from the fate of ruination and enabled them to lead a happy life, could not be excepted. They would be failing to fulfil their duty as a nation if they did not give at least a form of banquet in honour of his 60th birthday. Every single Korean, without exception, was determined that April 15 of that year be observed as the grand national festival come what may.

In line with these wishes, a preparatory committee for celebrating the leader's birthday came to be organized. The committee was composed of high-ranking Party cadres, senior government officials and veteran revolutionaries.

Initially, the committee made various plans for celebrating the 15th of April, and informed the leader of these. However, he doubted if any such functions were vital while they were engaged in the revolutionary struggle and construction and he insisted that they abandon such plans. He particularly impressed on them not to invite foreign guests nor to mark this day as a festival.

Nonetheless, the members of the committee conceived many ideas.

After they had set out on the road of the revolution, following the great leader, they never once disobeyed his instructions, always faithfully carrying them out and finding their joy in doing so. On this occasion, however, try as they may they could not refrain from doing this, carrying through as they were the people's vital expressions. The committee members themselves would forever have an uneasy conscience if they should fail to pass the 15th of April without celebration.

Consequently, a great deal of preparatory work went on as scheduled. The leader did not know that preparations were rapidly reaching an advanced stage, nor that a banquet was also being organized. He guided important meetings or spent busy days on tours of on-the-spot guidance among the working people who were making great strides in production and construction on the east coast and in other regions.

One day, however, he came to know that preparations for a celebration were being made, and he summoned his younger brother to find out from him what was being planned for April 15. The latter faltered out a few words, but realized that he could no longer keep the preparations secret from the leader, and so spoke frankly of all that was being done—the scheduled unveiling of the leader's statue on Mansu Hill, as the nation wished, the celebration banquet on April 15, the inauguration of the Korean Revolution Museum still under construction, and so on.

At this, the leader scolded him for the preparations under way. He would not accept even one of the functions being prepared in his honour. His criticism was unusually harsh. He sternly forbade all the plans. As for the celebration banquet, he said that there was no need for one, particularly not a grand banquet, and he announced that he would leave Pyongyang on that day if they should schedule a sumptuous banquet with many guests. All such functions in his honour the leader regarded as a nuisance, finding as he did his joy in continuously raising the people's living standards. He was so adamant that his younger brother could find no words to speak, as he listened crestfallen.

What should be done now? The younger brother's heart was heavy. The committee members met, and they were all deeply anxious. They had had some misgivings about what they had been doing without the leader's knowledge. Now that they were reproved, they were in the lowest spirits.

At this moment, too, they thought of the builders who were carrying stones up Mansu Hill, heartily singing songs, preparing the site for the leader's statue, and making it beautiful. Some time before, reporters of the news agency and newspaper offices had asked for details of the exhibits to be housed in the revolution museum scheduled to be opened on April 15. Everywhere people in anticipation, heralded April 15 as the greatest nation festival.

How could one stifle this loyal nation's expression? It was inconceivable.

Of course, the committee members were fully able to understand why the leader rebuked them so sternly. In his reproach, they could feel his abiding love for the people. They realized the leader's true character of giving always rather than receiving. Today the committee members hoped that he would bear with them as they co-ordinated the arrangements, being made throughout the country, to greet the most auspicious day.

They were all veteran commanders who had always carried out the leader's instructions, fulfilling their missions in the most difficult circumstances, never once hesitating even in a battle against formidable odds. Now, they were at their wits' end and only looked at one another embarrassed to the point of tears.

After some time, a committee member stood up. He was very serious as he said:

"Comrades! We know the leader very well, don't we? When did he once think of himself? While he gave a feast to celebrate the 60th birthday of an old woman who came to Pyongyang to attend a meeting of commercial workers, he went out to the wheat fields of the Chunghwa plain on his own birthday to learn at first-hand the conditions affecting the spring crop. It is out of this modesty that he objects to the celebration. This is not reason enough for us to call off the banquet in honour of his 60th birthday, nor to close down building operations for his statue. I cannot pass the month of April like that. How on earth can we allow ourselves not to hold the leader's 60th birthday feast while we ourselves are feted on our 60th birthday by our children?"

Everyone nodded, as they were of the same opinion. Now that the leader knew what they were doing, they could no longer continue with the preparations in secret. It was now vital for them to have the benevolent leader's approval.

A committee member looked at an anti-Japanese fighter and said: "Comrade, you had better go to him, explain things, and I am sure he will then approve."

The fighter had been a commander in the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle and with the leader had fought many death-defying battles and worked near him until now. The committee members therefore asked him to go to the leader and to persuade him. Nonetheless, he hesitated, saying that he did not know if he could gain the leader's approval. Thus, they went on discussing the matter for quite a while. Then, at last, they agreed on sending the First Vice-Premier to the leader. They asked him to explain to the leader the fervent wishes of the people and to obtain his approval at all costs.

When the First Vice-Premier entered the leader's office and mentioned the April 15 celebration, the father leader took exception to the celebration programme as before and flatly rejected it.

The only thing the leader approved of was that a gift of sweets and cakes be made to all children throughout the country. He said that it more than anything else would bring him a great happiness on his birthday to see all children of the country rejoice over that gift. As he said this, he broke into a smile.

The First Vice-Premier remained silent for some time, but he then rose up and said to the leader excitedly:

"Marking the 15th of April as the most auspicious festival is not merely the wish of members of the Political Committee of our Party but that of the members of the preparatory committee organizing the functions. This is the unanimous desire of the entire Korean nation. How can we ignore the people's desire? How can we dishearten them? I think that you should give consideration to this."

Nevertheless, the leader would not give his approval to the celebration programme. Instead, he rather tried to appease the First Vice-Premier in various ways, protesting, for instance, that it was inappropriate to hold a banquet at the height of revolution and construction. Their talk went on for long. The First Vice-Premier gave a number of irrefutable reasons, repeatedly emphasizing the need to go ahead with the celebrations as planned. However, the leader was unbending. Meanwhile, the leader recommended that the 40th founding anniversary of the Korean People's Revolutionary Army, April 25, be observed in great pomp and ceremony. He also suggested that the functions scheduled for April 15 be held on April 25 instead.

The committee met again. All the members felt hopeless and frustrated. After a discussion which went on long into the night, they decided, on the one hand, to comply with the leader's lofty request, and, on the other, to continue to push ahead with some preparations for the celebration as they took into account our people's expressions of loyalty for the father leader.

With each passing day, the birthday drew nearer. Towns and villages were in a festive mood. A congratulatory group sent by our compatriots in Japan arrived, and a congratulatory group of the Revolutionary Party for Reunification came despite the enemy's curbs on their movements, so demonstrating the intense loyalty of south Korean people to the leader.

Thus, April 15, the birthday of the father leader, dawned at last, the greatest festival of the nation.

People Wish Him a Long Life in Good Health

On the morning of the festive day our people wore their very best, set a bouquet before the portrait of the father leader and bowed, wishing him a long life in good health. Our children, too, who are under the wing of the father leader and so are the happiest in the world, set before his portrait, with the utmost care, a basket filled with flowers that they had brought to bloom and wished him a long life in good health.

So began the most festive day of our nation.

From early morning, people gathered at the Mansudae Assembly Hall, the place in which the banquet in honour of the 60th birthday of the respected leader President Kim Il Sung would be given. Anti-Japanese fighters, Party and state cadres, heroes, generals, delegates from south Korea and abroad, representatives of workers and farmers, scholars, writers and artistes were there.

Before the banquet, the guests were invited to pose for photographs with the respected leader in the courtyard of the assembly hall. Everyone awaited the arrival of the leader, standing in neat rows. Among them was the mother of Comrade Ma Dong Hui, a faithful revolutionary soldier of the leader. Mother Chang Gil Bu was 89. Even though she had to be assisted to the banquet hall, she insisted that she attend without fail the 60th birthday celebration of the father leader General Kim Il Sung.

The great leader soon arrived. He responded to the enthusiastic cheers of all present. He saw Mother Chang Gil Bu from a distance and came over to her directly.

"You have also come, Mother!"

His voice betrayed both the joy and a sorrow he felt for her.

"General!" Mother Chang Gil Bu exclaimed as she tried but failed to run towards him. She could not move and so remained rooted to the spot, her arms outstretched. He promptly approached and supported her. He supported her with one hand and straightened her gown with the other.

She warmly held on to his hands and said:

"General, please don't grow any older....No more please."

"Mother!"

The leader called her but could not continue. Tears welled up in his eyes—perhaps because he thought the old mother's sincerity or from a strong yearning for his late soldier.

Watching the scene, people were deeply moved. There is a saying, "The love of the younger generation can never equal that of the older." And thus the people are indebted to the leader for his love. Mother Chang Gil Bu now warmly took his hands, expressing the desire of the entire people on this land, and sincerely wished him not to grow any older.

People were all deeply impressed by the leader's affection for the 89-year-old mother of a revolutionary, the leader treating her as his own most precious mother, and by her wishes for his long life and endless vigour.

After taking the souvenir photograph, all the guests entered the banquet hall.

The leader entered the hall in company with a foreign head of state

The great leader President Kim Il Sung responds to the cheers of the people

who had come to celebrate his birthday.

With a feeling of boundless happiness the guests at the banquet gave the most enthusiastic cheers to the father leader. After some time, the banquet began.

First, the First Vice-Premier spoke of the lofty revolutionary spirit and the great revolutionary exploits in the 60 years of the father leader's life, and he went on to say emotionally that our country was liberated and our people are happy because we have him. Expressing the unshaken loyalty of the entire Korean nation, he then proposed a toast to the great leader for his long life in good health.

Stormy applause and cheers shook the hall and reverberated endlessly through the sky of this especially balmy April day.

The father leader calmly stepped forward. There was a faint smile on his face but he appeared to be in deep thought.

The great leader seemed to hesitate for a moment, before saying in a low voice:

"Today I have come without preparing notes for a speech. Naturally I do not know how to deliver a speech at this kind of banquet and I have no experience in writing notes for such a speech. Today I would therefore like to speak to you briefly, and from my heart."

He went on to extend his warm greetings to the foreign guests and many comrades and then spoke of himself:

"I feel both honoured and embarrassed because you have got together like this to congratulate me on my birthday.

"I lived under the care of my parents until 15 and ever since then have lived among comrades. I have always lived having the love of comrades during the underground struggle, armed struggle and the building of a new country after liberation. Today I have turned 60 and am with you comrades who bear me love.

"I extend warm thanks to all comrades who helped and supported me and have fought in close cooperation with me.

"It is entirely due to you that until today I have been able to conduct state affairs and Party and revolutionary work in such good health."

How modest his words are!

The father leader who set out on the road of revolution in his early years united the dispirited people scattered like sand in the revolutionary organizations, gave them political life, the banner of victory and the weapon of struggle, brought to the people who were groaning in the abyss of hell national and class liberation under the banner of Juche, has today put forward the great task of human emancipation. He guides the Korean revolution as a whole along the road of victory and inspires the whole world towards the revolution and prosperity under the flag of Juche. Nevertheless, he gives the immeasurably great credit for all this to his comrades.

Revolutionary comradeship which is the greatest of all kinds of love, is beautiful and sublime. Nonetheless, the fervent love of the great leader for the people and the world towers high above revolutionary comradeship. All other kinds of love are as flowers blooming on the mountain of his love, and are nourished by his love that is as vital as the sunshine, to bloom and grow.

Nevertheless, the great leader gives all the credit to his comrades and he himself instead bows his thanks.

Hearing the words of the leader, everyone tried to fight back his tears and recalled his past. All those present at the banquet recalled the road they had traversed under the guidance of the leader—fighters who had learned the Korean alphabet by the campfire, young officials, sons of farm hands, who were now state cadres, diplomats born in the dugout huts of slash-and-burn tillers, and intellectuals who turned their backs on the sombre past and received new political lives. Their loyalty to the leader knew no limits.

The respected leader recalled numerous events in which he had shared weal and woe with his comrades in the underground struggle and in battles against formidable odds. Then, saying that the love of comrades is more precious than that of parents, he added that love between comrades is inspiring and brings about revolutionary unity through reciprocal encouragement and development, so making it possible to continue the revolutionary struggle to the last. He impressed on them to maintain to the end the revolutionary comradeship and unity achieved on the basis of the communist ethic in the 40-year-long revolutionary struggle.

The leader then said that the situation prevailing in our country urgently demanded comradely unity which would lead the revolution to victory, and he stressed that we must unite, unite and unite in order to achieve the nationwide victory of our revolution and the brilliant future of our country.

He proposed a toast to the health of those present at the banquet, all the people of north and south Korea and all compatriots overseas.

The people raised their glasses high and heartily wished the great leader a long life and good health.

Party and state cadres, veteran revolutionaries, representatives of workers and peasants, generals, writers and artists respectfully proposed toasts to the father leader. An officer from a women's anti-aircraft gun unit offered a glass to the leader. At that precise moment Mother Chang Gil Bu also approached him, a glass in her hands. The leader rose instantly and said:

"Dear Mother, I wish you a long, long life. You must surely live to more than 100 years."

Overwhelmed, Mother Chang Gil Bu brought the end of her coat string to her eyes.

"I have lived this long. Even if I die right now, I will regret nothing. ...I wish that our General will live a long, long life in good health...."

She was overcome with emotion and could not finish her sentence.

The leader helped her to a chair and soothed her.

Going round the banquet hall, he himself received congratulations again from officials and, speaking words of encouragement, filled their glasses. He offered glasses to grey-haired fighters, Heroes of Labour who came from busy construction sites and bumper crop harvesters, and clinked glasses with a famous educationalist. Making a round of the hall with a benevolent smile, he made many toasts.

That day the members of the Mansudae Art Troupe sang beautiful jubilee songs in the hall. Their voices called to mind happy sons and daughters at their father's feast table. It was a song of unshaken loyalty, the song sung by people of all ages in towns, farm villages, fishing hamlets and lumberjacks' settlements in this land that resounded with their best wishes.

Our leader dedicates his whole life
To give a full, rich life to us.
We have every happiness today
As we are embraced by our father.

We shall follow you to the end of the earth,

We shall serve you till the end of the sun and the moon.
Bearing your good will for generations to come,
We shall always remain loyal to you.

May you live long, our great leader, our father,
We wish this from the bottom of our hearts.

Everyone joined in the chorus. This song mirrored the gratitude of all people and their life-long pledge.

When they sang the lines "We shall follow you to the end of the earth, we shall serve you till the end of the sun and the moon", many people were unable to hold back their surging emotion. In good or bad times, they always regarded the great leader as their only hope. Their fervent desire to serve only him for ever, for the prosperity of the country and for the benefit of posterity blended with the words of the song, to bring tears to their eyes, tears that streamed down their cheeks.

The entire nation was bubbling over with joy. The great leader only attended this modest banquet, where he gave the credit for all victories to the people.

His Words for Veteran Fighters

This was how the 15th of April passed, yet still the song of loyalty wishing the leader a long life and good health kept reverberating and the people's enthusiasm continued to run high. On April 16 a colourful music and dance performance was given by members of the Children's Union from all over the country in the Students and Children's Palace, and several days later there was a large-scale performance given by university students. Their beautiful, melodious songs with pleasing rhythms were a paean to the kindness of the father leader and to their happy life under his care. Their rendition added to the April festival of the motherland which was fittingly in brilliant spring sunshine.

One such day the father leader sat together with veteran fighters who had been with him through the 15-year-long anti-Japanese war. He had met them all at the birthday banquet, but he wanted to meet with them in a quiet atmosphere.

Early in the morning he led the veterans who had worked with him for decades to Mangyongdae. The hills were covered in flowers and the willows along the riverside were a rich green. First, he stood before the graves of his grandparents and parents to honour their memory. He then walked down the hillside along a familiar path and visited the home in which he was born, which had countless profound memories.

Some time later, he took them to his home and gave them lunch. After making a brief toast, the meal was served. Rice cake, green-pea griddle cake, two kinds of fish and wild vegetables were set out on the table. His birthday banquet had been simple, but this luncheon was even simpler.

He sat together with the fighters at the large table and they ate the meal. He passed them the wild vegetables and a plate of griddle cake. He then politely asked them to help themselves. These veterans would often stop eating, their heads bowed. They would vividly recall the days when they had eaten meals by the campfire in the respites from fierce battles in which they had fought under the command of the leader.

When the meal was over, he called the veterans to his side. He spoke quietly:

"...As we are busy, we can very rarely get together like this. All the same, not a single day passes that I do not think of you...."

The moving remarks of the great leader who always gives revolutionary friendship and comradely support, warmer than flames and firmer than steel, stirred their hearts, bringing a fresh sense of purpose. He inquired about their health and work and even asked in detail about their families. His words bore the stamp of the love of a parent, and filled them with joy, even as their parents' had once done.

The father leader remained silent for a while looking out of the window, he recalled many things. Then he said that exchanging toasts, he sorely missed the comrades who were not there. He went on to say:

"...How good it would be if Comrade Kim Chaek were here at a time like this, and how good it would be if Comrades An Gil, Ryu Gyong Su, Choe Chun Guk and Kim Gyong Sok were present with us. They had a lot of hard time and did much work for the country and the people, but they are all gone before us...."

Recalling the brilliant services of Comrade Kim Chaek and other comrades who had laid down their lives for the revolution, he halted often, tears in his eyes.

How can one ever expect the long and uphill course of revolution not to involve any sacrifice? Nevertheless, the leader could not forget his many comrades who once had followed him on the road of revolution.

Turning to another subject, he pointed out that the US imperialists were still entrenched in the southern half of the country and that our parents and brothers were subjected to all kinds of exploitation and oppression, and detailed the tasks facing the Korean revolution. He went on to say:

"...I am 60 and therefore quite old, and so are you. Nonetheless, we have not yet achieved all that we should. We must reunify the country by our own efforts...."

His words sounded like a mighty thunderclap, rousing the motherland. They bore the stamp of his infinite loyalty to the country and the people and his vow of fidelity to the revolution.

The great leader said what a grave mistake it would be if everyone became lax even for a moment and lost sight of the revolution when all the people entrusted their destiny to the Party, and emphatically said over again, **"Let us be loyal to the revolution and work as well as Comrade Kim Chaek".**

These words of encouragement which filled all their hearts with a new courage, were engraved on the minds of all the cadres present.

The greater the people's loyalty, the more fervently the leader repeated his pledge to fight solely for the people with greater energy and devotion, thinking always of future tasks rather than recalling his already great past achievements.

3

The Spot from Where the Future of the Revolution Can Be Seen

In April when the whole country was in a festive mood, the respected leader President Kim Il Sung climbed Mt. Taesong, calling to mind his fallen soldiers. He planned to inter on Mt. Taesong situated in the suburbs of Pyongyang, the remains of the revolutionary fighters who had fought and met death heroically in the sacred struggle for the country and the people.

Since liberation the leader had looked after with parental affection the bereaved families of many revolutionaries. He had already ensured that the graves of the fallen revolutionaries were located one by one, scattered as they often were in remote mountain areas and in northeast China, and their remains exhumed and reinterred at sunny and safe places.

Even after taking such measures he had still felt that there was more he could do. He finally resolved, on the occasion of his 60th birthday, to build a "Revolutionary Martyrs' Cemetery". The closer his birthday, the more he thought back to his fallen comrades. As a result, he decided to establish a large cemetery in an area on the outskirts of Pyongyang that is well frequented by the people. He wanted them to be nearer to him, even though they were dead.

Towering imposingly in the northeastern area of Pyongyang, Mt. Taesong is associated with beautiful legends and the austere history of service as a mighty bastion against foreign aggressors for more than 1,500 years after Koguryo moved its capital to Pyongyang.

In order to cope with foreign aggression, the people of Koguryo, a famous and great Eastern state, built a 9,284-metre-long wall, 170 ponds and pools including Kuryong, Ingo and Sasum Ponds, and a 80-metre-long granary, using the advantage of this terrain to full effect. On the southern skirts of the mountain the ruins of the grand Anhak Palace still attest to the brilliant culture of Koguryo. More than 1,000 remains of Koguryo are found around it.

Thus, Mt. Taesong is associated with the history of popular struggles, but it remained unheeded for a long time. Only after the leader designated Pyongyang as the revolutionary capital, the mountain was turned into the people's possession.

Today Mt. Taesong with a zoo covering an area of more than 270 hectares and a botanical garden has been turned into a fine pleasure ground to add to the joyful life of Pyongyangites.

The father leader went up the historic and picturesque mountain, now a pleasure ground familiar to the people, and sought the site for interring the remains of the revolutionary martyrs.

After making a survey of Changsu, Ulji and Somun Peaks and Pukjang Hill, he stopped on the top of Chujak Peak snugly nestling among many hills which seemed rather like a folding screen. Viewed from various angles, it appeared to him that of all places of Mt. Taesong this was best suited to the purpose. Still, in the hope of finding a better spot, he ascended steep hillsides through pine groves and went over moss-grown rocks to descend to the ravines. However keenly he looked around, it seemed he would find no place better. He therefore returned to this spot many times.

The leader looked out to the south, his arms resting on his hips. A wide sweep of Pyongyang could be had across beautiful hills and extensive fields. The University was the nearest building in sight. One could clearly see in one's mind's eye the dependable youth, the future of Korea, absorbed in their studies. On one side towered the Chollima Statue, which demonstrated the mettle of our people to the whole world, winging across the blue sky. By its side the TV tower was soaring high into the clouds. The Students and Children's Palace from which the songs of happy children spread over the earth was clearly visible as it stood imposingly on Changdae Hill.

The Taedong and Potong Rivers which flow by gently and verdant Moran Hill compose a beautiful harmony, outvying any painted landscape masterpiece. The Grand Theatre and other palaces of culture are as striking as lotus flowers, and the apartment houses of working people run in seemingly endless rows. Everything attested to the great viability of the new society and the new social system.

He decided to construct the martyrs' cemetery at a place with a bright and wide outlook, which commanded a magnificent view of our achievements of socialist construction.

On April 17, two days after his birthday, he called a meeting of the Political Committee of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, at which it was decided to build the revolutionary martyrs' cemetery on Mt. Taesong.

Construction began soon afterwards. Many building workers rushed to Chujak Hill. They removed rocks, aligned the ridge and cleared the site for the martyrs' cemetery. In the daytime flags fluttered and at night bonfires burned. Singing voices on the construction site echoed through the hills and valleys.

One day the father leader came to Chujak Hill again. He wished to see once again the place of eternal rest for the martyrs. It was an exceptionally balmy spring day. A breeze, gentle as velvet, flapped his coat, and he now stood looking southwards and then to the hills on the right and left.

He then said:

"This is the very centre, the heart of this place. On all accounts this is the ideal location...."

He was very satisfied that he had chosen a good site.

Then an elderly worker who had been working close by said without reserve:

"In our view, too, this place seems to be very good. Everyone who comes and sees this site says that it is the ideal site."

The leader stepped towards the worker, as he had been interested by his words "ideal site", and said:

"So, it is in fact an ideal site!"

He laughed heartily and went on to say:

"Tell people that an old clairvoyant has chosen the site."

He was so typically informal and unassuming in everything.

He now took a few steps upwards and stood there in silence for some time as he recalled the fighters of former days whose remains were to be interred here. Then, looking round at the officials accompanying him, he said:

"...It is good up here because from this site we can see the wide vistas leading to communism...."

Those accompanying him bowed their heads as they reflected on the profound meaning of his words.

When he had led his men in bloody battles on Mt. Paekdu, he made a point of talking with them by campfires or during respites in mountain paths. They would speak about liberating our country drenched with tears and blood, about creating for their oppressed compatriots a paradise and about building socialism and communism in the homeland.

Therefore, no matter how dangerous snow-covered path or how fierce the battle to break through the enemy line may be, they would be undeterred and resolutely proceed along that course which leads to a new, communist society. The path in their native villages along which they would walk in a dream and their course of triumphal return to the homeland which they would picture to themselves were all leading to communism. Dividing a handful of rice among ten persons, they endured hardships with a smile because they entertained hopes of the communist future.

In this way the anti-Japanese fighters endured untold hardships, hunger and cold in the wilds, always thinking of attaining the pinnacle of communism. Some, however, had fallen on the road of revolution never to witness the advent of the socialist and communist paradise for which they had so dearly wished. As a result, the leader resolved that their graves be sited on a high place from which the brilliant promise of communism was visible.

He did not speak for long, yet how long he must have nourished this thought and how heartbroken he must have been as he spoke!

Everyone stood gazing with solemn feeling at magnificent and beautiful Pyongyang which was basking in the bright sun, and beyond to the vast expanse unfolding before them.

Some time later, the leader summoned the officials in charge of the operations and told them to inter 100 revolutionary martyrs and to erect their sculpture portrait busts. The cemetery was to have a large gate and just outside it a large monument bearing a common epitaph was to be built. He said that the grounds of the cemetery should be laid out as beautifully as possible and that a good resting place be provided so that the working people would come and learn from the martyrs' loyalty to the country and the people and appreciate their self-sacrificing spirit.

The leader visited the construction site of the cemetery many times after that.

Once, as the father leader studied a scale model of the cemetery, he saw a specially reserved spot in the highest ground and asked who it was meant for. After hesitating for a time, the official in charge replied that it was reserved for the indomitable revolutionary fighter Comrade Kim Jong Suk, as the builders, to a man, wished this to be so.

It was the unanimous desire of all the builders to set apart the place of honour for the benevolent Comrade Kim Jong Suk who had done everything to assist the great leader President Kim Il Sung, and to the last moment of her life was his most faithful revolutionary comrade-in-arms and bodyguard. They wanted to set her apart from the other fighters.

The leader, after a moment's thought, quietly shook his head. Looking at the official, he told him that she should be with the fallen officers and not apart from them. He then left the site. The official wanted to ask him once more to approve their plan, but did not have another chance.

The builders were greatly disappointed as they thought they should level down the ground they had laid out and prepared with great care to honour the memory of Comrade Kim Jong Suk. They were so heartbroken that after much thought, they sent dear Comrade Kim Jong Il a letter expressing their earnest feelings. They did so in the hope that he would convey their wishes to the leader.

Dear Comrade Kim Jong Il who received their request wrote in his reply to the builders:

"Do as the leader told you to."

The builders had entertained the hope that dear Comrade Kim Jong Il would meet their hearts' desire. He was firm that they should do strictly as the father leader had instructed.

He was so modest that he refused to discriminate between the indomitable communist revolutionary fighter Kim Jong Suk who will live forever in the history of the nation and the hearts of the people and the other anti-Japanese fighters. His boundless modesty commanded their profound respect.

After that the construction of the martyrs' cemetery situated in the heart of Mt. Taesong made rapid progress under the direction of the father leader.

Looking at the Busts of Revolutionary Martyrs

As he was advancing the construction of the martyrs' cemetery, the respected leader's thoughts went back more often to his fallen soldiers.

One day he chaired a large meeting. It was the lunch break, but he paced the room engrossed in thought, and jotted down some things in his memo book, without taking a rest. His aide was concerned about his health and therefore asked him many times to take a rest. However, he remained working, never taking a rest, recollecting the things of the distant past.

It was now after four o'clock in the afternoon. He called his aide and told him that they should go together to Mt. Taesong. He wanted to visit the martyrs' cemetery under construction.

He summoned the relevant officials and the construction workers and said that he had for long reflected on the revolutionary fighters to be interred in the martyrs' cemetery. Then he mentioned their names one by one: Kim Hyong Gwon, Cha Gwang Su and other fighters of the time when the Korean Revolutionary Army was founded, Kim Chaek, Kang Gon, O Jung Hup, An Gil and other officers who were engaged in the anti-Japanese armed struggle; Kwon Yong Byok, Li Je Sun, Pak Dal and other underground fighters.

Calling out the names of revolutionary martyrs, the great leader counted them one by one. Sometimes he paused for quite some time before he resumed. At lunch time that day, he said that his first estimate was 60 persons.

It was not until then that his aide came to understand why the leader had thoughtfully jotted down something in his memo book without resting even during the lunch time.

With the passage of time and change of circumstances, affection for one's closest kin who are dead will be cooled down and one's sorrow will abate. Yet, the faces of departed revolutionary soldiers are engraved in the mind of the leader even though decades may pass; he does not forget them even though circumstances are now so different. These never-forgotten comrades he has immortalized, and their achievements will forever shine on the road of revolution like deathless stars.

Later, he decided that 100 revolutionary fighters be interred in the martyrs' cemetery and handed over the list of names to the relevant official. He took great interest in the sculpture of the portrait busts and gave detailed instructions to the artists on many occasions.

When the carved busts were nearing completion, he called to see them and, deeply moved, remained at the place for a long time.

While many busts were of uniformed anti-Japanese guerrillas and People's Army men, some were of underground fighters in Korean attire. Among them were the busts of middle-aged officers filled with fighting spirit and of girls with bobbed hair.

The leader was in a solemn mood as he walked slowly across the work site studying one by one the figures of these deceased soldiers.

In front of the busts of Comrades O Jung Hup and O Jung Hwa he said that the brothers with their round and broad faces looked alike, and that their busts were carved well and bore a very close resemblance to them, even though the artists probably had no photographs to which they could refer.

After gazing at the busts for a long time he left, walking slowly. He stopped before other busts calling the names of his soldiers—Choe Chun Guk, Kang Gon, Choe Hui Suk.... He closely studied the portrait bust of Comrade Choe Hui Suk. He said:

"...This statue of Comrade Choe Hui Suk does not resemble her. Her eyes and mouth were large and the lower part of her face was broad...."

He then told the sculptors to carve the figure of the woman fighter more accurately.

Before the bust of Comrade Ryu Gyong Su, too, he said that his cheekbones had not been so high and pointed out where the fault lay.

Then, standing in front of the bust of Comrade An Gil the leader said with satisfaction:

"...This portrait of Comrade An Gil looks just like him...."

Some time before, he had inspected models of the busts of five revolutionaries to be erected on Mt. Taesong. Seeing the bust of Comrade An Gil with a fleshy face, he had pointed out that he had in fact a lean face as a result of a stomach disease and that the bust should be so too. The leader wanted to see the busts of his unforgettable former soldiers as they had been in real life, without adding to or detracting from their images, as they engaged in the revolution even though this could cost their lives. Upholding his lofty desire, the sculptors remade the bust of Comrade An Gil.

The great leader stood speechless for a long time in front of the bust of Comrade Kim Chaek. He seemed to recollect vividly the very day that he lost him and felt acute pain, the man on whom he relied heavily during the life-and-death struggle against the US imperialists and whenever faced with apparently insurmountable obstacles.

In front of the busts of Comrades Ma Dong Hui, Kwon Yong Byok and Li Je Sun, too, he stopped for some time and stood in deep thought.

He went on to inspect the busts of his fallen soldiers one by one in this way, and when he came in front of the bust of Comrade Li Gwang, he said in a loud voice:

"...This is Comrade Li Gwang. He was the closest friend of mine. ...A comrade dearest to me. Indeed, I wept when other comrades were lost, but I wept most bitterly when Comrade Li Gwang was killed...."

On his face appeared an expression of strong longing for his fallen soldier. One recollection after another seemed to torment the leader: he recalled former days when he had dispatched him as the head of a special detachment to form the united front with the Chinese nationalist anti-Japanese units. The leader had received reports that he was doing his work there well, when out of the blue the sad and bitter news came that he was killed in action.

He said that Comrade Li Gwang was skilled in everything, spoke Chinese well and had lofty comradeship. He then praised the sculptor, saying that "there can be no one but us who know his image, I should say. Nevertheless, the sculptor has done that bust so well that it is the exact image of him."

He said that Comrade Li Gwang came from North Hamgyong Province and had a wife and children. He grieved that even to this day he had not been able to trace them.

The respected leader who had reared numerous revolutionary fighters, immortalizes their feats, thus bringing them glory.

Indeed, the course followed by those who uphold the revolutionary cause of the father leader is an immortal road. Even though the physical life of a revolutionary soldier ends, his lofty political life will last for ever because he will continue to enjoy the love of the leader and the people's respect.

Chapter VI

RESPLENDENT JUCHE-BASED SOCIALISM

1

Six-Year-Olds Become First-Grade Pupils 248
The Golden Gate of Eleven-Year Compulsory Education 252
The Towering Students and Children's Palace . . . 253
The Factory College . . . 257

2

Concerned about the Errors of Long-Serving Intellectuals 263
The Gold Star Medal Pinned Personally by the Leader 269

3

Personal Guidance in Creative Work 275
Even at the Sight of a Few Falling Dry Leaves . . 281
Juche Art Lights Up the Whole World 283

4

Making Korea the First Tax-Free Country 285
Greater Recreation for the Working People . . . 288
Love for Man, Care for the Sick 291
"I Will Be the Client" . . 293

1

While setting the whole country astir with the ideological and technical revolutions, the respected leader President Kim Il Sung resolutely advanced the cultural revolution, giving first priority to educational work.

This was because education is of fundamental significance, being as it is the means by which competent personnel, vital for the revolution and construction, come to be trained.

Education of the rising generation is an important revolutionary task. Through education, young people, the successors to the revolution, come to be communist revolutionaries of a Juche type, able builders of socialism and communism possessing an all-round knowledge. The leader, therefore, initiated Juche-oriented socialist pedagogy, guided the education of the rising generation, and always took care to provide better educational facilities to all young people. He introduced universal compulsory primary education in 1956 and universal compulsory secondary education, the first of its kind in Asia, in 1958. In 1959 he proclaimed free education at all institutions from primary school to university, and in 1967 introduced universal nine year compulsory technical education.

On the basis of these achievements in public education the leader, who spared nothing in the education of youth and children, took in 1975 the signal step of fully enforcing an eleven-year compulsory education throughout the country, following its partial adoption in 1972.

Universal eleven-year compulsory education is the most progressive system by which all children are educated for 11 years by which time they will be independent and will play an active part in society. In this course they will grow up to be men with an unshaken revolutionary world outlook, possessing a general secondary education and armed with at least one skill, have a strong physique and high level of cultural achievements.

Indeed, eleven-year compulsory education is the fruit, carefully nurtured for the children and youth, by the father leader who values them above all else and guarantees them a bright future.

Six-Year-Olds Become First-Grade Pupils

Universal eleven-year compulsory education initiated by the respected leader President Kim Il Sung is made up of one-year of pre-school education for five-year-olds in the advanced class of a kindergarten and ten years in a school.

On the basis of a scientific analysis of our children's level of intellectual development, the leader decided to lower the admission age for children into schools to six years. He had not made a hasty conclusion as this was a matter affecting the future of the country. He made a point of re-checking and cross-checking his grounds for doing so. First of all, in order to confirm its validity he set up experimental classes in different cities, workers' settlements, plain areas in the countryside and mountain regions throughout the country and gave guidance on specific issues.

On September 29, 1971 the great leader summoned the teachers in charge of the experimental classes throughout the country to the headquarters of the Party Central Committee.

After warmly receiving over 50 teachers from different parts of the country, the leader looked over the notebooks and examination papers of the children who were enrolled in school at the age of six. The leader's eyes skimmed over the Korean letters, all written legibly by the children and their arithmetic notebooks and he beamed with delight. He said that as he had expected, these children's work differed little from that of the first-grade pupils of the existing educational system, and that he was very pleased to find their handwriting so legible and to see the evidence that their intelligence and critical faculties were amply developed.

He then heard what a woman who taught at the Aewon Senior Middle School in Ryonggang County and others had to say about educational experiment with six-year-olds and what experience they had gained in carrying it out.

The leader who was hearing their reports with satisfaction said that he would like to hear what a teacher from the mountain areas had to say on the subject, and he called on a teacher from the Kujigol Primary School in Yangdok County.

This teacher rightly felt honoured to be called on by the leader. She had an experimental class of 20 six-year-olds. She purposefully studied teaching methods suited to children for one year on the principle of socialist pedagogy enunciated by him and taught them, effectively combining school, social and home education. The children had, therefore, come to understand, even more so than was expected, what they were taught, and most of them had moved up to the next grade with the excellent results of ten or nine points.

After hearing her report attentively, the leader complimented her for her hard work in the mountain area and asked, as would any concerned parent, how far the school was from the pupils' homes and whether any pupils lived so far away from the school that they found it difficult to attend school. She spoke frankly, telling him that most of the pupils lived within two kilometres or so from the school, but that some had to walk four kilometres. Those coming from a long distance away naturally felt a little weary in class, she added.

Listening to her, the leader said to himself "Kujigol..." and remained silent for some time as he recalled this place.

Even in Yangdok, a rugged mountainous district, Kujigol is regarded as almost inaccessible. In September 1947 the leader visited it to see for himself the way the highland peasants lived. He was coming down a mountain path, making his way through thickets of wild grape and Actinidia arguta, when he saw a group of children who had huddled round his car at the foot of the mountain dispersing timidly.

"Boys, come back."

The leader stopped and called out to the children. Several boys turned back and bowed to him. Some of them wore hemp clothes, and others straw sandals. This was not long after liberation and they lived in a remote mountain region. Hence, the traces of the past were still in evidence.

The leader was saddened for some time by the sight of these boys and concerned as he was, he stroked their dusty heads, hands and cheeks and asked how old they were and whether they attended school. They would not answer him but stared at the ground.

"Why don't you say anything? Don't you go to school then?" the leader asked them gently. They only shook their heads and did not say a word.

"There are still children who do not go to school in this liberated land!" the leader thought aloud, as his face clouded.

The local Party cell chairman who was accompanying the leader said that there was a school in the sub-county, but that the children could not go there as it was 12 kilometres off. He hoped to put the leader's mind at rest, yet his words could not allow the President to wash his hands of this matter.

The respected leader President Kim Il Sung said self-assuredly:

"...Formerly lack of money prevented study, but now that the country has been liberated, all children should receive an education.

"We should never tolerate the situation, as in the past, when we lived not knowing how to read and write our own letters because of poverty and exploitation...."

The father leader took the children by the hands and walked with them slowly, saying, **"Boys, let's go together. I'll build you a school, tell me where you would like to see it built."**

The leader who was coming down the grass-grown cart road along the stream in the deep ravine stopped at a flat place at the foot of the mountain.

"What do you think of having your school built here?"

"Fine!"

The children clapped their hands and jumped for joy.

At the sight of the children rejoicing, the leader said with a smile:

"Well, let's build a school here and now, seeing that you like the place."

The leader told his aides that this spot was sunny and situated in the middle of the sprawling villages, and that there was enough space here to build not only a school but also a large playground in which the children could play to their hearts' content. He then told them to install various athletic apparatuses on the playground and arrange a sandbox for wrestling in a corner of the ground so that the children would not get hurt while wrestling. He also instructed them to make teaching aids, fixtures, desks and chairs well. He left the village after appointing new teachers for the proposed school.

In time, a beautiful school was built at this site, so well chosen by the leader, and here even 15-year-old boys and girls who had been denied schooling and so remained illiterate during Japanese imperialist rule, began their studies in the first-grade together with the younger children.

Since then 24 years had elapsed in a great current of struggle and creation, and now six-year-olds were sitting and sailing comfortably through the course, in the classroom where once 15 year-old boys with tousled hair had sat as first-graders. His fatherly love demonstrated in this regard was beyond description. Out of his great love, the leader had provided the children with such ideal conditions, but he still was unsatisfied and concerned about the distance they had to walk to and from school. The teacher from Kujigol was happy.

If she and all the other teachers present had known that the leader had sent an official of the Party Central Committee to the remote village of Kujigol during these discussions to find out the distances the children had to cover to reach the school and if they knew all that he had done, how moved they would be!

Thus, his fatherly care for the education of the rising generation extended even to all children, even those in the most remote mountain regions without exception. Over 5.6 million students, that is one-third of the population benefit from eleven-year compulsory education.

Building on the frank discussions, lasting five hours that he had with the teachers from different parts of the country, the leader called, without delay, many meetings including a meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee and set the course and detailed the means by which the new eleven-year compulsory education programme could be introduced.

He pointed out that if a better education was to be given to six-year old children, they should, prior to the course, receive some instruction for one year beforehand. From the age of five they should learn how to use a pencil, how to write simple letters and how to count and write numbers up to twenty. He suggested that this preparatory education be given in the advanced class of kindergarten.

The leader effectively carried out the momentous task of introducing one-year preparatory pre-school education and ten-year school education, only after making exhaustive calculations and full preparations. Indeed, because of this great love borne by the leader, the whole country came to develop faster and advanced in cultural standards.

Owing to his love the school age was fixed at six and the most advanced programme of eleven-year compulsory education, comprising one year of pre-school education and ten years in school, was enforced. Guided by the father leader President Kim Il Sung, our country was able to achieve this veritable miracle.

The Golden Gate of Eleven-Year Compulsory Education

The father leader who believes the future of the country to lie with the children and measures the progress of the country by the continually improving level of education provided for them, wanted to have a look at the six-year-old children sailing happily through the wide golden gate of ten-year school education.

On September 1, 1972 when the new school year began, the leader visited the Taedongmun Primary School in Pyongyang with the same concern for the children as a devoted parent would have.

He was very pleased to enter the same gate which he had passed through 25 years before when he had come to see the pupils taking their first state examination after liberation.

When the leader reached the school with a genial, bright smile, the teaching staff of the school, pupils and their parents gave resounding cheers of "manse" and pressed forward to meet him.

Six-year-old pupils presented fragrant bouquets of flowers to the leader, and he hugged them close to his broad breast, stroked their heads again and again and asked them their names, where they lived, and where their parents worked. He was delighted to hear their informative and intelligent answers.

He said that the first day of school is the most memorable and proud day in a student's life and he congratulated the new pupils. Then, opening their satchels, he examined their textbooks, notebooks, pencil-cases, and abaci one by one and tested the beads to find out if they moved as well as they should. Approaching a little schoolboy who got a scratch on his knee while romping about for joy at entering the school, he bent down to his height, and stroking his knee, asked in which "battle" he had been "wounded" and he laughed heartily.

The leader entered Classroom No. 7 of the first grade to find out for himself what progress the six-year-old pupils were making in their first lesson. The children's eyes sparkled as brightly as the morning star as they sat upright at their desks.

The leader looked round affectionately at these young pupils, as lovely as budding flowers, and asked whether they all had learned how to read and write in kindergarten. Hearing their forthright answer, "yes", he

The beloved leader President Kim Il Sung pays a visit to the Taedongmun Primary School on the day when universal 11-year compulsory education goes into force

asked a new pupil, who seemed to be the youngest, to read the title-page of a textbook.

The six-year-old boy rose, without hesitation, and read loud and clearly, "'The Revolutionary Activities of Marshal Kim Il Sung', set for the first grade of primary school, printed by the Educational Books Publishing House", not faltering for a moment, and he then turned the page ready to read on confidently.

The leader was very pleased by this and he chuckled. He then gave the boy high praise, saying "Well done, please sit down. You read well."

He was very satisfied that the six-year-old children were fully prepared for ten-year compulsory education.

Visiting other classes too, he learnt at first hand what progress the pupils were making in their school work and all that they did in the Children's Union, and he gave valuable instructions.

Meeting with the teachers, he studied closely the problems arising in teaching even younger pupils, as a result of the enforcement of a new eleven-year compulsory education programme, he was apprised of their work and life, giving them instructions vital to the creditable enforcement of the eleven-year compulsory education programme and to the thorough implementation of the principles of socialist pedagogy.

After giving thorough guidance on teaching in the school, from nine in the morning till one in the afternoon, he posed for a photograph with the new pupils, marking their first day in school.

Indeed, the history of the realization of universal eleven-year compulsory education is the history of the implementation of the leader's far-sighted plan for the education of every member of the rising generation and of his paternal love and favour as he wisely led our people and spared nothing to attain this goal.

The Towering Students and Children's Palace

The leader who guarantees that before anything else, a school is built at every place where there are children, from Pyongyang, the revolutionary capital, to a remote mountain region and a solitary islet, provides them with the benefits of extracurricular training so bringing them to grow up to be the masters of the future, possessing a wealth of knowledge, lofty morality and strong physiques.

The Students and Children's Palace rises impressively on Changdae Hill of Pyongyang and is a monument of his fatherly love. It is open to all, providing an extracurricular programme for training the rising generation to be well-fitted intellectually, morally and physically.

It has "the Study Hall of Marshal Kim Il Sung's Revolutionary Activities", other rooms dedicated to the study of social and natural sciences, literature and arts, physical culture, national defence, industry, agriculture, and so on, having well over 500 rooms in all. There is also a big and fine up-to-date theatre, a gymnasium, an outdoor training ground, halls housing several thousand animal and plant specimens and a library holding hundreds of thousands of books.

Every day the place is used by over ten thousand students and children who, true to the great leader's lofty ambition, are growing up to be fine communist builders, knowledgeable, upright and physically fit.

He had for so long made painstaking preparations to build this palace for the masters of the future! Nonetheless, the leader, busy as he was, had set about realizing this project immediately after liberation, and construction work began on Changdae Hill in 1947. Even by the standards of the time, it was so grand a project that it struck many dumb with admiration. Later, the building which was unfinished at the outbreak of the war was reduced to rubble in the US imperialists' bombings. He resolved to erect a still bigger and finer palace in its place and made the arrangements to rebuild immediately the war was over.

At first, those entrusted with the design of the palace failed to satisfy him. After closely studying the designs they brought, the leader rejected every one of them, saying that the palace would be too small. Raising an arm and shaping a word in the air, he reiterated:

"The name is 'palace', you know.

"Design it again to fill the whole space of Changdae Hill, to be as grand and magnificent as to deserve the name of palace to be occupied by the children, the kings of our country."

In this way the leader ensured that the initial plan of the palace with a floor space of 8,200 square metres was replaced by a new design, by which a grand architectural monument, having a floor space of 50,000 square metres, six times as large as the first one, would be built, and when construction started, he was concerned at its slow pace.

One evening, while listening to the radio, the leader heard children sing "The Premier is building us a high and beautiful palace...." He therefore contacted the officials concerned, even though this was late at night, as he believed the construction of the children's palace to be behind schedule. Apologizing for summoning them at a late hour, he said:

"Hearing the children sing a song today, I reflected on how greatly we are indebted to them. Let's build the Students and Children's Palace quickly....

"...Who do we work for? We work for the rising generation, for our budding flowers, don't we? Let's build it well."

Carrying through his lofty plan, the builders stepped up their momentous construction work.

As a result, owing to the father leader's love and earnest desire, the magnificent Students and Children's Palace rose on Changdae Hill, to stand as we see it today. Since 1963 it has provided the facilities by which our rising generation grow to become masters of the future, broadening their areas of knowledge gained at school.

Busy as he was, the father leader often found time to visit this palace and to keep informed of the extracurricular activities of the students and children.

One day the leader called in at the chemistry study room. He watched for a long time the schoolgirls absorbed in an experiment at the first bench, before he went closer to them and asked quietly:

"Which school do you attend?"

"Sangsin Higher Light Industry School."

He then looked round at the cadres accompanying him, saying to them how good it is that not only children but students of higher technical school visit the palace for extramural activities and that it was fittingly called the Students and Children's Palace.

When the leader was examining dozens of glass tubes on the table, a refrigerator and various other pieces of laboratory equipment, an official accompanying him told him that the students were conducting an experiment on vinalon. After studying the process of drawing vinalon fibre closely, he said, looking at the students:

"Why should they conduct experiments only on vinalon and the like in the study room of the palace when we have this good equipment? They should conduct even more important experiments than this type."

One student after the other spoke to him unreservedly of their great ambitions. Listening to them, he highly praised their aspirations and activities, fully aware as he was of the brilliant prospects for the country.

Looking round other study and circle activity rooms, the leader entered the callisthenics room. With a warm smile, he asked a young girl to go through a few exercises. She was in snow-white tights and seemed as light as a feather while she performed before the father leader. Her remarkable skills, beautiful and rhythmic movements, and lithe figure were enchanting. Sensing that the father leader was watching her every movement, the girl performed brilliantly, filled as she was with revolutionary endurance and enthusiasm.

"Isn't this Sun Ae who performed last year?"

The leader's resonant voice filled the quiet room. Warmed by the leader's deep care, she did not know what to do.

One October day in the previous year Sun Ae had performed for the first time before the father leader. The leader continued to watch Sun Ae's movements as he asked her coach how old she was and where she lived. When her routine was over, he asked her, holding her little hand:

"What is your name?"

"I am Pak Sun Ae, sir."

"How old are you?"

"Eight years old."

"In which grade are you?"

"I am in the second grade of the primary school."

Affectionately stroking her cheeks as ruddy as apples, the leader praised her again and again, "You have performed well... very well."

This had taken place one year before, but the leader recognized her at first glance and even remembered her name. When Sun Ae displayed her fine skills, the leader even applauded her. Blushing, she bowed politely to the father leader and returned to her place with a lighter step. He called her again to his side, feeling that he had not shown this little child enough affection.

At the father leader's soothing voice she ran towards him, and casting off her reserve, threw herself into his arms. Stroking her small back affectionately, he gently asked about the situation at her home.

Sun Ae replied that her grandmother, her mother and three brothers lived at home.

The leader then asked:

"What does your father do?"

"My father works in a geological prospecting team."

"I see. He is always moving about in the mountains and away from home then, isn't he?"

Only then did the leader breathe a sigh of relief and smile. Each time children failed to mention their father in their reply to his question, the leader's heart would miss a beat.

The US imperialists had deprived a countless number of Korean children of their fathers during the war! Now, of course, no such thing can occur. As a result, always mindful as he was of this fact, the father leader always reacted in this way, even long after the war, caring for and prizing our children as he always has done.

After a while he rose from his seat with a bright smile and, putting his thumb up, complimented her again, "You are first rate, first rate, little girl!"

Our youth and children now take every opportunity to enjoy worthwhile extramural activities, making full use of the Pyongyang Students and Children's Palace, the children's palace of Kaesong and the palaces of learning all over the country. The system of extracurricular training broadens, deepens and backs up the eleven-year compulsory education programme, both of which instil in the youth and children the fundamentals of the revolutionary world outlook, providing them with a complete secondary general education, at least one technical skill, a strong physique and high general knowledge.

The Factory College

While introducing eleven-year compulsory education the respected leader exerted great efforts for the expansion of the ranks of national cadres.

With the consolidation and advancement of socialist construction, great numbers of cadres were required in different spheres of activity. Industry expanded to greater levels than ever and was equipped with advanced technology, so requiring people with a wide knowledge and skills. The promotion of the full-scale technical revolution in the countryside also called for agricultural engineers and specialists. The further advancement of socialist national culture which reached new and higher level demanded a large number of intellectuals.

For this reason, at the Fifth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea, the great leader President Kim Il Sung elaborated the task of raising an army of one million intellectuals by the end of the Six-Year Plan.

Of the universities and colleges in north Korea, some are of national and others, of local importance. Every province has universities of agriculture, medicine and education, a teachers training college, communist and various other universities. Thus, with the establishment of cadre training centres on a large scale in every province, locality, cadres are trained to meet the needs of their own province.

Every year large numbers of intellectuals pass out of the cadre training centres, and they are dispatched to various branches of the national economy. As a result, all sectors are steadily replenished by trained cadres and the state is managed by them.

This is the result of the thorough implementation of the great leader's far-sighted policy on training national cadres.

The army of our own cadres is the fruit of the leader's great care and unremitting efforts.

The development of the factory college system of our country established by the great leader, is a case in point.

Factory colleges opened extensively in major factories and enterprises throughout the country on September 1, 1960 are part of the study-while-working programme, most effectively combining education with production. The system of factory colleges makes it possible to train more intellectuals from among the working class and enables the workers to receive higher education without being removed from production, and so steps up production and the rapid development of techniques.

The workers who, with their experiences gained through long years of labour, played the pivotal role in production but were distressed about their own theoretical weakness and ignorance of scientific principles, were now filled with joy as they looked forward to the opening of the factory college. The wide road to the study of new science and technology would now be opened up before them.

The workers were fortunate indeed to be among the first to be admitted to the factory college and made every preparation for their attendance at classes. They were congratulated by their colleagues. Meanwhile, the colleges were busy making preparations to receive the new worker-students.

On August 29, 1960 when the final touches were being made to open the factory colleges, the leader visited the Hungnam College of Technology.

The respected leader sat with the teaching staff and new students. His talk with them ranged from their preparations for the opening of the college to the living conditions there and resolve of the students.

He asked a male student about the hours when the factory college opened, when it closed and when the students went to bed. He himself calculated the time and, satisfied, said: "Seven hours' sleep will be enough, I am sure".

The great leader asked another student, a woman:

"Is it not hard for working housewives to study? They must prepare meals, do the washing and raise children.... Women are still burdened with such inequalities.... If they do not organize their activities well, their family life will suffer badly...."

"Leader! We can manage to study as well."

"You must organize your activities well.... By all means, study even though it is hard. If the factory and school authorities do not look after them well, they may give up halfway. Other comrades do not worry me, but I still am concerned for the women...."

This woman was deeply moved by what the leader said and she declared, "Leader! I will be sure to study well."

It is a fact that it is not easy even for men to work in the daytime and study in the evening, and it is all the more trying for the housewives with children to study while also working. This caused the leader much anxiety. Nonetheless, the firm resolve of this woman to study by all means pleased him very much. He encouraged her by saying that there was no reason for women to fall behind men, and told the cadres of the factory and the college to enrol more women students. The leader then asked a male student what he felt about being a student. A mechanic in the ammonium nitrate shop of the fertilizer factory, he told the leader of his joy as he had become a worker-student under the leader's care. He went on to say with pride that in a few years his worker family would produce four engineers and specialists.

Highly pleased at his words, the leader said in a voice that resounded through the room:

"Very good. Your family is as strong as the whole staff of the General Bureau of Electricity set up immediately after liberation!"

He chortled and went on to say:

"How good the regime of our Republic is! Nothing but communism can bring this about. Capitalists only care for their personal well-being and so don't want to see the working class become better trained. They do not make it possible for the workers to study and then say that the workers are ignorant.

"See for yourselves. What is there that the workers do not know? Four engineers will come from one family. What a good thing!

"This is the way to build up all our families...."

He went on to say that this family was a genuine worker family and that the intellectuals coming from it would be fine intellectuals of the working class, fully appreciating the life of workers. He added with great satisfaction that now a new type of intellectual of purely working class origin was coming forward.

That day the leader even paid a visit to the homes of students of the factory college and found out for himself what their living and study conditions were.

As the leader had foreseen, the advantages of the factory college were patently obvious to anyone.

The knowledge gained at the typical university is consolidated only through practice, but this is not the case with the factory college. The close combination of education and production results in the unity of theory and practice and the consolidation of the knowledge gained in classes.

Experience gained in labour was combined with scientific theory, which bore great results. This did away with empiricism and made for bold technical projects, technical innovations and rapid growth in production. This was due to the emergence of the new type of intellectuals from among the working class.

The workers who only had experience were now equipped with scientific theory. As a result, they came to demonstrate their legitimate authority as the leading class of the revolution and take on the characteristics of the most cultured class.

The respected leader called a plenary meeting of the Cabinet in June 1961, and summing up the nine months' period since the opening of the factory colleges, he said:

"The advantages of this system lie, first of all, in the fact that it gets workers to settle down, raises the level of their skills, improves the cultural

standard of factories, and brings about innovations in production.

"When workers graduate from college while on the job, they become fine cadres....

"In short, the results of nine months' operation of the factory college system show that it is very good. We must further promote the training of technicians in this direction."

Later, the leader took steps to set up the preparatory course of the factory college and the factory higher technical school so that the core workers and demobilized servicemen with no formal schooling could receive higher education. He ensured that an in-service education course and a management personnel training course were established at every factory college so that fresh management personnel came to be trained and the qualifications of factory management workers raised.

The factory colleges have already trained tens of thousands of workers to be engineers and specialists. Many of them are working as factory engineers, chief engineers, directors and college teachers. Some of these workers go on to gain a bachelor's degree after graduating from a factory-college course.

In this way, in north Korea, national cadres are trained not only at universities and colleges but also at the production sites. Factories and enterprises are not only production centres but have become reliable cadre training centres.

By achieving ahead of schedule the goal set out in the resolution of the Fifth Congress of the Party to increase the number of technicians and specialists to one million and more, the shortage of national cadres has been completely solved in our country. Our new intellectuals are working to shape the whole society on the Juche idea and they devote all their knowledge and technical skills to the building of socialism and communism. They are running Party, state and economic bodies and factories, enterprises and cooperative farms skilfully, bringing about the flowering of science, literature and art and the thorough implementation of the three tasks of the technical revolution.

Our one million strong army of intellectuals is the precious national treasure built up by the great leader President Kim Il Sung over the past 30 years and is the reliable mainstay for expediting communism.

2

In our country which prospers under the wise direction of the great leader President Kim Il Sung, the intellectuals, alongside the workers and farmers, possess a boundless happiness. They remain the reliable mainstay of the revolution, fully benefiting from the socialist Juche institutions, and enjoy deep trust and respect.

Due to their devoted service to the working class during the ordeals immediately after liberation, the three-year-long war and the postwar reconstruction period, the great leader values and cherishes them beyond all measure. Even today when the socialist revolution has triumphed and the complete victory of socialism is expedited, he shows particular concern for them.

One of the major revolutionary tasks after the victorious socialist revolution was to eliminate the ideological vestiges of the overthrown society. Meanwhile, the peasants and intellectuals, old-line intellectuals in particular, were far more tainted ideologically by selfishness than any other group. Typical of their retrogressive beliefs were their imperiousness, bureaucratism or liberalism in their work and life each of which made for inertia and vacillation.

The father leader, however, did not treat them expediently, nor did he overlook their tainted beliefs simply because he valued them, and constantly expressed his concern for them so as to rid them of their ideological failings and take everyone of them without exception to communist society.

The noble communist humanity and virtues of the great leader are always directed to one goal. It is that man who is the most valuable being in the world be equipped with the Juche world outlook and that he remain faithful to the revolution, staunch and principled. He intends to reeducate old-time intellectuals to this high standard he has set and to lead them to certain victory.

Upholding the leader's wishes, large numbers of our intellectuals have made ceaseless efforts to remould and revolutionize themselves so as to become cultured, revolutionary workers and, as a result are even more revolutionary and loyal than their colleagues in other countries.

Some were unable to rid themselves of the vestiges of the retrogressive ideas and found it hard to remould themselves.

Concerned about the Errors of Long-Serving Intellectuals

There was a long-serving technician whom the great leader cherished.

Before liberation he had graduated from a college of technology in Japan and served as an engineer in a big Japanese factory under Japanese imperialist rule. Subjected to national discrimination and humiliation by the Japanese imperialists, he tasted the gall of statelessness every day. The liberation of the country filled him with patriotism to devote his technical skills to the building of a new homeland.

The great leader President Kim Il Sung trusted him implicitly and appointed him to an important post immediately after liberation. He placed him in charge of the rebuilding of a factory the fugitive Japanese imperialists had wrecked, and then appointed him as the chief engineer of a big factory. He acquitted himself well. During the war he carried out in an exemplary manner the difficult assignments given him by the leader.

After the war the leader assigned him the task of directing the reconstruction of a steel plant demolished by the US imperialists. At that time, too, he worked very well. The leader's trust in and love for him grew as the days went by. The leader appointed him as the director of the rebuilt steel works and, visiting the factory from time to time, helped and encouraged him in his work.

The great leader was very pleased to see him, a long-serving intellectual, devote all his energy and wisdom unwaveringly to the Party and the working class since liberation—during the days of democratic reforms, during the war and in the period of the socialist revolution—and spoke highly of him on every occasion.

How much the leader cherished him can be judged by the following incident.

When the leader visited the steel works he would often call at his home to dine and even take a nap with him.

One summer day he called at his home and had lunch with him, when he came to know that the man had a great liking for green pepper. In the winter that year the leader came to the steel works and dined with him again. Taking up the spoon, he seemed to have remembered something and rummaged in his pocket. He produced a green pepper. Taking out several more peppers, the leader placed them before him without a word. They were peppers he had grown in the hothouse in his own garden.

The leader smiled as he gazed at him eating with relish the green peppers in soy-pepper paste.

Later the man whom the leader had cared so much for began to behave scandalously. One of his biggest ideological weaknesses was his bureaucratic manner of looking down on the workers. Carried away by his successes and always cocksure, he believed that everything he did was right, that his opinion was infallible and that the masses' views were of no consequence.

This work method of the director greatly hindered production in the steel works which had been on the upgrade for a year. For these reasons, he came to be criticized by the Party organization.

When he was taken to task for his serious errors, the great leader President Kim Il Sung was far grieved more than anyone else.

One day a Party meeting was held at the steel works. The leader personally guided the meeting. At the meeting the director was severely criticized. Workers sharply criticized him for not relying on the strength of the masses, for believing only in his wisdom and for acting arbitrarily, ignoring the opinions of those under his supervision.

The leader believed the workers. Their speeches furnished an object lesson that if a man, however good, does not find out his shortcomings and corrects them at all times, he will eventually degenerate. This was the case with the director. At the meeting the leader said nothing and only listened to their speeches.

The meeting ended around noon and it was soon time for lunch. Coming out of the meeting hall, the leader suggested to the director who followed him, crestfallen, that they have lunch together. The director could not believe his ears. Previously, it would have been no surprise for him to dine with the leader at his home. As he had only just been harshly criticized at the meeting, he was astonished when the leader made the suggestion as usual.

Reading his mind the leader hurried him on.

Having a meal with the fatherly leader, he deeply repented his fault of betraying the deep trust and love shown him over a long period. He took up his spoon but could not eat.

The father leader ate a little and was speechless. He ate a little more but became all the more sombre. After some time, the leader called the director by his name and quietly said:

"I always supported you and told you in detail all that you should do, but you have not acted on any of my advice, and have now managed to become the target of criticism. What's the matter with you?"

He began to criticize him, but he suddenly broke off. A heavy silence followed. The man who could not raise his head because of the guilty about causing the leader great anxiety, suddenly sensed something strange and raised his head to glance at him.

The leader was languishing over this man's errors, with tears in his eyes! He turned his face towards the window to hide his tears.

The moment the director saw this, he burst into tears, unable to contain himself. He sobbed, his whole body shaking.

"Leader!..."

Seeing him sob like a child, the leader said in a low, compassionate yet stern voice:

"Go ahead with your meal. There, there, stop weeping."

Every word he uttered betrayed his chagrin and anguish, which were all the deeper as he had tried with great care and affection to guide him.

The director sobbed bitterly, choked with emotion at the leader's fatherly affection. He silently pledged not to cause him any further anxiety. His shortcomings, however, could not be remedied easily.

After that, he had many opportunities to remedy his shortcomings and correct himself when by the leader's favour he was put in charge of the construction project of a big factory or sent on an assignment to a big iron mine. Nevertheless,. he failed to mend his ways, and even caused an accident. He corrected his fault through his work.

Calling him to a meeting one day, the leader inquired about his work. He said that although he had been sent out in the belief that he would now work properly, he had caused an accident, and when he had thought to punish him for it, he began to work well again. Saying this, he laughed loudly.

Later, he acquitted himself well for some time. However, when he set out on a new duty his liberalism and imperiousness raised their heads again. He paid little attention even to the criticism of the Party organization and made another blunder while working in a slapdash manner.

The respected leader thought deeply about him. Why does he work well and then often make blunders? What can be done to bring him on the right track? The leader found the cause in his failure to learn from the working class even though he lived among them. He thought his ideological failing could not be remedied by usual methods. The best way would be to send him out among the working class to gain their revolutionary spirit and organization.

The leader took steps to send him out as a worker, or rather more precisely, to be an apprentice at an engineering factory in the Hamhung area.

Dispatching him there, the leader instructed the Hamhung city Party organization to do everything to help him. Learning that his wife was ill and unable to manage her household, he sent someone to keep house for her.

Only then did he come to his senses. The pledges he had previously given the leader time and again had of course been sincere. The trouble, however, was that he would cool down like a pan off the fire. He now resolved to mend his ways among the working class.

He had mixed feelings at first since he had once been the director of a big factory and then been sent on a special assignment to a big mine and would now have to work as an apprentice. He felt ashamed and humiliated. He knew with all his heart, however, that the leader relegated him to apprenticeship in order to rid him of his petty bourgeois habit of thinking.

The apprenticeship to which the leader assigned him was significant and symbolic. Until then he had been used to directing others but not to being directed, and although he had instructed others he had shown no willingness to learn from anyone. Now he, an apprentice, began to learn from the working class, who create the wealth of this world by the sweat of their brow, their irrepressible determination, devotion and collectivism, and came to see the workers to whom until this point he had been indifferent, from a new angle.

Reflecting on his intellectual snobbery as against the sincerity and revolutionary spirit of the working class, he was startled by their inexhaustible wisdom and strength he had never appreciated before. He worked purposefully at the factory for two years and at the end of this period was promoted to be a shop engineer.

He was unaware that the father leader was taking a close interest in his steady progress, as he learnt from the working class.

Two years after he had been sent out to the production site, the leader gladly instructed the officials of the Hamhung city Party committee to move him up to "junior middle school" now that he had finished his course in primary school. He then suggested that he be entrusted with a small factory because he might once again behave in a bureaucratic manner if he was given charge of a big factory.

As he had learned from the working class, once appointed director of a small factory, he worked well. Recognizing this, the leader felt relieved and assigned him to a big factory as its director. As he made a good showing at this factory without making any blunders as he had before, the leader appointed him the director of a still bigger factory.

Even if long-serving intellectuals committed grave errors time and again, he would gladly teach them and take them forward, never abandoning them, now like a stern, demanding father, now like a considerate mother. This attests to the depth of the communist humanity of the leader who persevering in their reeducation, takes the old-line intellectuals with him.

When intellectuals went astray in their theoretical activity, the respected leader President Kim Il Sung would point out where they had gone wrong and would publish his own work lest they should repeat the same errors.

Once a social scientist's treatise on the problem of the transition period and the dictatorship of the proletariat which had for long remained a problem of heated controversy among scholars of the world, was published in a collection of papers. Failing to adhere to the Juche stand in handling this problem, he committed ideological and theoretical errors. Consequently, he received severe criticism from different quarters. The criticism failed to convince him. This matter greatly distressed him, a scholar.

At this point in time, the great leader published his famous work *On the Question of the Period of Transition from Capitalism to Socialism and* *the Dictatorship of the Proletariat*, which set on course the errant methodology adopted by some scholars, including the social scientist, and gave an all-round exposition of the question.

In his work the leader taught that the question of the period of transition and the dictatorship of the proletariat, too like all other scientific and theoretical questions, should be solved in line with our Party's Juche idea and should never be interpreted as others did who clung to the propositions of classics or from the flunkeyist standpoint. He gave a clear-cut exposition of the limits and purpose of the transition period, the historical mission and function of the dictatorship of the proletariat, the relationship between the transition period and the dictatorship of the proletariat, and other questions on which the opinions of our scholars and their foreign colleagues were divided.

In this way the leader corrected the scholar's fallacious theory. Not only that, when he learned that the scholar was dispirited after he had been criticized, he phoned his university several times to speak to him. As he was out, he telephoned his home at night.

Taking a load off his mind, the leader said, "I've heard that you are in great anguish. You oughtn't to be disheartened just because you have been criticized." Then he again gently clarified the ideological and theoretical errors in his treatise on the question of the transition period and the dictatorship of the proletariat.

Deeply touched by the kindness of the father leader who was at pains to correct his errors and encourage him even late at night when all were asleep, he thought of his happiness of living and working under the great leader and teacher.

The leader was extremely concerned for the criticized scholar.

One year the scholar did not appear at the New Year banquet, to which he was invited every year. The father leader asked the reason and sent for him. At the leader's summons, he hurried to the banquet hall, feeling a lump in his throat.

The world knows various kinds of love. However, none can be greater than the love which awakens people to their mental weaknesses and ideological errors, and corrects, persuades and leads them till they come upon the right track without making any errors again. No virtue can be nobler than that possessed by the person who saves people from the long-standing and abhorrent ideological vestiges of exploiter society and no person can be nobler than he who helps and leads forward revolutionary comrades through thick and thin.

The old-line intellectuals were tainted far more than anyone else by retrogressive ideology because of their class backgrounds and the tendencies of their profession, but the love and virtues of the great leader President Kim Il Sung saved them.

The Gold Star Medal Pinned Personally by the Leader

Here is another episode which illustrates the profound consideration of the father leader President Kim Il Sung for the cadres who were long-serving intellectuals.

At noon on January 11, 1973 the telephone rang for a long time at the home of Comrade Chong Jun Taek, the then Vice-Premier of the Administration Council. His second son who was at home for lunch answered the phone and immediately straightened himself. It was a call from the father leader.

His calm voice came over the line.

"Where is your mother now?"

"She is in hospital."

"What is wrong with her?"

"She has a weak heart."

"Weak heart.... Is she seriously ill?"

"No... not seriously ill."

"How many brothers and sisters do you have, I wonder?"

"We are six in all—three boys and three girls."

"Well, didn't your father say he was unwell before leaving on the official trip?"

"No. He was quite well."

"Did he look all right when he set out on the official trip?"

"Yes, he looked well. He was in good spirits when he left. He said he would be on a tour of the major construction projects outlined in your New Year address."

"Did he?"

After a pause, the leader went on to say:

"Word came last night that your father suddenly fell ill while guiding a meeting. I wanted to send doctors by plane, but this morning... he passed away."

"...?!"

This was a bolt from the blue for the son of Comrade Chong Jun Taek, and he could not utter a word.

"I will call at your home after a short while. Tell your brothers and sisters of the fact and bring them all together.... However, keep this from your mother. You say she is in hospital on account of heart trouble, so you must not tell her. We will do so.... Understand?"

"Yes,... I see."

It appeared that the leader wanted to say something more, but hung up without saying anything further. This was the phone call he personally made to the bereaved family after receiving the sad news that the Vice-Premier had collapsed suddenly from a heart attack and had never regained consciousness.

The father leader had especially cared for Comrade Chong Jun Taek who was a long-serving intellectual cadre. He was born into a rich family in south Korea, but had worked without the least vacillation for the working class since immediately after liberation. He was an ore-dressing engineer at a mine immediately after liberation, when the leader met him and, believing in his patriotism and ability, assigned him one important duty after the other, thus nurturing him to become a high-ranking cadre. Once factionalists intrigued against him to drive him into a controversy. However, the leader immediately protected him. He did not fail to live up to the leader's expectation.

The news of his death caused the leader great sorrow. For him it was a double sorrow because he lost a faithful revolutionary fighter who had aided him day and night and a revolutionized long-serving intellectual who had worked without vacillation for the working class.

While informing the bereaved family of his death, the leader phoned the hospital his wife was in to inquire about her conditions. He then asked them to keep the news of her husband's death from her and to send her home after supper. He gave instructions that she receive appropriate therapy so as to enable her weak heart to withstand the shock that she was bound to receive.

Hearing that her husband had just returned from the official trip, the wife of Comrade Chong Jun Taek came home. Seeing the leader's car in front of the porch, she exclaimed, "I wonder why the leader has come to us." She hurried to the sitting room.

The leader was seated in the room, consoling the sons and daughters of the deceased. Cautiously opening the door, Comrade Chong's wife entered the room, but she stood in a daze, unable to understand what the matter was. When she saw the leader rise from his seat to meet her, she lost balance and reeled. His sorrow-stricken face was enough to tell her the painful fact.

Clinging on to the leader's arms, she cried, bursting into tears, "Leader! What has happened? Leader! What is wrong?"

"Madam!" the leader began in a trembling voice, but he could not continue. He turned away to hide his tears, and helped her to take a seat beside him. He could barely manage to say in a breaking voice:

"Madam,... calm yourself.... I am even more shocked than... you.... I loved Comrade Chong.... Loved... very much.... Today my heart bleeds ... and I cannot bring myself to work.... I cannot understand how he has gone so suddenly...."

The bereaved family wept bitterly, recalling the leader's great love for the deceased.

The leader who sat long in deep sorrow spoke of the days when the talented old-time intellectual had revolutionized himself and had become a fine revolutionary. He recounted how he had encouraged and protected him with special care in case the corrupt elements that had vilified the Party's policy towards the intellectuals should injure him and how the deceased had pledged to remain faithful to him all his life. Everything he said was a most beautiful thing that could only pass between a benevolent leader and his faithful soldier.

The leader condoled with the bereaved family, recalling for a long time the high principles and exemplary humanity of the deceased.

Some days later, the father leader came to see the deceased, lying in state. The leader approached the coffin in grief during the dirge, tried to check his sorrow but could not hold back his tears. It was so heartrending to part with his comrade for ever, and he stood by the coffin and gazed at his face for long. Returning to the waiting room with heavy steps, he praised the deceased for his services and proposed to hold a ceremony at which to award him the title of Hero of the Republic.

In order to honour him who had fallen in the course of duty, faithfully carrying out the Party's policy, the leader bestowed the distinction of a posthumous award, that of Hero of the Republic, a title ever only conferred on combatants.

The leader who was going to confer the honourable Gold Star Medal on the bereaved family stood for some time contemplating this and said:

"I wanted the bereaved family to receive it as usual, but on reflection, I decided it would be better to pin it on Comrade Chong Jun Taek himself...."

Accompanied by the bereaved family, he again went to the room where the coffin was lying in state.

Approaching the coffin, the leader, his hands trembling, pinned the Gold Star Medal on the breast of Comrade Chong. He then adjusted the clothes of his deceased comrade again and again in order that the medal rested in place on his chest. His tearful expression mirrored his great pain at the loss of and his indescribable affection for his faithful soldier who had attained immortal fame by virtue of his political integrity.

Oh, soldier awarded the Gold Star Medal, why do you lie silent without expressing gratitude? Why do you not open your eyes and smile that impressive and bright smile of yours at this moment of great extraordinary happiness?

The second daughter of the deceased wailed. She watched the leader's hands and the glittering Gold Star Medal pinned on her father's breast by turns, straining as she called out to her father.

"Papa! The leader has personally pinned the Gold Star Medal on you! Papa! Do you see? The leader has pinned the Gold Star Medal on you... by his own hands!"

It seemed as though at the call of his wailing daughter, the fallen hero shed tears and would rise to express his heartfelt thanks to the father leader.

Returning again to the waiting room, the leader called the sons and daughters of the deceased to his side and said:

"...If there were a higher title I would confer it on your father without second thought, but there is no higher title than that of Hero of the Republic. Your father fought to the last moment of his life in an exemplary way, devoting all his wisdom and energy. We have awarded him the title of Hero of the Republic because he died at work as a soldier would in battle....

"It's really regrettable that he died so early when he could work with

great vigour. You should work as well as your father for the Party, the revolution and the people...."

The leader's words reinforced the very high appraisal he had made of the services of the fallen hero and of his revolutionary life.

His brilliant contribution which the leader valued as deserving even more than the high title of Hero, had been possible only as a result of the unfailing protection of the leader and the last moment of his life could be adorned so honourably only under his leadership.

His death was not an end of a man who passes away after quietly saying his last words to his family. Like all the fighters who fell in battle, he made the final sacrifice in the course of carrying out the great leader's instructions, set for the advancement of the country, the people and the revolution. The leader took steps to honour him with a state funeral.

In the evening of the day when the funeral was held, the father leader President Kim Il Sung visited the bereaved family once more. Knowing that she was ill, he kindly comforted the widow. He had the supper prepared for them and took it with them, sharing their sorrow. It was thanks to the leader's considerate care that the widow, despite her weak heart, could endure the sorrow.

Upon losing Comrade Chong Jun Taek, the father leader President Kim Il Sung missed all the more the long-serving intellectual cadres who had died faithfully serving the revolution.

After the call of condolence to the bereaved family on January 11, he had his car run to the home of the late Comrade Kang Yong Chang who had died ten years before. He, too, was a long-serving intellectual who had come from south Korea.

When he was alive south Korean reactionaries and factionalists made every vicious attempt to wrest him away from under the wing of the leader. They once framed him as exchanging secret documents with south Korean reactionaries.

However, the father leader had firm faith in him and made him chief engineer, deputy to the Supreme People's Assembly, department chief and member of the Party Central Committee, academician and then president of the Academy. Not only this. Even after his death he often cited him as an example of revolutionized intellectuals while talking about the revolutionization of long-serving intellectuals.

At the home of Comrade Kang Yong Chang, he spent a long time recalling his memories together with his bereaved family.

Great and warm is the embrace of the respected leader President Kim Il Sung who restored the motherland and brought honourable jobs to those who had suffered, never realizing their knowledge and technical skills and those who had experienced the pangs of anguish at being compelled to use them for the enemy who had deprived them of their motherland; the leader had reared them to be revolutionaries and loyal communists. Happy and honourable are those long-serving intellectuals who live on the leader's memory. As they received an immortal political life from the leader himself, even though they fell on the road of struggle they will never be forgotten in the glorious and unending ranks of revolutionaries who have served and continue to follow the leader.

3

Under the wise guidance of the great leader President Kim Il Sung, socialist construction in the northern part of Korea gained in depth and scope every day and the people's spiritual and moral traits changed and took on new looks. It was in those days that Juche-based literature and art developed at a rapid pace and bloomed spectacularly.

In order to give the people who turned out in the revolution and construction opulent ideological and mental pabulum and to expedite the revolutionization and working-classization of the whole of society, the great leader showed unflagging consideration for the development of literature and art both of which greatly influence man's ideology and consciousness.

Our people not only have become masters in the revolution and construction but have emerged as the enjoyers and creators of the "world's best art" admired by all throughout the world, and our Republic is called by people of the world, the "cradle of the 20th-century socialist Renaissance". All this is because of the great leader's unfailing consideration and involvement.

The respected leader President Kim Il Sung, who is the founder of the original Juche thought and theory on literature and art, has not only shown the general direction in which literature and art should develop but has taught that after the establishment of the socialist system literary and artistic activities should be geared more closely to thoroughly equipping the working people with communist ideas and revolutionizing and working-classizing the whole of society in line with the new higher demand of social progress, giving detailed guidance on enhancing Party spirit, working-class spirit and popular spirit and correctly expressing national sentiments and tastes in creative work.

To the leader such efforts were momentous tasks, geared to providing the working people with code of life so as to help them acquire a completely revolutionary world outlook based on Juche and to uplift and enrich their intellectual and cultural life.

Personal Guidance in Creative Work

The leader's thorough guidance and care for the development of literature and art were further expressions of his great humanity, aimed at raising the people's Chajusong by obliterating once and for all their vestiges of obsolete ideas.

The respected leader President Kim Il Sung said:

"Truly realistic and revolutionary literature and art show the people the most beautiful and most noble things of human life. From literature and art we can gain a deeper understanding of life and draw strength and courage for our struggle to create a better life."

The leader defined in this way the fundamental purpose of literature and art as serving the solemn struggle for enhancing people's Chajusong, and guided the writers and artists to create representative literature and art which would stimulate and encourage the people in their struggle to transform nature and society in order to build a communist society, the ideal society of mankind.

Attaching primary importance to the principle of Party spirit, working-class spirit and popular spirit in literary and artistic creation, the leader dealt a decisive blow to the bourgeoisie and their minions who, in their attempt to blunt the people's class awareness, claimed to stand for human beings and mankind in general. The leader countered their deceptive "non-partizanship" and reactionary sense of value with the working-class's party spirit and revolutionary sense of value to educate the popular masses in a revolutionary way. Accordingly, he led literary and artistic work to focus on communist revolutionary fighters tempered in the revolutionary tempest and workers, farmers, working intellectuals as examples for people in struggle and life and to create a sufficiently great number of works that reflected on their exemplary and multifaceted identities.

Along with it, the leader took great pains to ensure that socialist literature and art should continue to firmly maintain Juche and develop on a national footing so as to be easy for people to understand and meet their tastes and sentiments. He also instructed that centuries-old familiar artistic forms reflecting the Korean people's sentiments and aesthetic tastes were collected and then adapted to embody socialist content, revolutionary content. As a result, in fine art, traditional Korean painting became dominant and developed to suit the contemporary aesthetic sense. Music and dance, too, came to develop in harmony with the aesthetic sense of our people and of the new era.

Though busy, the respected leader President Kim Il Sung often met writers and artists, related to them some of his wide experiences and the stirring stories of revolutionary soldiers which could be good material for artistic creation. Further, delving into the processes of creation of works, he strove to widen their ideological and artistic horizons. He would talk far into the night with the writers over a verse of a poem or song, not only concerning himself with major works.

At times like this, he would point out the merits and shortcomings of a work, and of course, discuss ideological and aesthetic problems, and show the ways to correct them, making light of the passage of time. He even spent his well-earned days of rest giving guidance to writers and artists. Sitting together with them for days on end, he told them serious but gripping stories of the anti-Japanese armed struggle.

The remarkable development of film art is also a result of such guidance and solicitude of the leader.

Here is an episode relating to the last stage of production of the feature film "The Story of a Detachment Commander".

This film intended to depict the beautiful qualities of the able and stout anti-Japanese revolutionary fighters through the representation of many characters of strong personality including Ho Chol Man, a detachment commander of the anti-Japanese guerrilla army, and his love Sim Hye Yong, and particularly sought to educate the working people by probing deeply into the process by which the revolutionary world outlook of the characters is formed.

Seeing the first copy of this film, the leader followed the general progress of the plot, bearing in his mind the objectives of the scenarist and the production staff, and detailed the inconsistencies in the characters' portrayals and pointed out what did not ring true to life. Then, making a deep analysis of the many-sided characteristic features of various social types, he taught them how to approach these. Not only that, he never overlooked but set right even the smallest mistake in the words of the characters resulting from the production staff's incorrect understanding of the united front policy. He also pointed out that the title "The Road of the Revolution" was too common and general, and thus suggested "The Story of a Detachment Commander" instead, which he said was in keeping with the content of the film.

When the second copy of the film was made by the production staff according to the great leader's teaching, he also saw it. After seeing the film attentively, the leader pointed out that the revolutionaries' activities were portrayed still within the bounds of common knowledge and were not true to life because the characters were not allowed any consistency. After pointing out the shortcomings of the film and the ways to correct them, in order to help the writers and the production staff, for long hours he gave a vivid account of the events that had taken place in the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle. Meanwhile, the night advanced.

Nonetheless the leader said that he should give them good counsel even if this would take some time. Thus he got the first and amended second films shown again and corrected in detail the shortcomings in the performances of the actors, music and setting till past midnight. Later he also saw the amended third film. When the film was completed and proved popular with the people, he rejoiced over the success with the production team.

The great leader taught writers and artists in this way, in order that they should study life deeply and depict it accurately and warned them not to distort or gild it. When he saw an artistic work which had a story but lacked depth and was not true to life, he told them to guard against this. He particularly stressed the importance of faithfully depicting, in literary and artistic creation, the complex process by which people come to gain a revolutionary world outlook, and said in earnest that only when this multifaceted process is depicted well will it be of help in educating people.

A serial film "Five Guerrilla Brothers", presenting a huge gallery of people growing up in the struggle was also completed according to the leader's specific instructions.

The leader gave directions in the production of this film about ten occasions and, by doing this, turned the process in which the fighters formed their revolutionary world outlook, which they had at first considered to be incidental into a realistic process showing the vicissitudes of life, and saved the film from being a mere exhibition and assemblage of disconnected various events, to one that reflected accurately on life's turmoils. Thus, he made the film show in depth how ordinary people, who hated the enemy but did not know how to fight, came to set out on the road of revolution, how they grew up and were tempered to be unbending communist fighters, and he presented the excellent qualities and lofty attitudes of the anti-Japanese guerrillas in the 1930's as examples for the people of our times.

The great leader always urged disclosing the true nature of the imperialists and heightening revolutionary vigilance against them. He therefore, paid deep attention to works with that theme.

The feature film "The Choe Hak Sins" is a work of serious content. Pastor Choe Hak Sin who for a long time is addicted to the worship of the United States, comes to know the true nature of the US imperialists, through his bitter experience during the temporary retreat in the Korean war when his eldest daughter and wife and then his son who is a puppet army officer are killed by the US imperialist aggressive army. However, some of the production staff lost confidence and could not boldly depict the characters because most of the leading characters were negative personalities.

The leader corrected their conception and led them to show at length the misfortunes and tragedy which befell the Choe Hak Sins who served the imperialist marauders. He then taught them to represent truthfully with dramatic sharpness the process by which the hero's attitude is developed, and he even explained in depth how to delineate the personality of every character, their relationships and their fate.

This film which was made on the leader's instruction shows truthfully

The great leader President Kim Il Sung congratulates the artistes on their successful performance

the leading character who, after his tragic experience, calls on the People's Army men and guerrillas to destroy the US imperialist beasts, and his heartrending call becomes a powerful appeal to mankind.

The great leader also guided the production of screen versions of the plays "The Sea of Blood" and "The Fate of a Self-Defence Corps Man", works he had written during the anti-Japanese armed struggle, the film "People's Teacher" and many revolutionary operas. As a result, all these works excelled in their ideological content and artistic quality.

In the process of giving guidance on many occasions in the production of individual works to round them out as masterpieces, the great leader President Kim Il Sung taught writers and artists how to create revolutionary works for people and how exacting they must be on themselves so as to improve the quality of their works.

Under the great leader's wise guidance, our literature and art developed and came into bloom to be truly revolutionary and popular reflecting our Party's lines, serving the purpose of making the masses the masters of revolution and construction and genuine revolutionaries.

An especially important event in the development of Juche literature and art are the "Sea of Blood"-type revolutionary operas which opened up a new era in the world history of operas.

Dear Comrade Kim Jong Il who upholds the lofty intentions of the great leader to provide our people with the best operas in the world displayed his exceptional artistic talent in creating operas of a new type.

Comrade Kim Jong Il, who perfectly mastered the great leader's Juche thoughts on literature and art, and advanced the aesthetic principles of revolutionary literature and art, which are of fundamental significance in the building of literature and art, and many new literary and artistic theories which served as guidelines in literary and artistic creation and practice, laid down original principles and methods for the creation of revolutionary operas. He embodied them brilliantly in creating the revolutionary opera "The Sea of Blood," the opera based on the revolutionary play of the same title, written by the great leader during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle.

In the course of creating operas, he fully demonstrated his unparalleled artistic talents which even specialists did not have and gave detailed guidance in everything from the titles to the plots, and from the script to the music.

Thus, under the rays of the Juche literary and artistic theory, the new "Sea of Blood"-type revolutionary operas which were in every respect quite different from conventional operas.

Conventional operas were essentially an art form geared to the tastes and fancies of the ruling classes or to satisfy the handful of "specialists." The revolutionary opera " Sea of Blood", however, has as its leading character an ordinary Korean mother who in the grim days of the 1930's when the despotism of the Japanese imperialist aggressors reaches its height loses her husband in the sea of blood in north Jiandao and, while undergoing all manner of tribulations, is awakened to her national and class positions and together with her son and daughter, joins the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle led by the legendary hero General Kim Il Sung, and fights bravely. The new, popular and revolutionary "Sea of Blood"-type operas shed light on the true nature of man, proceeding from the principle of the Juche idea, and resolve the urgent questions of our times, such as the causes of the revolutionary struggle and the ways of struggle to ensure an independent and creative life for the masses, and embodying the great Juche idea, they provide a key to living.

The "Sea of Blood"-type revolutionary operas have brought about an innovation in the form of operas in line with the demand of the working people. Conventional opera music consisting of complex and difficult arias and sung dialogues was replaced by the stanza-form songs which are not only beautiful, soft, easy to understand and good to hear but also easy to sing and congenial to the national sentiments of our people. Further, *pangchang* was adopted as an important means of operatic representation. It is not limited by the scale, time and space of the objects to be represented, can freely choose the position of expression and uses an infinite variety of methods.

As a result, the "Sea of Blood"-type revolutionary operas which have workers and peasants as the leading characters, use the stanza form as the basic means of opera music, and adopt *pangchang*, have come to fully display their power as a synthetic art, organically combined with all means of representation such as the three-dimensional decor and elegant and graceful dances.

"The Sea of Blood" was followed by the production of many other revolutionary operas. Among them are the world-famous immortal classics "The Flower Girl," "The Fate of a Self-Defence Corps Man", "Tell the Story, Forest!" "A True Daughter of the Party" and "The Song of Kumgang Mountain".

As a result, the great leader's plan for creating new, revolutionary and popular operas has been realized brilliantly and for the first time in their history our people enjoy revolutionary operas which reflect their life, struggles and aspirations.

The birth of revolutionary operas, a splendid embodiment of the great leader President Kim Il Sung's Juche-oriented literary and artistic theories, was not only a signal event in the Korean people's spiritual and cultural life but a great revolution in the history of human culture.

People throughout the world envy the Korean people their revolutionary operas. After seeing the revolutionary operas of Korea, even those who used to regard operas as a European art, were unsparing in their admiration, hailing them as an authentic art form which would save the waning Western art and show the way ahead of the future art. They acclaim "The Flower Girl" and other revolutionary operas as "models of opera as a synthetic art", "the origin of genuine revolutionary and popular opera", "monumental works representing the new stage art of the 20th century", and "models of revolutionary art".

Even at the Sight of a Few Falling Dry Leaves

The great leader President Kim Il Sung considerately provides for the work and life of writers and artists and values and cherishes them.

Hearing that a writer was hospitalized, the great leader called at the hospital, and even sent an able doctor to him later.

When he learned during a trip of on-the-spot guidance that some writers or artistes were performing or working in the region, he would meet them without fail and see for himself that they enjoyed good lodging and working conditions.

Once he happened to see a cameraman taking a photograph of Pyongyang from a cliff on Moran Hill. He hurried to the cameraman and said, "Comrade, be careful, or you may fall." He held the man safely until he had taken the photograph.

His attitude towards the circus performances was the same. Spectators usually give more applauses to performers of daring stunts. However, the leader instructed that some circus items which were terrifying and dangerous and detrimental be struck off the repertoire for ever.

When artistes he looked after and guided with tender care were away on a foreign tour, the father leader would always be concerned about them as a father who had sent his children to a far-off place.

In the autumn of 1971, our artistes staying in a foreign country for a tour received overcoats from the homeland. The overcoats were associated with an episode which none could hear without tears.

One morning the father leader saw a few dry leaves on the ground which had fallen because of the early frost. It was already rather chilly. He stopped in his tracks. He could not pass over the fact casually. At that moment his thought went out to the artistes who were giving performances in the foreign land which was even colder than Pyongyang. He was concerned that they might be cold, and so made sure that overcoats were made and sent to them.

Acting on the father leader's instructions, the officials concerned made great efforts to deliver the overcoats. They called at the artistes' homes to collect their old overcoats, from which measurements were taken and new coats were made with material of high-quality. They did their best to make the overcoats fit the artistes well and so ensure that their bodies were wrapped warm because of the father leader's great love.

Thanks to the father leader's radiant love, hundreds of overcoats were finished and immediately sent by a special plane to the artistes.

The artistes who received the overcoats were all overcome with emotion. Smartening themselves and looking towards the homeland, they expressed their gratitude to the father leader.

The overcoats sent by the father leader fitted the artistes well and suited everyone's tastes, too.

While the artistes were still enthusiastically continuing their tour, the respected leader sent them some films including the film "A Worker's Family" by special plane. This feature film was a very recent release. The leader had seen and appreciated and therefore decided to send it to them to enjoy. The leader took steps to send a projectionist and a projector. The projectionist was from his personal staff and the projector was for his personal use.

The tour of the artistes was being extended. Everywhere they went, they were asked to extend their stay and performance. They could not turn down the flood of requests. Now another special plane came to them from the homeland. It was sent by the respected leader President Kim Il Sung who feared that medicines they had taken from the homeland might be running out on account of the extended schedule. The plane brought a lot of tonics and costly medicines. Some of the medicines even bore the names of the persons for whom they were intended.

Today we owe many things to the great leader—modernly appointed film studios, many theatres and music halls including the Pyongyang Grand Theatre, the Art Gallery and snug studios built on scenic spots.

On the other hand, the leader always did everything to ensure that the artistic talents of the masses came into full flower. He gave guidance to ensure that the broad masses would not only heartily enjoy literature and art at any time and at any place but would also widely participate in literary and artistic activities in a mass movement.

He saw to it that literary and art circles were formed everywhere in town and country, built houses of culture at great cost, provided with a range of facilities and sent musical instruments and many other cultural items to them. Every year, in due season, with a view to bringing the working people's artistic talents into full bloom, he ensured that art circles in the capital and local areas, army units and schools put on shows.

As a result, literature and art became a property of the popular masses in the true sense of the word. While the velvet curtain was rising amid the applause of the audience in the Pyongyang Grand Theatre, group dances started to the accompaniment of accordion in the fields of the farm and tide-land-reclamation sites and workers gathered for a recital of poems in the yards of machine-building factories where machines were coming off the assembly lines. Now songs are sung wherever there is human activity and revolutionary arts prosper at every place of industry and creation.

Juche Art Lights Up the Whole World

In recent years the art circles of the world have witnessed a sensation event and do not stop talking about it. It was the sensation caused by the Mansudae Art Troupe and the Pibada Opera Troupe of Pyongyang which toured and gave performances in other countries, and by the showing of Korean films abroad.

When our art troupes and films appeared in many Asian, African and

European countries, people who saw their performances or film shows expressed identical views despite the difference in language, custom and national tradition. Whenever they heard the "Song of General Kim Il Sung", they expressed boundless adoration and respect for the great leader President Kim Il Sung and said with great emotion that the song was a "grand pean to the great leader" and "a song more revolutionary, powerful and encouraging than any other revolutionary song of the world." They stated that Juche art which was brought into bloom by him served them "as the banner, model and textbook" and admired Korean art, saying "As Greenwich Observatory indicates standard international time, Korean art gives the most exemplary pattern of art for mankind."

After seeing "The Flower Girl," a "Sea of Blood"-type revolutionary opera, they highly praised it. They said, "The gun report of operatic revolution raised in Korea—a great constellation of revolutionary art and a kingdom of art—opened up a new era in the development of the arts of mankind." The same admiration was expressed by people who heard the music and saw the dance of the Mansudae Art Troupe. They admitted as one man that the Juche art of Korea is "the acme of art of mankind" and "an immortal art representing our time and the future." These highest commendations were echoed by people in all countries and by participants in international festivals where many of our art troupes including the Pibada Opera Troupe and Mansudae Art Troupe have given performances in recent years. The film "The Flower Girl" was awarded a special prize and a special medal at the 18th international film festival. This was without precedent.

Such was the world's appraisal of the Juche art of Korea.

The people of the world were deeply impressed by the art of the Republic because, as they admitted, it was the brilliant embodiment of the great leader's Juche idea.

The height of our Juche art which is admired by people of all continents of the world is the height to which the great leader lifted our people on the strength of the immortal Juche idea, and it gave them the wonder and joy of seeing for the first time the strength and lofty spiritual world of man whom he set at the centre of everything. In a word, they expressed admiration and respect for it as they felt the breadth of the leader's great love for man.

The great leader President Kim Il Sung not only raised Korean art to the summit of the world but also saved, and blazed the trail for the arts of mankind, which had long been in the cul-de-sac of decadence, corruption and confusion, with the rays of great Juche art. This is why people throughout the world unanimously call the Juche art of Korea "a beacon on the Cape of Good Hope" and "the immortal art for our times and the future" and call Korea "the cradle of the 20th-century socialist Renaissance."

4

As the country's economic strength grew at a rapid pace, the great leader President Kim Il Sung took much more care to raise the people's living standards and meet their cultural needs. Carrying through the policy he elaborated at the Fifth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea, he directed his main efforts to eliminating the gap in the living standards between workers and peasants and the distinctions between urban and rural inhabitants and, at the same time, took a series of socio-cultural measures to improve the quality of all the working people's lives.

The popular measures taken by the leader to improve the people's livelihood evenly were communist measures to a large extent.

This could be done only by the father leader who, for the welfare of the people, gives not only what he can but also what he must, by creating it, and directing everything to the well-being of the people by introducing even a thing of the future to the present circumstances.

Making Korea the First Tax-Free Country

At the Third Session of the Fifth Supreme People's Assembly in March 1974, the great leader President Kim Il Sung proclaimed the historic law on abolishing taxation in all areas of the northern half of the Republic as from April 1, 1974.

The proclamation of this law was a sensational event which stirred not only the Korean people but the whole world. In those days, the capitalist world was in a great turmoil, floundering in the grip of prolonged depression complicated by the "oil crisis."

Factories ground to a halt. As a result, the unemployed flooded the streets, prices spiralled and goods were in short supply. Conditions were unbearable.

It was at this time that in the Eastern Hemisphere, Korea promulgated the law abolishing taxation. The world was struck with admiration and wonder.

The exploited masses of the whole world who had reconciled themselves to the payment of taxes as their fate, were delighted to see their future in Korea, and those who had been harping on the people's "obligation" to pay taxes without which, they said, neither state nor nation could exist, were astounded because their lie was brought to light.

As a result, Korea came to demonstrate its prestige all the more for all the world to see, not only as "Chollima Korea" and "homeland of Juche" but as the "first tax-free country" and the whole world came to look up, with more respect than ever, to the great leader President Kim Il Sung who abolished taxation once and for all.

Learning of the momentous measure taken by the leader, the Korean people were overjoyed and, at the same time, recalled the past. Weighed down under the heavy yoke of taxation for thousands of years, how much they had groaned and how many tears of blood they had shed!

In particular, the colonial taxation system of the Japanese imperialists was the most wicked and heinous one ever known in the history of taxation. Looking at the pile of notices for payment of various taxes, our people passed day after day sighing and burning with resentment, their houses were pulled down, families broken and they were compelled to leave their native places.

The leader who had witnessed and experienced from childhood the misfortunes caused by taxes conceived a democratic tax-free system from the day he set out on the road of revolution, and set this out in the historic Ten-Point Programme of the Association for the Restoration of the Fatherland.

The leader who liberated the homeland and launched out on the building of a new country, carried out the taxation reform, together with other democratic reforms, on the basis of the brilliant taxation programme drafted by him during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle.

He thus freed our people from all the exacting taxes and levies and set up a new, popular and democratic taxation system.

This could not free people from tax burdens altogether. The existing conditions of the country still did not permit the abolition of taxes overnight.

The leader who had been steadily reducing the tax burden of the people put forward, after the establishment of the socialist system, the programme for abolishing taxation, and abrogated the agricultural tax in kind once and for all in 1966.

This was a historic step to liberate the peasantry from the tax burden, which made it possible to strengthen the economic foundation of cooperative farms and increase the peasants' real income rapidly.

After the abolition of the agricultural tax in kind, there remained only the tax on earnings and the local authority tax. Even these taxes were now abolished.

With the abolition of taxation, another remnant of the overthrown society vanished finally from our people's history and our people became the first masters of the new tax-free age.

Needless to say, this glory of our people is due to the socialist system and the powerful, independent national economy built in north Korea. These things, however, only offered the possibility of abolishing taxes, but did not provide the decisive condition for it.

Many countries have a socialist system and a powerful economy and some of them are economically stronger than us, yet none of them has abolished taxation so far. How then was it possible to take such an amazing, radical step in north Korea which had undergone numerous grim trials and was in an unusually tense and complex circumstances? This step was the brilliant fruition of the lofty virtues of the father leader President Kim Il Sung who makes the best use of all possibilities and conditions for the people's welfare and spares nothing for them.

In fact, even under our circumstances which were more difficult and complex than any other country's, the leader did all he could to raise the people's living standards. Prevailing over the hardships during the war and the rehabilitation period, he introduced flawless systems of free education and free medical care before other countries, and even in the early days of state-building established the systems of paid leave and accommodation in holiday homes.

President Kim Il Sung also gives the people the maximum of state benefits. He made the state responsible for the people's livelihood, and ensured that the workers and office employees received a supply of food at a price as low as the transportation cost and that houses not only for workers and office employees but also for farmers were built at the state's expense. He also ensured that clothes were supplied to the rising generation, from the children at creches and kindergartens to university students, at low prices at the turn of seasons, steadily raised wages and, on the other hand, systematically lowered commodity prices. Shortly before he abolished taxes, he saw to it that commodity prices were cut by 30 per cent on the average and 50 per cent at the maximum.

These additional benefits the people receive from the state far surpass the wages of the workers and office employees. The father leader, out of his greatest concern for the people's welfare, now even abolished taxation once and for all.

Indeed, the final abolition of taxes is a signal victory in the campaign to wipe out all vestiges of the overthrown society and to expedite the communist future. The knell of the taxation system which bled the people for thousands of years has been tolled, and all material wealth created by the people will remain in their hands for ever. This dealt a crushing blow to those who alleged that the final abolition of taxes was impossible as long as the state existed, and emboldened people throughout the world to fight on, with the knowledge that taxation is not indispensable to the state and that a new, tax-free world is in store for them.

Greater Recreation for the Working People

The respected leader President Kim Il Sung always cares to provide the people with the best conditions for recreation. The many holiday homes and pleasure parks built at all scenic spots on the beautiful east and west coasts and elsewhere in north Korea are clear proof of this.

As socialist construction made great strides and the people's demand for cultural recreation increased, the leader saw to it that many more holiday homes were built without grudging state money and, on the other hand, that many pleasure parks were laid out for the inhabitants of large cities and industrial districts.

How wide and painstaking the leader's concerns for the people's recreation are! The Myohyangsan recreation ground, one of our numerous recreation grounds, is just one case in point.

Mt. Myohyang is one of the most beautiful of all the celebrated mountains of Korea, renowned throughout the world for their scenic beauty, and the recreation ground in the mountain was built in 1947 as a holiday resort for the workers and office employees.

The father leader who visited the mountain in May that year explored the steep mountain ridges and deep ravines and conceived a far-sighted scheme to turn the mountain into a holiday resort for the people.

At that time, the leader said to officials:

"...Mt. Myohyang is truly beautiful. In scenic beauty it is second only to Mt. Kumgang. In former days, this scenic spot was used by the Japanese and wealthy landlords and capitalists as a place for carousal and the people had no access to it. Let us build a good holiday home in this mountain for our once poor people so that they have their fill of recreation...."

In line with the leader's instructions, Mt. Myohyang later became one of the thriving holiday resorts to the special liking of the working people.

Even when erecting a building on Mt. Myohyang, the leader did everything to ensure that it would be in harmony with scenery and would not detract from the scenic beauty in the least. Mt. Myohyang has rich deposits of gold. Gold had been mined there for a long time. One year when the leader visited this place and came to hear of this fact, he gave instructions to close down mining at once. Gold was precious indeed, for it contributed to the country's wealth, but it was more important to preserve the beautiful landscape of the place and provide the best conditions for the recreation of the working people. As a matter of fact, if unsightly dumps were to appear in the beautiful mountain of Myohyang or the crystal-clear water of the Hyangsan stream is polluted because of gold mining, this would be as ghastly as hearing a gunshot at a concert. As he infinitely treasures the working people, the leader values the scenic spots as much because these places are loved by them, and he never allows anything there to be damaged, be that a rock or a tree.

The leader's concerns for the people's cultural recreation did not end simply in providing them with the appropriate facilities. He ensured that recreation and life were combined, and always paid deep attention to raising the people's level of culture.

In building up Mt. Myohyang into a modern recreation ground, the leader made painstaking efforts to ensure that the people enjoy enough rest in the scenic surroundings and to fully satisfy their cultural wants in the well-harmonized background of modern facilities and cultural relics.

Mt. Myohyang presents all the fauna and flora of our country splendidly. The mountain also has many monuments and cultural relics valued as national treasures which attest to our ancestors' artistic talents.

The leader is by nature particular about conserving the historic monuments and cultural relics handed down from our ancestors, and so saw to it that the monuments and cultural relics damaged by the Yankees during the war were restored and used for the purpose of providing cultural recreation for the people.

The father leader designated this majestic mountain as a recreation ground for the people of the capital city. He saw to it that a three-day recreation system was instituted in addition to the existing 30-, 20-, and 14-day systems. The cost of this three-day recreation is also borne by the state as in other cases. The leader took measures for special trains to operate between Pyongyang and Mt. Myohyang for the holiday-makers, made even more funds available so as to provide better meals, and even ensured that a poultry catering exclusively to the Myohyangsan recreation ground was built.

Today there are such recreation grounds everywhere in north Korea. For instance, the scenic spot Majon on the east coast is a recreation ground for the citizens of Hamhung and the working people of the Hungnam district.

Thanks to the profound, warm paternal love and concern of the leader, our people possess opportunities for recreation which are improving with every passing day. The working people have enough rest at state expense at holiday homes and recreation grounds built at scenic spots.

In capitalist society holidays are enjoyed chiefly by the rich and the privileged, and the scenic spots serve them as sites for money-making and amusement. In south Korea, for instance, scenic spots are turned into haunts of decadent and obscene pleasure grounds for the privileged and the rich. By contrast, all scenic places in north Korea are used for the recreation of the working people, and their holidays provide them with good cultural recreation to rejuvenate them physically and mentally and give them fresh strength to step up production and creation.

In this way, all holiday homes in north Korea serve the working people as centres for tempering body and soul and raising the cultural standard and also for storing up energy to build an even better way of life for tomorrow.

Love for Man, Care for the Sick

The great leader President Kim Il Sung who values man above all else has not only provided enough leisure for the people but has also steadily developed the public health service at a pace with the further progress in socialist construction.

Even in the days of ordeals when the war was at its height, he introduced a universal free medical service and later established a system of preventive medicine administered by section doctors. By the section doctor system, each doctor takes responsibility for the health of inhabitants of a designated section and works to prevent and cure diseases. The inhabitants therefore do not leave their local area to find doctors but the latter call on the former. This virtually means that all inhabitants have their own "family doctor".

However, as the conditions became mature for further developing the public health system, the great leader took the historic step of expanding the existing village clinics into modernly-equipped hospitals.

As a result, every clinic in the countryside has become a hospital today. Each hospital has an internal department, a department of surgery, a paediatrics department, a department of obstetrics and gynecology, a delivery room, a physiotherapy room, an X-ray room, a dispensary, and sick wards.

As a result of the great leader's lofty humanity everybody is now able to enjoy the enormous benefits of the free medical service. Thus, the distinctions between town and country are disappearing in the field of public health, too.

This superb public health system is a product of the greatest humanity. All unhygienic conditions are removed beforehand and, when people fall ill, doctors visit and treat them free of charge. What a great boon! For long ages people were afflicted with all kinds of diseases and many would become disabled when young or died. Today, however, they are living in a society where diseases are eradicated and their lives are well protected.

The father leader has not only provided all these things but always teaches the health workers that they should value people above anything else and treat the patients with devotion. Treatment not supported by love and devotion cannot serve human beings. Such treatment often gives way to contempt for people. Therefore, the leader always makes the point to health workers to treat patients not only with medicine or instruction but with love and devotion.

On December 7, 1974, at the blast furnace shop of the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex, a youth who was repairing the blast furnace came to be poisoned by gas and was near death. This matter was reported to the Party centre and came to the knowledge of the leader. Carrying through the father leader's instructions that the youth must be saved at any cost, the precious medicines of the rarest type that were needed were sent by special plane and famous doctors from the capital and local areas rushed to the hospital of the factory.

The youth lay in a coma hovering between life and death, unconscious of the love so freely and abundantly given him.

Medical reports confirmed that no patient in this condition had ever recovered. Our doctors never gave in—they could not do so.

They persevered. The precious medicines were unsparingly dispensed. It was not simply medicines but the greatest love of the leader that the doctors brought to the patient lying in coma.

His love is powerful, and it conquered. 13 days after the youth had fallen into that deathly coma, he at last regained consciousness. The greatest love brought this youth's withering cells back to life, gave light and warmth to his faint, failing heart, filling it with life and victory, galvanizing as lightning this body into life.

The youth regained life thanks to the leader's great inspiration of giving priority to devotion and love over technology and medicine.

In fact, this is unimaginable in capitalist society where man hates man and technology is geared to money-making. Medicine is called a benevolent art. Yet in capitalist society where mammon prevails, even the sick, not only technology, are looked upon as a means for making money. In south Korea, for instance, medical science and technology which are researched and developed for humanity's benefit have degenerated into weapons for robbing the sick of money. When puppy of a rich family just runs at the nose, an ambulance is called and expensive drugs and the best clinical technology are rendered. The sick are turned back at the door of any hospital simply because they can not afford to pay for this treatment.

While the wife of a high-ranking official, alarmed to find a fine wrinkle in her face in a mirror, greedily gulps down warm blood of deer, a barefooted little girl standing in the street in falling snow begs the passers-by to purchase her eye to get money with which to pay for the treatment of her dying mother.

A south Korean newspaper once reported the shocking fact that a poor housewife in a critical condition from appendicitis underwent an operation in a veterinary clinic, because she had been refused admission at all hospitals. The veterinary surgeon sets a scalpel as big as a carving knife on the woman's abdomen and the unanesthetized woman stares at him with tearful eyes in gratitude! Can there be any scene more tragic than this? Can there be any people more downtrodden than they? Even this is not exceptional in south Korea where even more gruesome tragedies are perpetrated countlessly. In that society where capital and bayonet oppress the working people, it is natural that people's death rate should rise and their average life span dwindle.

Under the public health system in north Korea which has been provided by the father leader, all people live long and remain in good health. If and whenever anyone falls ill, whether it be in the towns or in the countryside he is provided free medical care. Not surprisingly, since liberation the mortality rate has dropped by half and the average life span increased by more than 30 years.

"I Will Be the Client"

The father leader's love for the people is also seen in his solicitude for farmers, especially in the extensive construction of fine modern houses of a new type in the countryside.

Thanks to the leader's solicitude, rows of modern houses have been built everywhere in the countryside, so that the farmers had long been free from worries about the housing question. Nevertheless, the leader was still anxious to eliminate the distinctions in the housing conditions between town and country folk, and to have farmers have accommodation as good as that in urban areas.

One day in late May 1974, the leader who had over a long time given much thought to rural housing construction held a consultation on the construction of Oguk-ri of Anak County, South Hwanghae Province. The consultative meeting was attended by the central and provincial officials concerned and officials of Oguk-ri.

The great leader said that Oguk-ri had been raising good crops every year and that therefore he wanted to build good houses for its people. He then elaborated his plan for the construction of houses in Oguk-ri. He said that two- or three-storeyed modern houses must be built and that 1,000 houses should be erected, forming two villages at the foot of the hill. He gave specific instructions on the interiors he envisaged and on the heating system.

Saying that, the leader then sat in thought for some time, lightly tapping the edge of the desk with his fingers. He thought aloud, "I wonder who is to assume the responsibility for the construction of Oguk-ri?" He again fell silent, absorbed in thought. After some time, he said:

"I will be the client for the construction project of Oguk-ri."

Everyone was surprised. Although many construction projects had been carried out, there had never been, and could not have been, one for which he had been the client. And now he was to be the client of construction of a farm village, which was not a project of national importance! This really was a surprise.

The construction officials from the centre and the cadres of the county could not understand the leader's lofty intentions.

From ancient times, it was a great desire of our peasants to eat rice and have meat soup, wear silks and live in tile-roofed houses. For thousands of years, this had remained a pipe-dream, that looking up at the moon, they wished to cut down the fantastic cassia tree on the moon and build a cozy thatched house with it.

Those farmers, thanks to the benevolence of the great leader, are now living in tile-roofed accommodation built at the state's expense. What more could they wish for?

Their ages-long desire was finally met, yet the father leader did not content himself with this. He deemed it his duty and life-long task to make the farmers as well-off as the urban dwellers by obliterating the distinctions in the living standards between town and country folk. The leader wished to make the farmers live, as the urban dwellers, in modern accommodation with a central heating system, a flush toilet, a bathroom, water on tap, sewerage, and other facilities afforded by modern civilization. He wanted to make Oguk-ri a model communist village of the type he always had in mind, and to generalize it throughout the country.

Later, the officials came to realize deeply why the leader personally became the client of the construction of Oguk-ri.

One day when the designers finished the plans for the apartment blocks of Oguk-ri in the way directed by the leader, the leader summoned them and the construction officials to his office and examined the model pictures of the blocks of apartments one by one. The pictures showed three- or four-storeyed apartment blocks proportionately distributed and in harmony in the village where most accommodation was two-storeyed. He was pleased and said the plans were to his satisfaction.

The great leader pointed out that since Oguk-ri was situated in the paddy fields, stones should be used to strengthen the foundations, that methods should be studied as to using rice husk, which was abundant in the locality, as fuel for heating, and that two-storeyed apartment blocks should be occupied by farmers and barns and other outbuildings needed for raising livestock might as well be erected to fit in with their life-style. He then remarked that the third and fourth floor should be given to school teachers and office workers and that each apartment should have a flush toilet connecting to a central sewage base, he said:

"...Tapped water must be made available to every house, so that no disparities with urban accommodation exist.... This is the principle in the building of a communist countryside...."

The constructors who bore the great leader's lofty wishes in their minds, loyally stepped up construction.

Picturing in his mind the model of the communist countryside which would come into being before long, the leader went to the construction site, guided operations, and solved problems on the spot. In four months after the project was started, many buildings were completed and were ready for occupation.

At this happy news, the leader again called at Oguk-ri and looked round the two-storeyed building occupied by the new tenants.

It was like a gala day. The farmers were on top of the world! The houses were cosy, functional and were furnished to modern tastes. The leader was beaming as he looked round the houses with delight.

After inspecting the two-storeyed houses, the leader asked construction workers and farm officials if the houses were to the farmers' tastes.

An official of Oguk-ri replied that the farmers were so pleased that they said that even landlords of former days could not afford to live in such good houses. The leader laughed heartily as he remarked that although the landlord had lived in a big tile-roofed house at the very best, our farmers lived in a two-storeyed home with water on tap, a flush toilet and a heating system and so it was natural that they should be happy.

The father leader said that the remainder of the proposed houses should be built quickly so as to enable all the farmers in Oguk-ri to move to new houses. He also said that a model lecture should be given to the chief secretaries of all county Party committees of the country at Oguk-ri the next year in order to generalize this experience throughout the country.

Oguk-ri was later built up into a grand "rural city", an "ideal communist village" of 1,300 households.

Indeed, thanks to the great leader's solicitude, our farmers whose humble desire had been to live in thatched huts have come to live happily in tile-roofed houses with a high brick chimney, and now are living in multi-storeyed modern apartments which do not require building a fire for heating. Modern rural apartment blocks are mushrooming in every village of the country. It can be said that many farm villages such as Changdong-ri of Sukchon County and Ryongrim-ri of Mundok County are already close to the goal of communism as far as housing conditions are concerned. All the rural areas will be like them in the not very distant future.

The great revolution, overturning the fate of the vast countryside which was oppressed by the host of the parasitic cities for long years, will raise this very countryside to bloom and stand on a par with any city.

Chapter VII

THE DAYS OF GRAND SOCIALIST CONSTRUCTION

1

Helping Long-Serving Cadres and Training the Younger Generation . . 299
He Even Dispatched a Helicopter 304

2

Among the Workers Who Rendered Distinguished Service 311
He Even Moved the Bus Stop 316
Concerned about the Housekeeping of a Family . . 319

3

In the Publicity Hall of the Workteam Pervaded with the Smell of Cattle Fodder 321
Microelement Fertilizer Comes To Be Produced 325
A Congress of Bumper Crop Harvesters 329

4

The Sun Beams for Mankind, Blazing on the Course of Juche 334

Warmly Receiving Progressive Figures of the World 338

Songs of Admiration for the Leader Echo across the World 341

1

At the Eighth Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea held in February 1974, the great leader President Kim Il Sung set the ten grand long-term objectives of socialist construction to be attained in the coming years by the people who were making great strides in a speed campaign under the banner of ideological, technical and cultural revolutions.

The ten objectives were: 12 million tons of steel, 20 million tons of cement, one million tons of nonferrous metals, 100 million tons of coal, 50 billion kwh of electricity, 5 million tons of machinery, 5 million tons of sea food, 5 million tons of chemical fertilizer, reclamation of 100,000 hectares of tideland, 10 million tons of grain.

The ten long-term objectives to be speedily attained after fulfilling the Six-Year Plan one year ahead of schedule, that is before October 10, 1975, the 30th founding anniversary of the Party, not only stirred the Korean people but also inspired the broad masses throughout the world. When these goals are reached, Korea will have climbed a high peak of socialism and will be more powerful and the nationwide victory of the Korean revolution expedited.

Therefore, the people did not regard these high production targets set by the leader as mere abstractions. The leader had assigned this solemn undertaking to them as a result of his firm confidence in the strength of our people who have a powerful material base and lofty values, and because he is determined to provide the people with the most abundant and powerful paradise, founded on Juche, in the world as early as possible.

Helping Long-Serving Cadres and Training the Younger Generation

In order to convert the strength of the people into material force the leader paid particular attention to the activities of the three-revolution teams he had established as a vanguard of this campaign, while further developing and extending the scope of the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions.

With regard to the aim of dispatching the three-revolution teams, the respected leader President Kim Il Sung said:

"In sending the three-revolution teams to different branches of the national economy, our Party primarily aimed to develop our economy more rapidly and smoothly by effectively helping the cadres to eliminate their old ideas such as conservatism and empiricism and to work well as required by the Party."

Revolution and construction in the northern half of the Republic advanced at an extremely rapid pace. By extending the scope of the technical revolution the economy was better equipped technically, and technology therefore came to play a major part in production. As a result, some long-serving cadres failed to keep pace with the changing circumstances.

They had worked devotedly and rendered great services in various sectors in the past. However, with the lapse of 30 years after liberation they became aged and their level of knowledge and work methods failed to keep abreast with the pace of rapid development. Of course, the Party established the system of collective study and sent them on one-month reorientation courses for specialized study every year so that they would not fall behind. However, the scale of the economy grew very much larger and every sector demanded the applications of modern science and technology. Under these new circumstances their knowledge and experience alone were not enough to propel socialist construction and to develop the speed campaign as required by the Party.

The father leader President Kim Il Sung who treasures people above all else, instructed that the long-serving cadres who had worked together through thick and thin for a long period should never be snubbed or dismissed from their work.

What, then, should be done for them? The father leader formed three-revolution teams with Party officials, officials of state and economic bodies, personnel of working people's organizations, scientists, technicians and young intellectuals and sent them to factories, enterprises and cooperative farms to help the backsliding cadres in a revolutionary way so that they might come again to work well as in the past.

The leader affiliated young intellectuals to the three-revolution team movement to help the long-serving cadres because of his lofty revolutionary comradeship for the old cadres. It was also because he intended to train and temper the younger generation to be revolutionary intellectuals and exemplary builders of socialism and communism.

In order to train the new generation to become Korea's dependable intellectuals and true heirs to the revolution of the Juche type, who do not waver in any storm and stress, the leader consistently maintains a deep interest in them.

He made every effort to build various universities in all parts of the country and train new intellectuals of worker and peasant origin in spite of the difficult situation faced by the country immediately after liberation.

Even in the grim days of the Fatherland Liberation War when everything was in a sea of flames, he recalled young people at the front to universities. After the war, when rehabilitation and construction were being carried out in the great economic straits, he increased the number of universities and did everything to make it possible for all the students to study, free from any anxieties.

He never brought them up to be bookworms nor mollycoddled them. Training the younger generation to be heirs to the revolution, he led the youth and students to develop enthusiasm and other qualities so as to become fervent socio-political workers and builders of socialism and communism.

As a result, the younger generation gained a firm revolutionary Juche world outlook already in their school days and came to attain a high level of knowledge of science and technology.

However, advances in all fields become more complex and the sweep of practical knowledge to be gained is far wider than they have imagined.

In order to further consolidate their world outlook and knowledge by seasoning the young intellectuals in practice, President Kim Il Sung, the genius of revolution and great author of socialist pedagogy, formed the three-revolution teams with students from a number of universities and dispatched them first to light industry factories. They did not disappoint the leader. Their practical experience made it plain that they belonged to the revolutionary, new generation, firmly armed with the great Juche idea, that they were able to distinguish outdated techniques from modern ones even though their technical knowledge was not high, and that they were dependable heirs to the revolution who valued innovative things and forthrightly discarded anything outdated and who had a strong revolutionary spirit.

The great leader was very pleased. He came to believe that the three revolutions could be advanced on an even larger front by young people including students, and finally resolved to bring students to play an active role in the three-revolution teams.

In February 1973 many university students in their final year gathered at the Mansudae Assembly Hall in response to the call of the leader. They were all in their twenties, and had heard the crack of gunfire during the war while in the embrace of their mothers or had found their feet in the days of postwar reconstruction.

Their cheerful and intelligent appearance deeply impressed the leader. Everyone of their fathers' generation had made some contribution to founding the Party and the Republic after liberation and had taken part in the campaign for democratic reforms, and had fought unflinchingly in the difficult period of the Fatherland Liberation War. They worked unflaggingly and performed heroic deeds for the socialist revolution and socialist construction following the war. In the difficult days of rehabilitation and construction they made the top of the cab of a truck by using simply a hammer rather than stamping machine, and turned out the Chollima No. 1 tractor in our country by rule of thumb at a small farm instrument factory.

The leader, with deep emotion, recalled the first truck which was produced by hammering because there was no press, the workers who were impatient and would not wait for the time when up-to-date production facilities would be installed, the first tractor which was turned out by drilling many cylinder holes one by one with simple instruments, and the now grey-haired unforgettable generation who had done the job.

What sort of people were they, this new generation who emerged in their wake?

They were the new generation who skillfully operate trucks and tractors from the days of middle school and can handle the sophisticated machine tools, various kinds of appliances and implements and who are well versed in new scientific applications and techniques.

The leader combined young intellectuals who have enthusiasm and vigour and who are attuned to the new and enterprising with the old cadres who are still enthralled by conservative ideas and persist in relying on outdated techniques and knowledge. His intention was to rouse the long-serving cadres from their inertia and conservatism and to further revolutionize and working-classize the young intellectuals to become reliable cadres.

The leader looked out to the students for some time with a genial smile, and spoke to them in detail of the purpose for dispatching the three-revolution teams and the various tasks to be carried out by them.

In particular, the leader reiterated forcefully that the target for the three-revolution team members in this campaign was the elimination of retrogressive ideas such as conservatism, empiricism, and bureaucratism of the old cadres, but not on any account were the cadres themselves to be considered targets, that they should sincerely respect and support the long-serving cadres, while launching an uncompromising campaign against their obsolete ideas. He stressed that youth and students must go into the field and demonstrate the might of modern science and technology by their example and that they should learn the revolutionary spirit and organization of the working class better and come to find out and know the source of their inexhaustible strength.

Young intellectuals were greatly moved. They were touched by the leader's great concern for the older generation who had followed him to this day devoting their all for the prosperity and development of the country, but now were lagging behind the reality.

Still fresh in the mind's eyes of the young intellectuals were the days when the older generation had been working day and night, doing without pleasure and rest while they themselves were marching beating drums with their Children's Union scarves fluttering in the wind, or studying in bright classrooms, or enjoyed pleasant days at the Children's Union camps.

The older generation that the leader anxiously asked the young intellectuals to help, teach and respect were none other than their fathers and elder brothers.

It was because they had fought the enemies at home and abroad, defending the cause of the great leader, at the risk to their lives, that they enjoyed the socialist system built up by him and that the new generation had been able to grow up to become new intellectuals of a Juche type under this ascendant socialist system.

Looking round at the young intellectuals who were deeply moved and immersed in thought, the leader urged them to work well at factories and enterprises so as to bring about a great upswing in socialist construction because he was delegating them to work as members of the three-revolution teams.

The youth were sitting straight until then. As the leader expressed his deep trust in them and made this earnest request, their shoulders trembled. The father leader had traversed a long road of the revolution ever since he had set out on the revolution in his early years, solely for the freedom and happiness of the people. He had covered great distances in the course of on-the-spot guidance to all corners of the country, not in the least put out by rain or snow. The leader now wanted to set these young people on this road of glory.

How great his trust in them was when he asked them to go out on that road in his place! There could indeed be no greater trust and love!

For a long time the leader looked in trust and silence at the dynamic young intellectuals.

The leader looked at them benevolently, gleaming with pride and joy in having such young and fresh intellectuals of a Juche type, resourceful, strong and daring.

Looking up at the leader, the young intellectuals vowed from the bottom of their hearts to live up to his great trust and love.

At a meeting later the respected leader conferred the title of "Young Guards of the Three Revolutions" on the young intellectuals who were being sent out as three-revolution team members.

The leader accorded them such an honourable name and came out in the snow to see them off on the day of their departure. Shaking their hands one by one, he said over again, "Let us take a souvenir picture when you come back," "Keep healthy and work well," and "Let me know at once when you have any trouble."

Encouraged by the trust and love of the leader the young intellectuals left for factories, enterprises and work teams of the cooperative farms. It was the very road, wet and cold with dew in the early morning, that the leader had taken in his course of on-the-spot guidance.

He Even Dispatched a Helicopter

As the members of the three-revolution teams got down to the work of guidance, uninterrupted innovations were brought about in factories and enterprises and on farms in all parts of the country.

First of all, the long-serving cadres reflected on the leader's great concern for them and everyone determined to work as hard as they had done in former years. The working people were exhilarated.

The results were splendid indeed.

During the first month of guidance by the members of the three-revolution teams, total industrial output value went up by 12 per cent over the previous month, and the number of factories and enterprises that overfulfilled their plans for the first quarter of that year by March 20 exceeded 740.

At factories, enterprises and construction sites the members of the three-revolution teams boldly introduced new inventions and technical innovation proposals into production, while clearing away the tendencies towards conservatism, mysticism regarding technology and flunkeyism. Everywhere the mass innovation movement was promoted vigorously. Even in the factories and enterprises which had only resorted to "human sea tactics", the tide of the technical revolution rose, and the old cadres and working people shook off backwardness and outdated practices and dynamically strove to establish a cultured way of life and production as required by the socialist system. The country began to show fresh vitality and take on a new appearance.

Whenever President Kim Il Sung learned of these facts, his trust in and love for the members of the three-revolution teams grew even deeper.

It pleased him most that the old cadres came to work efficiently. He was glad to know that in the course of helping and teaching the long-serving cadres, the learned young people were growing up to be revolutionary intellectuals and dependable successors to the revolution, who consider the destiny of revolution and construction at one with their own destiny.

In March that year, only one month after the three-revolution team members had been dispatched, the great leader again set out on the road of on-the-spot guidance in order to see for himself how they were working and to encourage them.

One day in March 1973 the leader went to Kangso County, South Pyongan Province, and there convened an Enlarged Meeting of the Political Committee of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, to which he summoned the student heads of the three-revolution teams dispatched to the factories and enterprises in the Kangso area and to all other parts of the country.

He was very pleased to meet the young intellectuals who were working as well as he had expected. He inquired about their health and asked in detail if they had any troubles in their lives, and praised them for their achievements. He then told them to tell him without hesitation about any difficulties they faced in their work.

The leader granted all their requests. If they wanted more trucks, he gave them, and if they said they needed more tractors, he sent them. He supplied them with a great deal of modern machines and equipment and even various musical instruments and sport equipment.

After doing all these great deeds, the leader remained concerned about them, and so paid a visit to the members of the three-revolution teams in Chonsu-ri, Hyangsan County, North Pyongan Province in June.

The secretary of the ri Party committee of this village was of the old school. When the leader had come there two years before, and said that water should be piped to every house and asked if more tractors were necessary, the secretary was unable to grasp the real meaning of his question and failed to give a satisfactory answer.

He was not a bad man, but because he failed to keep pace with the demands of the fast-changing situation, he fell into conservatism.

He thought that there was no need of piped water because there was any amount of good spring water in this mountain area and that tractors were no longer badly needed.

He did not know how much his conservative and backward views concerned the leader. As a result, he thought it best that they did not worry the leader with such "trivial matter" affecting only their village.

Recalling his talk with the ri Party secretary on that day, the leader was anxious to know how the secretary and the members of the team were doing their work at this time.

In the three-revolution team operating in this village there was a female student of the Biology Department of Kim Il Sung University.

Hearing of the leader's arrival in Chonsu-ri, she had run out to meet the leader, barefooted without changing her work clothes in which she had been transplanting rice seedlings. Suddenly she noticed her improper attire in alarm. She only bowed to the leader from afar.

She only just managed to say, "Leader", but could not continue. She was too overcome to speak further, as she reflected on how he had put such great trust in the members of the three-revolution teams and assigned them honourable tasks and had then even come to visit them in this mountainous area.

Acknowledging her salute with a smile, the leader came over to her and stretched out his hand. He was about to shake her soiled hand. The girl was quite upset and took a step backward, rubbing her grimy hand on her clothes.

The leader again extended his hand to shake the soiled hand of the tanned student who had just been working with farmers in the muddy fields. However, not wishing to give her dirty hand to the leader, the girl was hesitant. Seeing this, he took her hand in both his hands without the least hesitation. She shed tears of excitement as the leader did so.

Like all the youngsters of our country, she had also grown up under the protection of the leader. After her father had fallen in battle during the war, she was left with her brother and grew up in the great care of the leader. Her brother worked at the Songjin Steel Plant and had become a Labour Hero. On one occasion when the leader visited the plant, he called her brother who was a smelter at the electric furnace and told him repeatedly to raise his sister in the university to be a competent cadre. Today she was a member of the three-revolution team and meeting the father leader. How greatly she was moved and delighted.

The leader said, adjusting the collar of her clothes:

"Is it right that a three-revolution team member should shed tears?..."

He stroked her head for some time before he asked:

"Do you learn from the farmers or teach them as a member of the three-revolution team?"

"I both learn from them and teach them. I learn more than I teach."

"Learn more?!"

With a smile, the leader asked her specific questions about the work of the team members.

He then inquired whether they faced any obstacles in their work, and asked about their plan for rapidly raising the living standards of the farmers of the village. In the course of this, the leader came to know that the question of bringing fluid for artificial insemination needed for research and experiment on increasing the production of beef from the livestock farm in the suburb of Pyongyang remained a problem.

After some thought, the father leader said:

"If fertilization is not successful because it takes a long time to bring the fluid, make use of a helicopter."

He personally chose the landing place for the helicopter.

His aide was already looking at his watch several times. It was a mountain area, and it was already dusk at seven o'clock. After inquiring in detail about the living conditions of the farmers such as the supply of soy, bean paste and vegetables, the leader was satisfied, and he said with a smile.

"Now, we must be off. Keep healthy and work well."

The leader shook hands with the three-revolution team members and cadres of the village and got into the car.

The car moved off slowly. It did not go a long way before it stopped and its door opened. The female student, a member of the revolution team, rushed to the leader.

"Where do you live?"

"I live with the chairwoman of the farm."

"Really, the chairwoman is also a girl. So it's good because you two can discuss work together in the evenings."

With this, he calmly shut the door of the car. He was pleased.

The next day a helicopter appeared over Chonsu-ri, humming loudly.

The team members and the villagers were delighted and, at the same time, surprised. It was only yesterday that the leader promised them to send a helicopter, and therefore, they did not expect he would send it so soon.

"That is a helicopter sent by Marshal Kim Il Sung."

"Long live Marshal Kim Il Sung!"

Cheering at the top of their voices, the villagers rushed towards the helicopter. The farmers working in the fields ran up to it and the Children's Union members and kindergartners tumbled over one another in their eagerness to see the helicopter sent by the leader.

Soon a cadre and a technician got off the helicopter. The cadre told the members of the three-revolution team and senior officials of the village:

"Be glad! This helicopter has brought a gift of the leader to the people of Chonsu-ri."

All the villagers, as well as the members of the three-revolution team were deeply moved by the consideration shown to them by the leader who had sent even a helicopter to help in their production of meat in the mountain area. Under the care of the leader, they solved the difficult problem with ease and after that achieved greater success in their work as they had planned.

They increased per-hectare output of crops two times and also achieved great success in their research and experiment for beef production.

At this news the great leader paid a visit to this village again in November 1974.

Learning this time that every house in this village had water piped to it and that even the terraced paddy fields were worked by tractors, he was very pleased and summoned the ri Party worker who had been of the opinion that there was no need for running water nor for any more tractors. As the leader looked at him, the man flushed, scratching the back of his head.

The leader looked with satisfaction over the village scene which was being transformed rapidly since the three-revolution teams had come. As he was looking at the modern village where every household had water pipes laid, cultivated fields and widened roads and tractors working even the terraced paddy fields on the mountain slope, his eyes gleamed with joy.

The more he looked at the transformed people and scenery of the village, the more he felt drawn to the village officials and three-revolution team members who had worked for this. Therefore, he summoned them to his side.

Patting a female student, a three-revolution team member, on the head, he said affectionately that she should come to the forthcoming agricultural congress to appraise the work of the three-revolution teams.

Shaking once again the hands of the three-revolution team members and the ri officials, he encouraged them to raise good crops the next year as well, saying that he would supply more fertilizers.

He walked slowly towards the car.

Although early November, it was very cold in the mountain village of Chonsu-ri.

At this moment the female student stepped forward and said to the leader, "Leader, we heated a room for you. Please have a rest even for a while before you leave."

Chuckling, the father leader patted her on the shoulder.

He set out again on his course of on-the-spot guidance, saying, "Don't worry, I am not cold."

The leader's meticulous care and strong encouragement set the hearts of the team members aflame with enthusiasm.

One year and then another passed by.

While maintaining regular production, the team members who were dispatched to factories and enterprises modified machinery and equipment side by side with the workers and technicians.

The members of the three-revolution teams stood in the forefront of industrialization and modernization of agriculture, too. The members dispatched to the agricultural sector, farmed using scientific methods and modern technology, applying the Juche farming method and made a great number of useful and efficient modern machines in order to free peasants from backbreaking labour.

The leader was very pleased to hear of such successes being registered in factories and farm villages every day. These reports proved beyond doubt that the old cadres whom the leader had cared so much for were becoming more industrious with each passing day, as a result of the assistance from young intellectuals, and in this process the young intellectuals themselves were seasoned.

2

The year 1974 will be registered in the history of our country as a year of construction when brilliant victories were registered on all fronts of socialist construction as a result of the speed campaign all the people waged effectively under the wise leadership of the great leader President Kim Il Sung.

Every construction site was literally a ground of fierce battle. People were fired with enthusiasm and worked purposefully at great speed. At the construction sites night was as clear as day as electric lights shone like a galaxy of stars and welding sparks flew up everywhere.

In those days, at the metallurgical centres, including the Kim Chaek Iron Works, new large blast furnaces, large continuous sintering ovens, and large converters shot up. In the mining sector, the existing mines were expanded and new mines developed on a large scale. The coal, power, chemical and building-materials industries also made great progress. In the engineering sector and light industries, numerous factories were expanded or newly built and displayed great power.

When capitalist countries were floundering in a serious economic crisis, Korea created the "speed of 70-day campaign", a new Chollima speed unprecedented in the history of construction, by launching the famous "70-day campaign". This was a demonstration of the power of its independent Juche industry.

As a result, that year's industrial output was almost 1.9 times greater than in 1970.

In those days the leader resolutely guided the working people of the whole country on the spot and gave them the great benefit of his love and consideration.

Among the Workers Who Rendered Distinguished Service

In early November 1974, soon after the "70-day campaign" was launched, the respected leader President Kim Il Sung set out on the road of on-the-spot guidance to Chagang Province, despite the dismal sleety weather.

The leader visited numerous factories and enterprises in the areas of Huichon, Kanggye, Hwapyong, Changgang, Manpo and Chonchon. He covered well over 2,000 *ri*.

His itinerary included Mt. Oga which was covered with thousands of years old virgin forests, the Aduk (Faraway) Pass which was called this by weary travellers in ancient times, as they climbed and climbed the seemingly endless and steep mountain path, and the Myongmun Pass.

The road going over the pass is associated with an immortal story.

At the age of 11 the great leader President Kim Il Sung left Badaogou alone for his native place in the middle of the severe winter to learn about the homeland as his father had wished him to.

This was the very road he traversed during his 1,000-*ri* Journey for Learning. When 13, he again crossed this pass firmly determined to make revolution, after he had left home with the great goal of national liberation.

Nearly half a century has passed since then.

The mountain area in the northern region, along with all other parts of the country, under the guidance of the leader, has undergone radical changes. Even in remote villages in deep mountains socialist culture blossoms and everywhere a new life is built up and creative developments registered.

How tirelessly the leader had worked to bring about this transformation!

Even in the period of democratic reforms, in the periods of war and postwar reconstruction and in the days of the socialist revolution and building of socialism he crossed those steep ranges and passes, always showing his greatest consideration to all. There is no place, even in the remote mountain recess of Chagang Province, which the leader has not traversed.

When the "70-day campaign" was at its height, the leader again visited many factories in this area.

He met with the workers and senior officials of the factories in the area for more than ten days, crossing the steep mountains several times, and solved intricate problems that they experienced in their work, so raising their enthusiasm to the utmost.

When he saw the three-revolution team members perform their role creditably or learned that the efficiency of the officials at factories and enterprises rose, the leader was very pleased and the fatigue from his journey would leave him.

He was especially glad to see the workers perform their work with ease as a result of technical innovations.

In early November the leader visited an engineering factory in Kanggye.

This factory had been visited by the leader some time before. At that time he had explained in detail the aim of the three major tasks of the technical revolution and told the officials never to rest content with the mechanization of production processes but to continuously strive for their automation. He also made the point that the noisy presses should be remodelled properly to eliminate the disturbing noise so that the workers might work with ease.

Upholding the instructions of the leader, all workshops of this factory including the youth shop and assembly shop automated all their production processes in this time. As a result, production increased several times. The workers were now able to conduct operations without ever getting their overalls stained with grease.

Moreover, a research group made efforts to suppress the noise of the presses which had so worried the leader and, at last, succeeded in producing a "noiseless press" only a few days before his visit.

The workers and technicians who had achieved these successes were really delighted to meet the leader again.

The great leader came into the factory, acknowledging the workers' enthusiastic cheers, and studied the air and lighting conditions in the workshop closely. He then inspected the production processes. When he learned that all workshops had been automated, he was very pleased, and looked round at the workers and technicians with satisfaction.

The leader was in high spirits and praised them, as he found in their successes a reward for his long journey across the high mountains and peaks in Chagang Province, "Really well done. You have achieved great things."

He then went to the press shop. The press which formerly used to affect the nerves of the workers, as it pounded the earth, was working briskly and almost noiselessly.

The leader was very glad to see it and told the operator to switch it on once again.

When the operator switched on, the press recently built by the research group stamped out products at a high speed without any noise, fully displaying the talents and enthusiasm of the seasoned working class.

The machine had been so noisy that it used to try the nerves of workers, but it now worked so quietly that even a whisper could be heard.

The leader watched the press, his eyes gleaming in praise. He was overjoyed and mounted the platform of the press, and said with a broad smile, claiming a victory:

"How good the three revolutions are! I declare them to be excellent!..."

Everyone was deeply moved. They single-mindedly worked to please the leader. Their uninterrupted advance towards a new realm and higher level of technology, a result of their prodigious efforts day and night, was aimed at presenting worthy creations to the leader.

Anything that fails to please him can neither be beneficial to the revolution nor precious to the working class and the people.

How pleased he must have been to mount the platform of the press and to praise them!

Just to look up to him respectfully at that moment was for them as good as winning a commendation too big for their merits.

The great leader said to the members of the three-revolution teams and the senior officials of factories:

"...This is a major invention. You have done a fine piece of work. Produce more machines such as these which enable all workers to do their work with ease at a place free of noise...."

His remarks greatly impressed them all. They were moved by the fatherly consideration of the leader who thought of workers throughout the country as soon as he saw the workers of this shop freed from the jarring noise of the machines.

It occurred to them, as they bore his words in mind, that the leader's enthusiasm had transformed the machine platform on which he stood, to a historic stage.

That day, after looking round the interior of the factory which was completely automated, the leader summoned the senior officials to his side and praised them again and again. He then said that the man who eliminated the noise from the press that had so much annoyed the workers, should be recommended for the title of hero, and praised him over again.

The respected leader President Kim Il Sung visited many factories and enterprises one after another in this area and was pleased to find the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions making headway everywhere he went. He then instructed cadres in the province to compile a list of those workers who had made outstanding efforts, and to submit this list of names to him.

At this the senior cadre of the province consulted with the officials concerned and presented a list of 50 names for commendation.

Taking the list in his hand, the leader stood, deep in thought for some time before he said, looking at him, that he had already met more than 100 innovators, and it followed therefore that there had to be at least several hundred persons eligible for commendation.

He then cited the factories and enterprises he had visited and pointed out their innovatory successes.

The great leader President Kim Il Sung gives guidance at the site of extension work of the Kim Chaek Iron Works

Anything that fails to please him can neither be beneficial to the revolution nor precious to the working class and the people.

How pleased he must have been to mount the platform of the press and to praise them!

Just to look up to him respectfully at that moment was for them as good as winning a commendation too big for their merits.

The great leader said to the members of the three-revolution teams and the senior officials of factories:

"...This is a major invention. You have done a fine piece of work. Produce more machines such as these which enable all workers to do their work with ease at a place free of noise...."

His remarks greatly impressed them all. They were moved by the fatherly consideration of the leader who thought of workers throughout the country as soon as he saw the workers of this shop freed from the jarring noise of the machines.

It occurred to them, as they bore his words in mind, that the leader's enthusiasm had transformed the machine platform on which he stood, to a historic stage.

That day, after looking round the interior of the factory which was completely automated, the leader summoned the senior officials to his side and praised them again and again. He then said that the man who eliminated the noise from the press that had so much annoyed the workers, should be recommended for the title of hero, and praised him over again.

The respected leader President Kim Il Sung visited many factories and enterprises one after another in this area and was pleased to find the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions making headway everywhere he went. He then instructed cadres in the province to compile a list of those workers who had made outstanding efforts, and to submit this list of names to him.

At this the senior cadre of the province consulted with the officials concerned and presented a list of 50 names for commendation.

Taking the list in his hand, the leader stood, deep in thought for some time before he said, looking at him, that he had already met more than 100 innovators, and it followed therefore that there had to be at least several hundred persons eligible for commendation.

He then cited the factories and enterprises he had visited and pointed out their innovatory successes.

The great leader President Kim Il Sung gives guidance at the site of extension work of the Kim Chaek Iron Works

The senior cadre of the province was deeply moved. Nonetheless, he blushed. He was moved as he realized that the leader's extraordinary memory was the result of his profound love for the people, but he was ashamed that he and his colleagues had failed to keep the very high moral standard set by the leader and had also failed to produce a suitable list.

This cadre went back to discuss the matter with officials late into the night and they nominated several hundred men for commendation.

Looking through the list, the leader was satisfied and ratified it on the spot.

Their commendation ceremony was scheduled for a few days later, and the leader said that he would attend it.

That day he guided a plenary meeting of the provincial Party committee from morning. The meeting closed at about three in the afternoon. Lunch time was long overdue.

The leader gave on-the-spot guidance, travelling hundreds of *ri* every day despite the cold weather in the north, and on this day he guided the meeting for a long time from morning without any break. Therefore, the provincial cadres wished him to have a rest that afternoon at least, and so tried to usher him into a house they had arranged for this purpose.

However, the leader attended the commendation ceremony even without taking his meal, saying that he would see the ceremony by all means before leaving because the workers and officials in the province had worked so hard and had performed so great a service.

Unable to dissuade him, and in a vain effort to serve him lunch as soon as possible, the cadres rattled off the names of people to be honoured.

The leader then stopped him and said:

"Don't call the names out so quickly, but call them out slowly, individually, making clear where each person works and what he or she does."

Every individual's place of work, role, and achievements, were properly read out and he personally presented the awards to them.

The leader's fatherly love touched everyone in the hall as he highly appraised the achievements of the workers and got to know every single innovator.

His great consideration in attending this ceremony was another priceless honour for all present, and gave a new lease of life to everyone who was commended.

The leader was very pleased to personally confer the distinctions on the innovators. When a young worker who he knew by sight came up to the platform, he exchanged a smile with him and, seeing young intellectuals, he nodded to them.

Among the people commended that day there was an old official of well over 60. When the aged man came out before him, the leader was absolutely delighted to see him, and said:

"Why, you are working here! It's really a long time since we last met. I'm glad to see you."

He was an old cadre who had once lived in Pyongyang but later had been assigned to a factory in this area as its director. He had since performed his duties creditably and, as a result, was now being commended. The leader congratulated him over again and grasped his hand firmly.

His face was flushed as that of a boy.

It was past five in the afternoon when the ceremony ended.

The leader had therefore done without his lunch. When the provincial officials and his aides apologized for this, the leader said with a broad smile that he felt so satisfied that it did not matter that he had no meal.

He Even Moved the Bus Stop

As the workers achieved great successes by expediting the three revolutions, the respected leader President Kim Il Sung bolstered their confidence and did everything to make their work easier and their lives more enjoyable.

No matter when and where he may go, he makes it a custom to look into, and promptly solve any complex problems faced by working people at their work places and in their lives. He is not satisfied merely at the sight of factories developed beyond recognition, but thinks to assure a better and more cultured life for the workers. The leader is made happy to read the joy on people's faces as he provides good and fine things to them. Therefore, wherever he might go, he ensures that shortages of goods are met, every inconvenience eliminated, and all worthy deeds rewarded with great honours.

Just as the spring adorns the mountains and fields with new foliage and flowers, his love flows and reaches everywhere there is life, yielding abundance and song.

This is what happened when he visited a branch factory which was about to go into commission.

It was an unusually cold day and a blizzard was raging from early morning. The blizzard did not abate, but rather became more violent with the passage of time.

His aides pleaded with him to wait for the blizzard to end or to go on another day. He was determined to keep the appointment, and he went by car in the early morning to the branch factory about 30 *ri* away from the town.

The workers of this factory were moved by the fact that the leader was visiting their branch factory and had not been put out by the foul weather. They came out of the factory and when his car appeared in the distance, sent up cheers of *manse*.

However, the father leader's car was brought to a sudden halt. He got off the car and, looking at the welcoming crowds, said to his aides:

"They must be cold. Why did you make them come out in this cold weather? Let them go inside, they may catch cold."

The wish of the leader was conveyed to the workers.

Thinking nothing of the long and exhausting journey he had made in the blizzard, the leader was instead concerned about the workers who stood just outside the factory. The workers were elated to learn of his deep consideration for them and raised still more enthusiastic cheers.

The leader was pained to see them standing in the blizzard and said that if they did not go in, he would not either. The workers then shouted *manse* all the more enthusiastically.

The leader could not but enter the factory with them.

The leader promptly assessed the situation in which the factory found itself. It was very good. Though small, the factory was well equipped with modern production facilities and the working conditions there were also good.

Praising the officials for their great achievements, the leader inquired about the general living conditions of the workers.

The workers of this branch factory had to travel 30 *ri* to come to work. The mother factory was sited in the town. The senior-most cadre of the factory told the leader of this and of their plans to build new houses for the workers in the vicinity of the branch factory.

The leader replied: "No, that will not do. They must remain at their present homes. Why should you move them out to this place?" He went on to say that they should commute to and from work and that he would dispatch commuter buses to them for their exclusive use.

The officials who had only thought of building new houses and had not given thought to the difficulties that the workers would face to leave their familiar town, reproached themselves for failing to view everything guided by the workers' interests.

The next day the new buses that the leader had spoken of arrived. Commuting facilities for the workers improved. One day after the buses went into service, the father leader was unexpectedly seen standing on the steep pass 300 metres away from the factory in the driving snow.

Having learnt that the buses could not climb the pass some 300 metres before the factory, the leader came here to solve this problem and so make it possible for the workers to enter the factory site by bus.

The leader surveyed the terrain of the area, slowly moving up and down the road over the pass in the raging snow, with the collar of his overcoat turned up, and told the driver to run the car along the course he had shown. The car reached the top of the pass manoeuvring this way and that as the leader had instructed. The leader told the driver to run the car along the same course once again, driving carefully. It would not be easy for a large bus to go up the gradient.

The leader instructed the senior officials in this area to build the road without delay, and so make it possible for even buses to go over this steep pass easily. He also urged them to move the bus stop to the entrance of the branch factory. His instructions were carried out at once.

Even if one walked as quickly as one could, it would take more than five minutes to cover this distance of 300 metres. However, the leader was anxious as the buses could not cover this stretch, and he had come out again on that freezing cold day to solve this problem.

Every time the workers and senior officials came to work or returned home after work hours by the buses sent by the leader, they got off or onto them at the entrance of the factory, warm inside at his affection for them.

The leader was so considerate, that he ensured that the workers covered even this distance of 300 metres by bus, a distance that they had resigned themselves to walk.

300 metres was a seemingly short distance, and therefore no one had thought to solve this problem, everyone taking it as a matter of course to

walk. Nevertheless, the leader was concerned about this short distance and ensured that the workers covered this distance by car, so teaching the senior officials that nothing should be spared to improve the life of the working people.

Nothing, however small, should be ignored in meeting the needs of the workers. Those who genuinely work for the people must never overlook even small things. They should learn to treat everything as significant and hold the people dear. The people's happiness must be untarnished. They must come to have the greatest happiness. This was precisely the meaning attached to the bus stop moved by the leader.

Concerned about the Housekeeping of a Family

The leader's great love for workers was also shown for the cadres of every unit.

One day in 1972 the leader was giving on-the-spot guidance in Chagang Province. While inquiring about the living conditions of the local cadres, the father leader President Kim Il Sung came to know that the wife of an executive official was for long an invalid. This worried the leader. As soon as he returned to Pyongyang, he sent precious medicines for her treatment and gave instructions to take on a housekeeper.

Two years later when the leader went to that area on an official trip, he asked the officials about the health of the wife of the executive cadre. The leader learned that she was still lying in her sickbed and that her husband was cooking meals, in addition to his official duties. He had dispensed with the housekeeper because he felt sorry to trouble the leader so much and his wife was getting better with the use of the medicines sent by him. His eldest son was working, and so father and son kept the house.

When the leader learned of this, he summoned the executive official and said:

"I understand that you have some domestic problems. Why then have you not engaged a housekeeper?"

Moved by the concern shown by the father leader, the official replied with tears in his eyes:

"Leader! I began to work at the age of 13 and carried bags of earth on my back. Were it not for all that you have achieved I would never be as I now am, a senior cadre of the province. Therefore, it is inconceivable to me that I ever keep a servant to look after my house, isn't it?"

He then told the leader that he and his son could manage the domestic chores by themselves, and that there was therefore nothing for him to worry about.

The leader did not blame him any more, because he recognized his honest mind and attitude to life not to be dependent on others, even cooking meals by himself without the aid of his wife.

The leader became less anxious about the conditions at his home when he heard that his eldest son was of marriageable age. Very much delighted, he said:

"Look here. Let us get your eldest son married soon to have a daughter-in-law in your home. The conditions of your family will be then improved.... What do you think about this?"

"Oh, that's fine. I will do so."

After that, when the leader met other cadres, he expressed great concern for the household of the official and urged them to help find a suitable girl for a daughter-in-law.

The son was to be married that winter. A few days before the wedding, a car from Pyongyang arrived before the house. The car brought the gifts sent by the father leader on the occasion of the wedding. The gifts included materials for the wedding clothes of the new couple, glutinous rice for rice cake, liquor, meat, sweets, cooking oil and many other items that would be used on the wedding day.

The father leader President Kim Il Sung came to know that the day of son's wedding was drawing near and sent the provisions for the feast, considering the feelings of his bedridden wife and himself who should turn to others for help in giving the wedding banquet because his wife was ill.

The official who conveyed the gifts said that the leader had asked him to offer congratulations on his behalf.

Hearing this, the bridegroom and the family and all the other people were struck speechless, and only looked up to the portrait of the leader with tears in their eyes. How green with envy the mistress of the house who was lying in bed even on the day of her son's wedding must have been!

3

The northern half of the Republic witnessed great innovations in the industrial sector and, at the same time, great successes were recorded in agriculture, which dazzled people throughout the world.

In 1974 the farmers hit the target of 7 million tons of grain. The per-hectare yields of rice and maize reached a very high level.

That year, north Korea, like other parts of the world, experienced adverse weather conditions. In May and June plants withered as a result of the severe drought, which was followed by a long period of rain in July and August. Nevertheless, our agriculture with the solid material-technical foundations withstood the adverse climate and reaped the richest harvest ever. The country's granaries were filled to overflowing and the grain production target set for the Six-Year Plan was fulfilled two years ahead of schedule.

At present the world is desperately in need of food as a result of crop failures. However, Korea reaps a bumper harvest every year. How is it? What is the secret? It is because the great leader President Kim Il Sung elaborated a correct agricultural policy and unique Juche farming method and guided and provided for the peasants at every season.

In the Publicity Hall of the Workteam Pervaded with the Smell of Cattle Fodder

The respected leader President Kim Il Sung is particularly well versed and has rich experience in matters of agricultural science and technology, as in other fields. This is because he himself studies every branch of agriculture in depth and often meets and discusses new problems with agricultural workers and synthesizes and generalizes their experiences.

Although he had such a deep knowledge of agriculture, the leader would discuss farm work with the farmers whenever he met them. In this way he came to know many peasants in all farm villages, and he was able to talk with them frankly on all subjects, from farm operations to state affairs. Even when he was evolving an agricultural policy, he would first of all consult the peasants, elaborate a policy which took into account their modest proposals, and then promulgate it once he was certain of its suitability. As a result, every policy he made met the needs of the prevailing situation and satisfied the wishes of the farmers and displayed great vitality.

One biting cold day in early January, 1973, the leader visited Ryulgok-ri, Pakchon County, North Pyongan Province, and talked over various matters with the local farmers. Later that afternoon he called on a workteam at Posok-ri, Unjon County. He was scheduled to have discussions with farmers. However, there was no suitable place at which to hold the meeting but the workteam's publicity hall which had the strong smell of cattle fodder. The local officials were, therefore, rather embarrassed.

Informed of this by his aide the leader said:

"What a good place a room with heated floor smelling of cattle fodder is! When a meeting is held in a simple room with heated floor, the farmers will sit at ease and talk without reserve."

The leader who had lived among the people all his life preferred a room with heated floor to an elaborate meeting hall.

Consequently, the farmers came to have a discussion with the leader on ways to raise crops more efficiently in the workteam's publicity hall with low eaves.

At first, the leader questioned them closely on the situation at the farm. Looking all around, he asked what they believed to be the cause of the failure to increase crop yields on the farm in recent years.

A senior worker in Unjon County stood up and was about to put forward his view. The leader, however, indicated for him to sit down and said:

"Please sit down. Neither you nor I transplant rice seedlings but we make rounds of farms to see how crops are raised. Let us instead hear what the farmers themselves, who bed out rice seedlings, have to say."

Indeed, the leader valued the plain and frank words of the farmers.

After a while when an elderly farmer in the second workteam stood up, the leader, looking at him kindly, urged him to speak up. What he did say surprised the leader:

"Leader! For increased rice crops, paddy fields should be ploughed well before bedding out rice seedlings. Yet we are not doing this at present. This allows weeds to thrive."

At this, the leader asked him how many tractors his workteam had. He replied that his workteam had four tractors. These should have been enough to plough the paddy fields, and it then became clear to him that there was another obstacle which accounted for this.

At this moment a tractor driver who had the bearing of a demobilized soldier stood to attention and told the leader standing at attention in a military fashion:

"Leader! In fact, tractors are not ploughing the fields satisfactorily, because they are often engaged in other work and sometimes cannot operate due to the lack of spares."

The driver had hit on the crucial issue, and the leader now asked the responsible official of the county Party committee:

"Why do you not concentrate the tractors on farming?"

The embarrassed official said:

"Leader, we have failed to carry out our work satisfactorily."

He frankly told the leader that because many reservoirs were being built in his county and because the transport of commodities and materials was not smooth, he had mobilized tractors of farms.

The leader asked him if there was a tractor spares plant in his county. Hearing his negative reply, the leader asked which spares were needed and what needed to be done in order to produce them by our country's own efforts.

Finally, the leader asked the tractor drivers if they could plough the fields well once tractors were concentrated solely on farming and spares supplied.

They answered, "Yes, we can!" The farmers, too, resolved to increase crop yields considerably by farming better once rice fields were well ploughed.

The leader was delighted to see that all those present were animated, and he sometimes set the participants laughing. He then unexpectedly asked a woman sitting quietly by the door.

"Which is more wearying, weeding or transplanting rice-seedlings?"

She had all along been captivated by the leader's words, sitting with her big gnarled hands hidden in the folds of her skirt. She pondered over this for a while, and then answered calmly.

"As for bedding out rice-seedlings, I do not find it so hard, because we have rice-transplanters. They are busy in every paddy field and, moreover, the transplanting period is short. Weeding is harder because it has to be done in hotter weather and over a longer period, and there is a lot of manual work involved."

"You mean weeding is more toilsome, don't you? ...I see," the leader looking at her gnarled hands, agreed and went on to say rather sternly to the agricultural officials:

"...The problem of mechanization should be solved promptly to free the peasants from the toilsome task of weeding...."

The meeting had lasted long and it was late into the night. Anxious for the leader's health, as he was busy giving on-the-spot guidance for days on end, the officials accompanying him asked that the meeting be wound up. The leader said, "I came here to hear the opinions of the farmers. If I miss this chance, when can I hear them?" He went to ask in detail what kind of rice seed they sowed, how they combined various fertilizers, if subsidiary food ran short during the weeding period and if the shop was properly stocked with consumer goods, and then attentively listened to their answers.

Leaving the workteam's publicity hall at about midnight, he said to the officials accompanying him:

"That will do. When we go back, let us call a meeting of the Political Committee."

Finding the certain means by which to raise agricultural production in the course of long consultations with the farmers, the leader planned to form these into an agricultural policy.

A few days later, a meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee was held. At this meeting, the leader delivered a detailed report on the results of his consultations with the farmers and advanced a series of important measures by which to rapidly increase grain production.

Among other things, these measures would bring an end to the practice of using tractors in operations other than farming, would make for the building a tractor spares plant in every city and county, and mechanize weeding operations. These measures accurately reflected the issues discussed at the publicity hall of the workteam of the Posok-ri

Cooperative Farm... that room with a heated floor pervaded with the smell of cattle fodder.

Since his love for the farmers is blended with the thorough mass line of living among them, grasping and solving their needs and anticipating their wishes, it has become the loftiest and most revolutionary love and gives full play to the strength of the people, thus bringing a bumper crop to this land every year.

Microelement Fertilizer Comes To Be Produced

Korea has a long history of thousands of years of agriculture, but it is only in recent times that modern scientific methods have been applied. Some time ago there were some people who fell into a dogmatic way of thinking, mechanically introduced methods of seed production of other countries, and thoughtlessly applied a foreign manuring system unsuited to Korea.

In order to eliminate these tendencies the great leader President Kim Il Sung laid stress on steadily establishing Juche in growing crops on the principles of the right crop in the right time and of the right crop on the right soil. The great leader studied the agricultural sciences in depth, and evolved the Juche farming method, which was put into practice, step by step, on the basis of the best crop for a particular seasons and soils. In the course of this, microelement fertilizer was produced.

Realizing that if farming is to be done well, given the factors peculiar to Korea, a large quantity of microelement fertilizer suited to the soil conditions of Korea should be produced, the leader reiterated this whenever he met scientists or workers in agriculture.

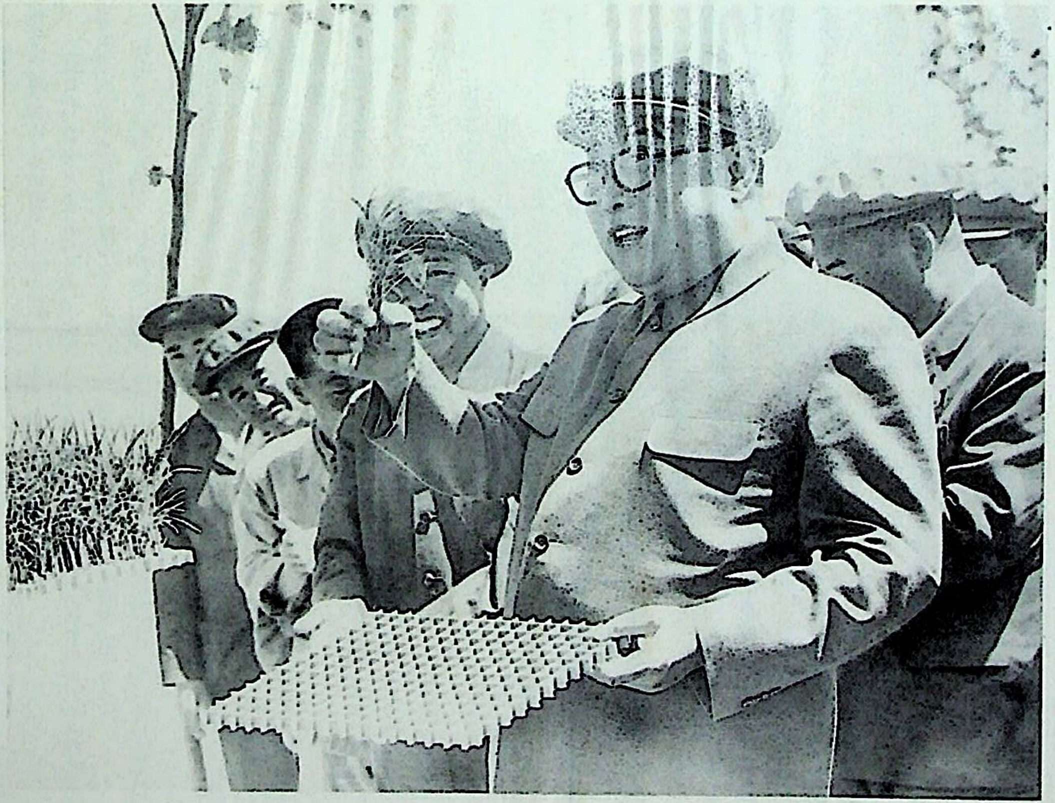
One day the leader broached the subject of children at a meeting attended by workers in agriculture. He said that when the national students and children's festival was inaugurated some time ago, he had looked closely at the children from every part of the country and discovered that those from Sinpo stood out as they were of tall build and were sprightly. The audience, at first, imagined that the leader's great affection for children had led him to casually refer in passing to children. However, he went on to say he had given much thought to the fact that children living in coastal areas grew tall. He explained that it was because they ate more seaweed, shellfish and foods such as these, all of which contained more microelements, conducive to their growth, than any diet in other areas.

On another occasion when he met agronomists, he remarked that the build of recruits to the People's Army improved dramatically and rapidly, particularly young men who had been brought up on a too liberal diet at home, as they now took meals in the army on a calculated calorie table. This was all due to the fact that their diet contained the necessary quantity of microelements.

The stature and build of children living in coastal areas and of the People's Army soldiers had not escaped the leader's notice and he even went so far as to discover the reasons for which they were tall and well-built, as he was determined to bring up all our youth and children to be so too. He related specific phenomena such as these to their biological source, and therefore highlighted the necessity for the liberal use of microelement fertilizer in crop cultivation.

At a consultative meeting with agricultural scientists held one day in August 1964, the leader corrected the erroneous belief of some people who were suffering from "nitrogen disease", that is, who had insisted on using large quantities of nitrogenous fertilizer. The leader came straight to the point:

"In our country crops grow well in the early stage, but in the ripening period they fail to ripen well and their stalks being weak, suffer a great deal of damage from storms. The reason for this is the shortage of microelements in the soil. Given the condition of the soils to be found in Korea, crops are liable to contract diseases as a result of microelement deficiency: first, the land throughout Korea is very hilly on the whole and as a result, in the rainy season the top soil together with microelements it contains, is washed away by the rain; secondly, it is one characteristic of rice and maize, the main crops grown in our country, that they absorb to a very great extent any nutrients in the soil, and as they are grown in the same fields year in year out, microelements together with other nutrients once in sufficient quantities are now very nearly exhausted; thirdly, such soil conditions necessitate the replenishing by artificial means of the microelements washed away or absorbed by plants, but due to an over reliance on nitrogenous fertilizer, the amount of microelements is dwindling. This is why the soil of our country is being exhausted of microelements and this adversely affects the growth and ripening of crops in one way or other."



The great leader President Kim Il Sung inspects the rice-nursing grid at a cooperative farm

When the leader explained this by giving concrete examples, even prominent scholars who had dedicated all their lives to agricultural science were simply amazed and wide-eyed. They knew the scientific properties of microelements, but had little thought of studying them and relating them to the country's soil, yet the leader had already investigated and arrived at a scientific solution to this complex problem.

As all the scientists present expressed their amazement, the respected leader quietly said, as he smiled:

"...Comrades, you may think that the question of microelement fertilizer is a new discovery made by me, but this is not so. Our ancestors had already applied them. Just reflect on these things. Why did they deep plough? Why did they burn straw and bury its ash in the very land where it had grown? Why did they spread the fields with humus soil? They did all these things to replenish the soil with the microelements it had lost...."

In this way the leader set on a true course the research of scholars who had for long debated to no purpose, or were harping on about "nitrogen disease". He ensured that greater attention was given to the production of microelement fertilizer and efforts concentrated on the thorough application of the Juche farming method, so blazing a trail for greater development in agricultural science.

Immediately after the consultative meeting with agricultural scientists, research in microelement fertilizer was conducted on a full-scale. Research groups were specially formed, and collected a wealth of data and created new experimental plots.

When newly-produced microelement fertilizer began to prove effective, the leader called the members of the research group of the Academy of Agricultural Science who had devoted all their energy to the study of the Juche farming method.

When the agricultural scientists went to the building of the Party Central Committee, the leader was unwell. Nonetheless, he said:

"Now, come in and take your seat. I have caught cold today and so cannot shake hands with you. Please take a seat."

The scientists all remained standing as they were worried, and looked to him. Reading their minds, he said:

"Never mind. Sit down, please. Talking with you will drive the cold out of me."

Having said this, he then inquired about their health and living conditions.

In time, important problems concerning the further development of agriculture were discussed. The leader raised the matter of the production of phosphatic fertilizer, the protection of crops from the damage by standing water, the increase in the number of maize plants per *pyong*, and he heard their opinions.

The great leader President Kim Il Sung asked an agricultural scientist to present the results of his study of microelement fertilizer.

Turning over the pages of the thick dossier on his desk, he read out some of the results of his research: the impact of different kinds of microelements on various crops, the percentages of microelements in various soils, the relationship between common fertilizers and microelement fertilizer, and so on.

It was at this moment that the leader went into the next room and brought out a small memo book. He now wrote down something in it and then asked questions.

The scientists' eyes were focussed on the leader's handbook. Looking into it, he described the various properties of microelement fertilizer and set out the consequences of its application to the crops of our country.

This was a real wonder to the scientists. The handbook already contained the same results gained by the research group in their experiments conducted over many months and even a detailed plan by which to mass-produce microelement fertilizer.

How busy the leader is! How wide-ranging his work is! Nevertheless, he studied a branch of agricultural science so deeply and had composed a handbook such as this. When on earth does he have rest and sleep? How many notebooks of this kind has he in his study? What precious information do they contain and how is it possible to quantify his matchless efforts?

If it was for the prosperity of the nation and the raising of the people's living standards, the leader concentrated his energies on everything, whether big or small. All the scientists present were struck with awe by such painstaking efforts that the leader must have made, and they remained seated, their heads bowed.

The leader went to the scholars with plenty of experimental results and valuable data obtained in the course of the deep studies he made.

In fact, a very small amount of microelement fertilizer needed. Nonetheless, what great pains the leader had made for it to be made available and so raise our level of agricultural production! Indeed, his fatherly consideration for the farmers and his unequalled patriotism with which he wanted to fill up the country's granaries by developing agriculture to a still higher stage made it possible to discover so precious a bud and bring about so valuable fruits. These precious achievements have been wrought by the leader, as he works heart and soul for the perfection of the Juche farming method.

The Juche farming method proved its true worth every month and recorded success every year. In 1974 a cooperative farm harvested 23.8 tons of rice per hectare and many workteams gathered in 22 tons of maize per hectare.

These are the phenomenal results made possible by the Juche farming method.

The triumph of the Juche farming method is a brilliant landmark in the glorious course along which the father leader is leading our farmers who once eked a wretched existence, to communist society.

A Congress of Bumper Crop Harvesters

In recent years an increasing number of countries in the world are suffering from famine as a result of continual crop failures. In a large number of countries in the temperate, subtropical and torrid zones the fruits of human labour are relentlessly devastated by torrential rains, droughts and storms. Time and again, the northwestern part of Africa is flooded; soil throughout the Middle East is baked hard; and many European countries are suffering from food shortages.

In some countries countless numbers of people have died from starvation and the spectre of famine continues to haunt at least one continent. This is why the question of overcoming famine is frequently on the agenda at many international forums.

The south Korean people are especially faced with the worst food shortages. Due to the colonial rule of US imperialism and its stooge's tyranny, the peasants in south Korea are impoverished year after year; the number of peasants quitting their farms is rapidly increasing; after only three days' rain severe floods ensue; the soil is so dry that it is as cracked as a turtle's back after a mere fortnight without rain. As a result, many people are reduced to living on grass roots and tree bark.

However, in the northern half of the Republic, which experiences the very same intensity and duration of sunshine and rainfall as south Korea, a rich harvest is reaped every year.

From the alpine villages on the Paekmu Plateau to the villages bordering on the reed fields of the Military Demarcation Line, from the tideland on the west coast to the edges of the cliffs on the east coast, all regions bear rich harvests of grain, fruits and vegetables. In every village stacks of grain are piled up high, every farm's granary swells and the people's happiness is reflected in never-ending song of an abundant harvest.

For this big bumper crop the leader trod tirelessly through the snow-covered fields, the fields in the spring thaw, the fields where golden ears of rice waved, showing them every consideration. This is why people sing of this rich harvest as "the golden ears of rice brought by the leader's love."

The respected leader President Kim Il Sung convened a national agricultural congress in Pyongyang in January 1975, at which he would appraise the efforts made in achieving an abundant crop and encouraging the farmers. This congress was attended by over 25,000 farmers, and came to be popularly known as "the congress of bumper crop harvesters".

When the leader appeared on the platform, the delegates responded with rousing cheers. He was so glad to meet them that he acknowledged their cheers with a broad smile, and he raised his hands.

Farmers delivered speeches, in the presence of the leader, on their work experiences. They spoke of how they had reclaimed hundreds of hectares of marshland and brought this to be fertile, of the comprehensive mechanization on mountain farms, of effectively raising domestic animals, of increasing grain yields three or four times, and time and again, a delegate made the point that all these achievements were made under the care of the father leader.

The chairman of the Migok Cooperative Farm in North Hwanghae Province said:

"In September last year, we were happy to receive word that the leader would pass by our farm on his way to give on-the-spot guidance in the rural areas of North and South Hwanghae Provinces. We were so glad that we stood along the road the leader would pass. We were impatiently waiting for the appearance of the leader's car, but an official came up to tell us to go home. He said, 'It is now eleven o'clock, but still the leader has not yet had his breakfast. If you stand on the roadside like this, he will, naturally, climb down out of the car to have a long talk with you. If he does so, he will be sure to miss even his lunch. We should take good care of his health, shouldn't we? Go home, please.' Hearing his words, we could not remain there any longer. We went into a house, from which the road was well within sight. Noon came and went, and at one o'clock in the afternoon the leader's car passed by our village. Seeing the car moving on slowly, again and again, we wished from the bottom of our hearts: 'Leader, take good care of yourself, please. If you are healthy, our motherland will prosper for ever....' Tears ran down our face. The next day we heard that the leader ate a cob of maize as his lunch while travelling in the car.... We should not forget but remember and bear in our hearts our gratitude for the leader who thinks nothing of eating a cob of maize for lunch, while we harvested 7 million tons of grain."

A workteam leader on a farm in Unryul County, South Hwanghae Province, who grew maize well, gave a graphic account of how one day towards sunset he discussed farm operations with the father leader in the 100 hectare maize fields at the foot of Mt. Kuwol. The leader patted the workteam leader on the shoulder for the great improvement and realignment of the fields and was delighted to look out on what he called "this sea of maize". Although it was by then very late at night and a cold dew was settling, he did not leave the maize fields. The leader turned the headlights of his car onto the maize stalks, so as to see them clearly, and he walked through the well-grown maize fields for a long time. When the officials accompanying him mentioned that it was too late to do so, the leader said that he did not mind if he spent all night in the well-grown maize fields, discussing the problem of bringing a prosperous life to the people. At the words of the workteam leader the hearts of all the participants of the congress beat in infinite gratitude for the father leader.

By taking one cob of maize for a meal, the leader had brought about a bumper harvest, and as a result, the granaries of the country were overflowing. He was so pleased to see the rich crops in the fields that even in the depth of night he had the headlights of the car thrown onto them in order to examine every row of maize stalks, checking the cobs.

Before that, when some of the well-grown maize stalks had been hurled to the ground in a storm, he had come out to the fields to take measures to save them and to give fresh confidence to the peasants.

At that time the official with overall responsibility for the Cooperative Farm Management Committee of Kangdong County, South Pyongan Province, rushed to the maize fields swept by the storm and, when she saw the devastation, she began to cry bitterly, as she thought aloud, "If the father leader sees this, how painful this will be for him! Raising the fallen stalks one by one, she felt so bitter that she at last burst into sobbing, covering her face with her hands.

She went from this field to that, doing without food and sleep for three days, and unexpectedly saw the leader come to the fields. Receiving a report from an official of the provincial Party committee that she was running about the fields in tears to save the fallen maize plants, the leader came directly to the place.

"I have heard that you are going about in tears. Is that true?", the leader addressed himself to her with a bright smile to console her distraught mind. He resumed:

"How many plants of maize have fallen?"

"Not so many," she replied. "The humus-grown maize plants are not damaged because they are already ripe."

The leader returned a satisfied smile to her reply.

It was at a plenary meeting of the Kaechon County Party Committee after the ceasefire that the leader had first met her. She was then the girl chairman of the Kwangdo-ri management board. In her speech, she said that her farm, upholding the leader's words **"Maize is the king of dry-field grain crops!"**, would change over from millet to maize cultivation and turn out four tons of maize per hectare. Hearing this, the leader had thought her admirable and expressed his active support for her plans saying that he would watch with interest how men would respond to her call.

Since then the leader had always remembered her and found the time to help her in her work. A few years ago, he had appointed her to an honourable post, in charge of farming in a county, and led her to introduce the process of humus-pot maize growing before anyone else. Indeed, these were years when the leader brought bumper crops to this land as he personally guided the farmers and the rural cadres at all levels to be fine workers.

However, the father leader credited every achievement to the farmers, sparing no praise of them, saying their great efforts had brought prosperity to the country, and awarded a great many orders, commendations and even presents.

A harmonious and lively atmosphere prevailed in the meeting hall as the radiant love of the father leader touched all the farmers and their infinite gratitude went out to him.

Speaking highly of the success in bringing the bumper harvest and encouraging the farmers, the leader set the higher goal of reaping 8,000,000 tons of grain in 1975 and roused the whole country to achieve this.

The bumper harvest was achieved in the agricultural sector, while a great transformation that held the attention of people throughout the world was brought about in the industrial sector, proving beyond question that the guidance of the beloved leader President Kim Il Sung brings about veritable miracles and ensures victory.

4

The great leader President Kim Il Sung's thoughts, struggle and guidance of construction were always motivated by his great concern and love for all mankind, and not only by a concern for the interests of the Korean people. The leader regards the Korean revolution and the world revolution, the Korean people and the people of the world, as an integral whole.

The respected leader President Kim Il Sung said:

"It is incumbent upon Communists throughout the world to be boundlessly loyal to the revolution of their own countries and fight, at the same time, for the final victory of the world revolution."

He made it clear that as the revolutionary struggle is waged in each national state, the ultimate victory of the world revolution will be achieved only after socialist revolution has broken out and triumphed in different countries, and thus socialist countries will consolidate and develop, and that only when the world revolution progressed triumphantly favourable conditions for the revolution and construction will be brought about in each country. The leader's own great revolutionary activities set the most brilliant standard for a true patriot and internationalist.

In the first place, given that successful revolution and construction in each country will most effectively serve the cause of the international working class, the leader transformed once poor, backward, colonial and semi-feudal Korea into a socialist power enjoying independence, self-support in the economy and self-defence, and a blossoming national culture—built a veritable paradise for the people. The experience and dazzling transformation of Korea brought about by the leader are testaments of the true meaning of love for the motherland and the people and of liberation, and illustrate the means to achieve these goals, to all the revolutionaries of the world, so benefiting mankind.

At the same time, the great leader fought resolutely against short-sighted chauvinists and opportunists who try to neglect or go back on their international duty of the working class and the world revolution. He criticized pseudo-revolutionaries who rest content with the victory of their own revolution and pretend not to know that the peoples of other countries are exploited, oppressed and shedding blood. At all times he gives material and moral support to fighters of those countries engaged in revolution and encourages them to victory. The great leader manages to do all these things despite the difficulties faced by the Korean people as they are directly confronted by US imperialism.

Today the great leader of the Korean people President Kim Il Sung has the boundless respect of the revolutionary people of the world, known as he is as "the sun of mankind" and as "the great leader of the world revolution". This is because he is conducting outstanding theoretical and practical activities and, at the same time, has noble communist principles, regarding as he does the international working class and the oppressed and exploited masses as class brothers and revolutionary comrades-in-arms, and as he remains deeply concerned about not only their present but their future.

The Sunbeams for Mankind, Blazing on the Course of Juche

The great leader President Kim Il Sung, genius of revolution and outstanding thinker and theoretician, evolved the immortal Juche idea, which illumines the road ahead of not only the Korean revolution, but also the world revolution. Today the Juche idea holds the greatest attention of mankind and many foreign journalists including those of the Japanese newspapers "Yomiuri", "Asahi", "Mainichi", and "Ehuzu" and the "Expreso" who visited this country addressed questions to the leader, and most of which concerned the Juche idea. On each occasion, the leader explained in an all-round way the characteristics of the present age, the trend of developments and the revolutionary tendency of the masses and expounded over again the Juche idea he had ushered in to meet the requirements of our time, the Juche era.

Whenever the revolutionary people of the third world expressed their willingness to learn from our example, pursuing brilliant course set by our country which embodies the Juche idea, the leader teaches them not only to refer to our example, but to develop their own model suited to the actual conditions in their countries.

Needless to say, he is modest to say so, yet his words are an accurate reflection of his great Juche idea.

The leader has taught that one must maintain an independent and creative stand at all times and in all matters. His teachings are based on a correct understanding of the nature of man, the social being, faultlessly expounded by him for the first time in history. He said that Chajusong is vital, and made it clear that all of progressive mankind struggle to defend and uplift Chajusong and that once national liberation, class emancipation and human freedom are realized, Chajusong will be fully materialized. This was the greatest service he has performed for mankind, thus rescuing mankind from the quicksand of fallacious ideologies.

The authentic man, characterized by the great Juche idea of the leader, is a man who combats all kinds of oppression and restriction against an independent and creative life, a man whose political integrity is raised in the course of the struggle to safeguard this very integrity even at the cost of his life, preferring this course to a life of subjugation, as a slave. The leader grasped the essence of man, taking into account the new historic era when the masses, an object of history in the past, have appeared on the stage of history with dignity as the subject, dominating the world and hewing out their destiny independently and creatively, and he integrated and formulated their desire and revolutionary aspiration.

In this way, the leader demonstrated that because man is a social being for whom Chajusong is vital and needs ideological independence, he seeks to transform the external world in keeping with his will and needs, instead of blindly adapting himself to a situation, and on this basis, supplied for the first time in history the answer to burning question of the position and role of man in the world.

President Kim Il Sung, the great thinker and theoretician, taught:

"The basis of the Juche idea is that man is the master of all things and the decisive factor in everything."

The Juche idea stipulates that man be placed in the centre of everything, everything be made to serve him and illustrates that he is a powerful being fit to decide everything. This idea is the testament of great love for man and, at the same time, the finest paean to him.

With a view to extending their domination and plunder and escaping their inevitable ruin, the imperialists and exploiting classes are frantic to subjugate the people and reduce them by all means to a condition no better than that of animals, even as they prattle on "the Day of Judgement".

Raising aloft the immortal banner of great love for humanity, the respected leader blazed a trail of liberation for the final emancipation for all peoples and all nations to enjoy permanent prosperity and happiness, free from all forms of subjugation, inequality and restrictions.

Juche covers all problems of the world, setting out the paths to be followed by countries fighting for national liberation and class emancipation, the paths for newly-independent countries and countries building socialism, the path to the ultimate victory of the world revolution, the vivid appearance of communist society and the mental and moral traits and the mode of activity of people living in this society.

Therefore, the peoples in all continents widely use the Korean expression "Juche" as a slogan of struggle and progress, of creation and victory, and the thunderous cries for independence echo through the world.

Under the banner of Juche people throughout Africa who had lived as slaves for generations rose in revolt against oppression and the people of the newly-independent third-world countries have come to correctly evaluate their past and present and have advanced resolutely along the road of independence, self-support and self-defence. The great Juche sheds light, brilliant as the sun, on all matters and inspires the international working class in their struggle against the tyranny of capital and in the minds of people who have risen in the building of socialism and communism the sacred revolutionary duty to free man from the vestiges of retrogressive ideologies and from the last fetters of nature.

Indeed, the great Juche idea has become the guiding principle for all countries and all nations seeking to break free from all forms of domination and has brought to these peoples an unshakable conviction and banner which they hold high in their struggle for an independent and creative life.

People have attained ideological independence, freed from flunkeyism and dogmatism which restricted their Chajusong and creativity for thousands of years and have become active beings who believe in their own strength, think independently, and transform the world. This great transformation is the result of the leader's infinite love for humanity.

There is no love more precious and greater than the love which brings strength, courage and wisdom to oppressed and downtrodden nations, love which shows the path to victory to people who are creating a new life, love which indicates to humanity the means by which to end every form of subjugation and inequality.

This is why the Juche idea wins the hearts of people in different continents and regions, and revolutionary and progressive people throughout the world look up to President Kim Il Sung, its founder, as the "lodestar for human emancipation".

In all parts of Asia, Africa, Latin America, Europe and all other continents, "Groups for the Study of Comrade Kim Il Sung's Great Juche Idea", "Groups for the Study of Comrade Kim Il Sung's Works", "Groups for the Study of Comrade Kim Il Sung's Revolutionary History", "Circles for Reading the Works of Comrade Kim Il Sung" and many other study groups have been formed and the number of revolutionaries and progressive people who study the great revolutionary thought of the leader, the Juche idea, is growing day by day. In recent years, particularly, in order to learn the leader's revolutionary ideas more deeply and to use them as weapons in the struggle, large-scale seminars are held in different parts of the world. The participants in the "National Symposium for Scientific Discussion of the Juche Idea" held in Tokyo in 1974 heralded the leader's revolutionary ideas, which make up the integral system of ideology, theory and methodology of Juche, a perfect revolutionary theory of communism, as great "Kimilsungism", and were firmly resolved to advance our age, the age of Chajusong, under its banner.

Warmly Receiving Progressive Figures of the World

Extending their greatest respect and admiration for the great leader President Kim Il Sung, one of the leaders of the world revolution, revolutionary people and progressive figures throughout the world consider it a great honour and the fulfilment of a lifelong desire to meet him and receive his teachings.

With great excitement, longing and expectation, revolutionaries and progressive people throughout the world now have a special interest in travelling to Korea where they may find the great leader President Kim Il Sung, and Korea extends hospitality to a great many foreign friends every day.

The leader receives with particular cordiality party and government leaders, prominent public figures, scientists and men of letters from various countries who travel great distances across oceans and continents in order to visit our country.

Whenever they come, he is to them good friend, comrade and benevolent and considerate teacher.

On September 19, 1973, the Executive Director and Chief Editor of Iwanami Publishing House in Japan who had had the honour of meeting President Kim Il Sung twice before, while staying in Pyongyang to attend the celebrations of the birthday of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, was extremely delighted to be received by him.

That morning the leader was to give on-the-spot guidance to a cooperative farm in Onchon County, South Pyongan Province. His itinerary would include an inspection of the two- and three-storeyed houses, creche and kindergarten newly built by the farmers of this village. The villagers had been putting off their move into their new homes built as a result of the great consideration of the leader, planning to settle in only after the leader's inspection of the houses.

The leader undertook this tour of on-the-spot guidance to meet their heartfelt desire.

The leader had invited the Executive Director and Chief Editor of Iwanami Publishing House to this village.

The Chief Editor went up to the leader, his heart pounding with joy. It had been his most cherished desire to have an interview with the leader if only once, yet he had already been granted two such golden opportunities.

His emotion was beyond description when he was summoned once more by the great leader. He was overcome by emotion as he reflected on the great consideration shown to him by the leader, which made it possible for him, an ordinary foreigner, to witness the leader's momentous on-the-spot guidance.

He was warmly welcomed at the entrance to the village by the leader who was accompanied by county officials and villagers.

Saying that "the people of this village are glad that a Japanese guest has come to inspect their village with me", the leader warmly shook hands with him. The leader made an inspection of the houses, creche, kindergarten and playground together with him.

The leader went up to the second floor of a new house and said with a broad smile:

"This will do well. If a family is made up of a couple and two or three children, the first floor can be occupied by the couple and the second floor, by the children, or vice versa."

After inspecting the village, the leader spoke to him of the many challenges facing industry and agriculture and answered his questions for two and half hours. That day he even gave a luncheon and explained many crucial matters to him.

The leader spent over six hours with him in this way, yet still felt sorry when he had to leave. He shook hands with him warmly, asking him to come again in the future.

The leader greets foreign guests as warmly as this and they benefit by his great warmth and consideration.

Whenever the leader meets a foreign guest, no matter who he might be, he talks with him informally and frankly, giving valued advice that makes for progress in the revolutionary struggle and construction in the country of his guest.

One day in May 1971, after a delegation of local governors of a newly-independent country in Africa had travelled extensively throughout our country, the leader made time to meet them. Seeing that they made an inspection of only big factories such as the Ryongsong Machine Factory, the Hwanghae Iron Works, the February 8 Vinalon Factory and so on, the leader said that inspections of this kind would not help them so much, and gave a detailed account on Korea's experience in developing medium- and small-scale local industries alongside large-scale central industries. And saying that in order to achieve self-reliance, consumer goods should be produced, as much as possible, in the local areas, the leader went on:

"...Even if you start from a lower rung of the industrial ladder, you can modernize in a few years. I think that this alone will enable the provincial governors to develop local industry in their respective provinces and help build large-scale industry by accumulating funds through the production of commodities. Your country will then be able to make rapid progress. Of course, initially the quality of commodities may be low. In addition to low quality, their prices will tend to be rather high because much labour is needed for their manufacture. Nonetheless, you should persuade your people to buy and use and wear home-made goods and clothes...."

In fact, by inspecting only our big factories, the delegates who were provincial governors secretly felt that their recently independent country could never build such big factories. Hearing his words, however, they recognized the bright light shining at the end of the tunnel they had to traverse.

In order to inspire them with confidence, the leader, having judged by their expressions what preyed on their minds, said that it would be advisable for them to extend their stay and to visit local industrial factories in Changsong, Sakju and other regions in order to learn from their examples. He added that he would make a special plane available for their return home and that there was nothing they had to worry about.

As a result, the delegation inspected our local industrial factories and learned from their valuable experiences, some means by which to develop their motherland. They returned home by the special plane provided by the leader.

When foreign delegations visit our country, the leader explains in detail our country's experiences in building the state, the economy, culture and so on and inspires them with confidence and he is always deeply concerned that every country, every nation and the whole world might prosper.

Not only that. When anti-imperialist fighters call on him, he greets them and gives them a very warm welcome, rejoicing in their successes in the struggle, encouraging them immensely and showing them every consideration so that they come to be in peak health after taking good rest at holiday resorts and sanatoria. When progressive party workers and persons driven into exile by the persecution of domestic reactionaries, come to our country, his hospitality to them knows no bounds, and he encourages them and throws light on strategy and tactics for the struggle. By acting upon such advice and teachings of the leader, many revolutionaries regained their countries and then revisited our country to see the great leader and to learn afresh from our experiences.

The leader personally attends international meetings held in Korea and delivers highly important speeches. He would give banquets or show paternal care for the participants of the meetings.

In this way, regarding progressives and revolutionaries of the world visiting our country as brothers or friends fighting on the same front and in the same trench for the world revolution, the great leader warmly welcomes them and, even after they return home, keeps a close interest in their lives and work.

Songs of Admiration for the Leader Echo across the World

The great leader President Kim Il Sung loves equally all the revolutionary peoples of the world. As a result, many foreign friends unreservedly praise him, saying that "with his virtues he is a great leader and model for the leaders of the world" and that the leader is "the boundlessly generous and benevolent father of the people".

This is how the director of "Miraisha" Publishing House, a well-known publishing house in Japan, recorded his impressions of the leader:

"Can there be any country which boasts of such a leader who is so sincere and humane.

"People are irresistibly drawn by the leader's resonant voice, by his clear and bright face as he smiles, by his clarity of mind, by his body in perfect health and coordination, and by his habit of frank and informal conversation and by his many other traits.

"His features are so soft that at first one misses all the traces of a staunch revolutionary fighter. There is not an iota of the grandiose gesture the celebrated leader of a country makes. It can safely be said that he is just one of the ordinary people.

"He has a great fighting spirit and an unshaken confidence. It is obvious that he is strong-willed even though this may not at first be supposed."

This piece of writing gives only a glimpse of the great personality of the leader.

It is because the great President Kim Il Sung has such popular virtues and noble personality, in addition to exceptional wisdom and an outstanding ability for leadership, that he is trusted and adored by revolutionary and progressive people.

Therefore, when Koreans visit other countries or when foreigners come to Korea, their conversations always begin with inquiries after his health, "Is President Kim Il Sung in good health?" When they part, their farewells end with the words "I wish President Kim Il Sung a long life in good health." This has become a common practice not only for ordinary people but even heads of state. President Kim Il Sung is hailed not only as the great leader of the Korean people but also as the "great leader of the world revolution" and as the "red sun of the revolutionary people of the world".

This is why people throughout the world regard it as their greatest honour, happiness and pride to meet the great leader even if just for once.

When a member of the "Group for the Study of Comrade Kim Il Sung's Works and Ideology", from a delegation of African students studying in Europe visited Korea, from the very moment of his arrival in Pyongyang, his greatest desire was to meet the leader. He spent several anxious days not knowing if his heart's desire would be met. Then one day he implored an official concerned:

"I will not leave Korea until I meet him. How can a son who has come to see his father return home without meeting him? If I go back without meeting him, I will be in disgrace before the members of our group. I must see him and offer my sincere wishes for his long life in good health on behalf of our group for the study of the works. Please do not fail to secure my meeting him."

When his wish was realized, he was beside himself with joy and a sense of fulfilment.

Many people went home glad to have been among those fortunate enough to meet the great leader, and they were all of one mind. Among them was the delegate of the Progressive Youth Organization of Guyana.

After his interview with the leader, he said:

"Today is the happiest day for me. I met the beloved leader Comrade Kim Il Sung whom I had been so anxious to see. I am a happy man. I wish Comrade Kim Il Sung long life in good health."

He was thrilled to say that he would take good care of his hand which the beloved leader had shaken.

As the head of the Youth Delegation of Tanzania said holding up his hand, "This is the very hand that has been held by Marshal Kim Il Sung", the members cried for joy and touched his hand and asked him to stroke their faces with that very hand, so he gave in to their requests.

The members of the Youth Delegation of Somalia embraced the head who had met with the respected leader President Kim Il Sung and said excitedly, "When we return home to Somalia, we will make him available to the general public. He met so great a man and shook hands with him and sat on the platform with him. We feel that he must be made available to the public."

Some people who were received by the great leader would make a souvenir of virtually anything at all to commemorate their meeting with him. In June 1971 when the Sixth Congress of the Socialist Working Youth League of Korea was held, a banquet was given in the presence of the leader. Here the leader met foreign delegates and made a stirring speech. That day the foreign delegates toasted with the leader. They carefully took their glasses home so as to recall that glorious moment for ever. Everyone, without exception, said that they would hand these glasses that they cherished to posterity.

The foreign delegates present at the Sixth Congress of the SWYLK were determined to be loyal soldiers of the leader as they unreservedly admired him. Referring to the clothes worn by the leader when he appeared on the platform as "Kim Il Sung Suit", they wore suits of the same cut and colour at the celebration banquet. They returned home dressed in the same suits, determined to live and work after his example.

In September 1974, during the celebrations of the 50th anniversary of the founding of "L'Unita", the organ of the Italian Communist Party, it was plain just how much all the people of the world respect and admire the beloved leader President Kim Il Sung and how determined they are to study his immortal Juche idea.

"L'Unita" festival is an annual function arranged by the Italian Communist Party. The celebration in 1974 was of great political significance and held in a manner befitting the 50th anniversary celebration of the founding of the paper. Rejoicing in the festivity of the fraternal party as he would that of our Party, the great leader sent a delegation and an art troupe. The delegation of the Workers' Party of Korea was invited by the Italian Communist Party as an honorary guest to its historic function. That this honour was accorded to the WPK, from the East and not from Europe, was solely because it is the party which was founded and directed by the great leader President Kim Il Sung who enjoys the highest international authority and prestige.

To mark the 50th anniversary of "L'Unita", the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Italy published hundreds of thousands of copies of "Rodong Sinmun" in Italian, carrying the heading of "Rodong Sinmun", the organ of the WPK, which were distributed at home and abroad. This paper introduced the revolutionary activities of the great leader President Kim Il Sung over half a century and the immortal Juche idea originated by him.

During the celebrations an exhibition on Korea was held. Some visitors could not repress their admiration for the leader, so struck were they by his great qualities. As a result, spontaneously, they shouted, "Long live great Comrade Kim Il Sung!" Some were seen to pose for souvenir picture, holding the leader's works in their arms. Others brought their children and asked members of the delegation to tell them about the leader. Others held their fists high, and pledged to carry on the revolution after the example of the leader's revolutionary activities.

A communist from the city of Bologna paid a visit to the exhibition hall and put before the portrait of the leader a bouquet his family had arranged all night long with their best wishes, saying, "Great Comrade Kim Il Sung is not only the respected leader of the Korean people but the leader without equal, for all people, as he brings light to the peoples of the world as the sun.

"Today Comrade Kim Il Sung is steering the international communist movement. Only when he lives long in good health, will humanity come to live in a new communist society."

A doctor hung the portrait of the leader in his house and said, "I will live feeling that I directly receive his teachings, as I stand before his portrait every day".

People throughout the world have the greatest trust, admiration, and respect for the great leader President Kim Il Sung, and these feelings increase with each passing day and become unconditional and absolute.

The infinite respect and admiration of people throughout the world for the leader was clearly illustrated by the unprecedented enthusiastic welcome by millions of people, during his visits in the spring of 1975 to China and other countries of Asia, Africa and Europe.

Greeting the leader, these countries extended a large-scale and unequalled welcome to him, according him a welcome never accorded to any other head of state, and their peoples paid him the greatest honours.

The leader's visits to foreign countries were a landmark in the campaign to raise international solidarity for our revolution, inspired the people of the third world in their struggles, and bolstered the unity and cohesion of the socialist countries. The unprecedented scale of the welcome, taken alone, marks his visits as of the greatest historic importance.

An African poet writes with infinite respect and reverence, giving voice to the feelings of people throughout the world for the great leader President Kim Il Sung.

He is the sun
Inspiring the oppressed people
with confidence in the revolution!
The sun's rays spread across latitude and longitude day and night
Giving light and warmth to all,
Brightening the road to communism.
……

We proudly sing of our reverence and gratitude
Our loyalty to him is greater
Than the boundless ocean,
Than the dense southern forests
And the vast steppe.
Together with all revolutionary fighters

We acclaim and salute him:
"Long life in good health!"

The great leader President Kim Il Sung, genius of the revolution produced by mankind, is indeed the sun of humanity, as he leads and inspires not only the Korean revolution but also the world revolution to victory.

CONCLUSION

Even a long distance appears short when one has travelled it many times. In the present age when all things have been grasped comprehensively in the course of developments in science, the world presents few mysteries and is proved not to be limitless as ancient people had thought.

We end this colossal trilogy, but it is our frank feeling that as we delve deeper into the history of the revolutionary love of the great leader President Kim Il Sung for the Korean people and mankind, the range of aspects becomes even more vast.

The great leader ceaselessly trained our people scattered groping in darkness, raising them to be heroic fighters. He set out everything in its due place in history, carrying through his revolutionary lines, directing every possible resource to the well-being and prosperity of the people. This communist love can never be measured with any rule nor fittingly expressed in any words.

Half a century had passed since the great leader embarked on the road of revolution. What eminence and what happiness the Korean people have reached in this period! The seeds of Juche sown by him at the dawn of the stormy Korean revolution have struck thousands of roots deep into the ground, with the result that Korea is full of the spirit of independence and the world is advancing to a brilliant future and to prosperity through the storm of independence and anti-imperialism.

This is why whenever the Korean people think of something—happiness, struggle, creation, or the future, they associate it with the respected leader and his benevolence. He taught the people that one day in independence and creation is more precious than 1,000 years in slavery and tapped their inexhaustible strength and organized and led them to victory.

Countless have cried, overcome with joy and gratitude, as they reflected on. In the past, our people only ever shed bitter tears in pain and sorrow. Indeed, our people now bemoan nothing because so fundamentally have things changed.

None of us is able to fittingly describe the infinite love of the father leader even for just one person. Moreover, it is impossible to describe the leader's love, the love that has brought a new world into being, as impossible as attempting to draw the white-hot sun on a sheet of paper. Thus, the method we arrived at studying the problem from a number of angles, was to select some elements and to describe these as best we could. In short, we collected and arranged a few examples of the father leader and of his great love, documented in various sources.

However, such materials, too, were so varied and innumerable that we were sometimes at a loss what to do, sensing that we were in a maze. It is our great regret that there are so many more things untold than things already told.

Reader, our only hope is that this book, at least in some measure, brings you to an understanding of the revolutionary activities of the respected leader, motivated as he has always been by the greatest love for the people and at least some of the infinite happiness of all people, who realize their potential because of only the father leader, the benevolent sun.

October 1975

Printed in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea

No. 501582

THE BENEVOLENT SUN 1

Published in English, Russian, Chinese and French in 1980

CONTENTS

Chapter I A Pledge to the Homeland
Chapter II Revolutionary Songs Graven on Every Heart
Chapter III Gun of Anti-Japanese Struggle Begins to Roar
Chapter IV A New Society on the Bank of the Tuman-gang River
Chapter V Rays of Love Shine Over North Manchuria
Chapter VI Homeward, Homeward!
Chapter VII O, Mt. Paekdu-san!
Chapter VIII Covering Enormous Distances Through Flames and Blizzard
Chapter IX Long Live Korea's Liberation!

THE BENEVOLENT SUN 2

Published in English, Russian, Chinese and French in 1982

CONTENTS

Chapter I The First Greetings to the Homeland
Chapter II Giving Land and Factories
Chapter III Noble Fidelity, Eternal Love
Chapter IV Under the Banner of the Republic
Chapter V His Love Felt Everywhere in the War
Chapter VI The Doom of US Imperialism Sealed
Chapter VII Juche Both in the Revolution and Construction
Chapter VIII Ushering in an Era of Chollima
Chapter IX Everybody in the Embrace of the Great Socialist Family

[redacted] Psy

B.H.U.